



A Protocol for Monitoring Estuarine Nutrient Enrichment in Coastal Parks of the National Park Service Northeast Region

Version 1.01

Natural Resource Report NPS/NCBN/NRR—2009/110



ON THE COVER

Top left: Little Pleasant Bay, Cape Cod National Seashore; Photograph by Hilary Neckles; Top Right: Jamaica Bay, Gateway National Recreation Area; Photograph by Blaine Kopp; Bottom Right: Back Creek, Colonial National Historic Park; Courtesy of Colonial National Historic Park; Bottom Left: Great South Bay, Fire Island National Seashore; Photograph by Blaine Kopp.

A Protocol for Monitoring Estuarine Nutrient Enrichment in Coastal Parks of the National Park Service Northeast Region

Natural Resource Report NPS/NCBN/NRR—2009/110

Blaine S. Kopp and Hilary A. Neckles

USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center
196 Whitten Road
Augusta, ME 04330
207-622-8201
bkopp@usgs.gov
hneckles@usgs.gov

May 2009

U.S. Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Natural Resource Program Center
Fort Collins, Colorado

The Natural Resource Publication series addresses natural resource topics that are of interest and applicability to a broad readership in the National Park Service and to others in the management of natural resources, including the scientific community, the public, and the NPS conservation and environmental constituencies. Manuscripts are peer-reviewed to ensure that the information is scientifically credible, technically accurate, appropriately written for the intended audience, and is designed and published in a professional manner.

Natural Resource Reports are the designated medium for disseminating high priority, current natural resource management information with managerial application. The series targets a general, diverse audience, and may contain NPS policy considerations or address sensitive issues of management applicability. Examples of the diverse array of reports published in this series include vital signs monitoring plans; monitoring protocols; "how to" resource management papers; proceedings of resource management workshops or conferences; annual reports of resource programs or divisions of the Natural Resource Program Center; resource action plans; fact sheets; and regularly-published newsletters.

Views, statements, findings, conclusions, recommendations and data in this report are solely those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect views and policies of the U.S. Department of the Interior, NPS. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use by the National Park Service.

Printed copies of reports in these series may be produced in a limited quantity and they are only available as long as the supply lasts. This report is also available from the Natural Resource Publications Management website (<http://www.nature.nps.gov/publications/NRPM>) on the Internet or by sending a request to the address on the back cover.

Please cite this publication as:

Kopp, B. S. and H.A. Neckles. 2009. A Protocol for Monitoring Estuarine Nutrient Enrichment in Coastal Parks of the National Park Service Northeast Region. Natural Resource Report NPS/NCBN/NRR—2009/110. National Park Service, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Contents

Tables	vii
Figures	ix
Appendices	xi
Acknowledgements	xiii
PROTOCOL NARRATIVE	1
Background	3
Introduction	3
Monitoring Objectives	5
Development of the Monitoring Protocol	5
Vulnerability to Nutrient Over-Enrichment	11
Rationale for Vital Sign Selection	11
Sampling Designs and Target Populations	19
Seagrass Distribution	19
Seagrass Condition	19
Estuarine Water Chemistry, Water Quality, Water Clarity, and Sediment Organic Carbon	20
Field Methods	57
Field Schedule and Preparations	57
Sampling Methods	57
Data Management, Analysis and Reporting	59
Water Quality, Water Clarity, Water Chemistry and Sediment Organic Carbon	59
Seagrass Condition	60
Seagrass Distribution	60
Clean Water Act	60
Revising the Protocol	63
Personnel and Operational Requirements	65
Staffing models for water-quality monitoring	65
Annual Workload and Field Schedule	67
Personnel Training	71
Equipment Needs and Startup Costs	71
References	75

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOPs).....	85
SOP 1 – Field Season Logistics	87
Safety Training.....	87
Protocol Methods Training	88
Field Season Preparation.....	88
Field logistics	89
SOP 2 – Preparation of the Logging Station.....	93
Introduction.....	93
Design and Permitting of Support Structure	94
Deployment Tubes and Brackets	96
SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde	101
Background and Familiarization with Instrument	101
Instrument Preparation.....	104
Pre-Deployment Calibration Methods	104
Deployment.....	115
Routine Service of the Sonde.....	116
Swapping a Sonde During the Index Period.....	117
Final Retrieval of the Sonde	119
Post-Deployment Calibration Check	119
Data Upload	124
Probe Care and Storage.....	125
SOP 4 – Spatial Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde	126
Background and Familiarization with Instruments.....	126
Pre-Deployment Preparation and Calibration Methods.....	128
Making Measurements.....	138
Data Upload	140
Probe Care and Storage.....	141
SOP 5 – Spatial Water-Quality Monitoring with LiCor PAR Instruments	142
Introduction.....	142
PAR Sensor Calibration.....	143
LI-1400 Programming and Preparation	144
Instrument Assembly	146
Making Measurements.....	147

References.....	149
SOP 6 – Chlorophyll <i>a</i> Sampling and Analysis.....	150
Introduction.....	150
Collection and Field Handling of Samples.....	151
Sample Filtration.....	153
Storing Samples and Shipping for Analysis.....	154
References.....	155
SOP 7 – Sediment Total Organic Carbon (TOC) Sampling and Analysis.....	156
Introduction.....	156
Collection and Field Handling of Samples.....	157
Storing, Shipping and Analysis of Samples.....	158
References.....	159
SOP 8 – Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) Mapping.....	160
Introduction.....	160
Acadia National Park.....	161
Boston Harbor Islands National Park Area and Cape Cod National Seashore.....	162
Fire Island National Seashore, Gateway National Recreation Area, Sagamore Hill National Historic Site.....	162
Assateague Island National Seashore, Colonial National Historical Park, George Washington Birthplace National Monument.....	163
References.....	164
SOP 9 – Seagrass Condition Monitoring.....	166
Introduction.....	166
Equipment and Supplies.....	167
Establishing the Monitoring Station.....	168
Sampling Frequency.....	170
Re-establishing the Cross Transects for Sampling.....	170
Station Measures.....	171
Cross Transect Measures.....	173
Quadrat Measures.....	177
Post-sampling Procedures.....	181
References.....	183
SOP 10 – Water-Quality Monitoring Data Reduction.....	184

Spatial Water-Quality Surveys	184
Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring.....	188
Data Management	194
References.....	195
SOP 11 – Quality Assurance and Quality Control.....	196
Representativeness and Target Populations.....	197
Completeness	197
Comparability	198
Bias, Precision, Sensitivity	198
References.....	204
SOP 12 – Data Analysis and Annual Reporting	205
Water Quality and Sediment Organic Carbon Reporting	205
Submerged Aquatic Vegetation Reporting	2133
References.....	2166
SOP 13 – Revising the Protocol.....	2188
Scope and Applicability	2188
Instructions for Recording Revisions.....	2199
Reviewing suggested protocol revisions.....	22020
Communicating changes to investigators / users	22020
References.....	22020

Tables

Table 1. Technical workshops and work group meetings guiding variable selection process.	8
Table 2. Characteristics of effective monitoring variables (after Jackson et al. 2000, NPS 2000b, Dale and Beyeler 2001, Kurtz et al. 2001, Fancy 2000).....	9
Table 3. Vital signs, measurements, and relevant Standard Operating Procedures for monitoring estuarine responses to nutrient enrichment.	10
Table 4. Percent change that can be detected between two assessments of condition using various sample sizes (N) of binomial and continuous variables.....	23
Table 5. ASIS water-quality monitoring stations eligible and/or selected as trend stations for this NCBN protocol.	32
Table 6. Information on MWRA monitoring stations that overlap with the BOHA spatial domain.....	36
Table 7. Sampling locations and descriptions for estuarine monitoring at COLO within the tidal creek stratum.	43
Table 8. GATE water-quality monitoring stations eligible and/or selected as trend stations for this NCBN protocol.	50
Table 9. Recommended staffing approaches for the water-quality component of estuarine vital signs monitoring.....	66
Table 10. Estimated staffing requirements for the summer fieldwork associated with spatial and continuous monitoring of water quality and sediment organic carbon.....	68
Table 11. Preparations for index-period monitoring requiring exceptional lead time and/or advanced planning.	69
Table 12. Schedule of training and field activities.	70
Table 13. Instrumentation requirements and costs for estuarine water-quality monitoring. This estimate is based upon the assumption that each park requires a full suite of instrumentation....	73
Table 14. Preparations for index-period monitoring requiring exceptional lead time and/or advanced planning.	90
Table 15. Schedule of training and field activities	91
Table 16. Contact information for PAtoN applications.	96
Table 17. Components and prices for a waterproof drop camera system.....	175
Table 18. Measurement quality objectives for estuarine monitoring in NPS NER coastal parks.	199
Table 19. Quality assurance sample types, frequency of collection and use.....	201
Table 20. Data to be included in the data report in tabular format and organized by park, stratum, and spatial element number (hexagon ID).	206

Tables (continued)

Table 21. Average condition of the estuary for selected area-weighted variables.	209
Table 22. Critical values used in establishing the portion of the estuary (or stratum) that falls within a given quality category	210
Table 23. Derivation of seagrass condition variables.	215

Figures

Figure 1. NPS Northeast Region Coastal National Parks	4
Figure 2. Conceptual model of estuarine ecosystem agents of change, nutrient load, and ecosystem response developed for the Cape Cod Prototype (from Roman and Barrett 1999).....	6
Figure 3. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park.....	27
Figure 4. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park, Somes Sound Fjord stratum.....	28
Figure 5. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park, Bass Harbor Marsh stratum.....	29
Figure 6. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park, Northeast Creek stratum.....	30
Figure 7. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Assateague Island National Seashore.	33
Figure 8. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Assateague Island National Seashore.. ..	34
Figure 9. Spatial domain and sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Boston Harbor Islands National Park Area.....	37
Figure 10. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Cape Cod National Seashore.	39
Figure 11. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring within the Nauset Harbor stratum and associated portions of the Estuarine Kettle Hole stratum at Cape Cod National Seashore.	40
Figure 12. Spatial design for estuarine monitoring within the Pleasant Bay stratum and associated portions of the Estuarine Kettle Hole stratum at CACO.....	41
Figure 13. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Colonial National Historical Park.....	44
Figure 14. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Colonial National Historical Park, Tidal Creek Stratum.	45
Figure 15. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Colonial National Historical Park, Jamestown Island Stratum.	46
Figure 16. Spatial domain and sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Fire Island National Seashore.	48
Figure 17. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Gateway National Recreation Area.	51
Figure 18. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Gateway National Recreation Area, Jamaica Bay Unit.	52
Figure 19. Spatial domain and sampling design for George Washington Birthplace National Monument.	54
Figure 20. The sampling design for Sagamore Hill National Historical Site includes no spatial sampling, but does include one continuous monitoring station.....	56
Figure 21. Logging stations for the 2003 feasibility test.	95
Figure 22. Example of a mounting pipe for YSI 6600-series sondes	97

Figure 23. YSI 6600EDS modified with PAR sensors	98
Figure 24. Separate mounting bracket for PAR sensors	99
Figure 25. Screen capture from underwater video taken at Cape Cod National Seashore using the described video equipment.	174
Figure 26. Example graphic for reporting of area-weighted proportion data for water clarity. .	211

Appendices

Appendix A. Technical Information on Spatial Sampling Designs.....	2222
Appendix B. YSI Sonde Calibration Logs and Routine Maintenance Log	228
Appendix C. YSI Technical Note: Alternate Calibration methods for the YSI 6025 Chlorophyll Sensor.....	241
Appendix D. Water-Quality Monitoring Station Data Sheet.....	243
Appendix E Chlorophyll <i>a</i> Filtering Data Sheet.....	245
Appendix F. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Sheets	246
Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates	250

Acknowledgements

This protocol was developed with contributions and assistance from numerous individuals and organizations. We thank the many scientists from various academic institutions and branches of U.S. Federal Government who worked to identify, prioritize, and guide the initial selection of variables and metrics (see Table 1). We also thank Walt Galloway, John Kiddon, Gerry Pesch, Charles Strobel, and Hal Walker from U.S. EPA National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory for their guidance and technical assistance with sampling design; Ken Moore, Willy Reay, and Joy Austin from the Virginia Institute of Marine Science and the Chesapeake Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve in Virginia for their input and assistance with unattended water-quality monitoring; Mike Lizotte from YSI, Inc. for his efforts to integrate our water-quality instruments with wiped PAR sensors and custom bracket designs, his careful technical review of instrument calibration procedures, and his contributions toward instrument calibration training; and Dennis Skidds from the Northeast Coastal and Barrier Network for his skillful and rapid responses to GIS computing requests and his unflappable reaction to our numerous requests for revisions. We thank Angela Hayes, Molly Roggero, and Susan Simpson for their diligent field work and helpful suggestions during pilot testing of the draft protocol. Invaluable assistance was also provided by park personnel at Gateway National Recreation Area, Fire Island National Seashore, Colonial National Historic Park, Assateague Island National Seashore and Cape Cod National Seashore. In particular, we thank Marie Lawrence, Mark Ringenary, Brian Sturgis, and Eric Sherry for their contributions to water-quality monitoring; and Kelly Chapman, Evan Gwilliam, Krista Lee, Carrie Phillips, and Stephen Smith for their help with seagrass condition monitoring. We also greatly appreciate the cooperation and coordination provided by park resource and program managers Doug Adamo, Michael Bilecki, Nancy Finley, George Frame, Bruce Jacobson, David Manski, Rijk Morawe, Carrie Phillips, Chuck Rafkind, Brian Sturgis, Kim Tripp, and Carl Zimmerman. We thank Fred Short from the University of New Hampshire for providing expert guidance in SeagrassNet monitoring methods at Cape Cod National Seashore, and Jeffrey Gaeckle and David Rivers for field assistance during site establishment. We also thank the many others who contributed field days during protocol development and testing. Development of this protocol benefited tremendously from the artful program administration of Bryan Milstead and Sara Stevens with the NPS Northeast Coastal and Barrier Network. And finally, the final product benefited greatly from the careful reviews and revision recommendations provided by Roy Irwin, Gary Rosenlieb, Sara Stevens, Carrie Phillips, John Portnoy, Stephen Smith, Krista Lee, Evan Gwilliam, Kelly Chapman, and two anonymous reviewers.

PROTOCOL NARRATIVE

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to the protocol narrative since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

Background and Objectives

Introduction

Nutrient enrichment of the coastal zone is a worldwide consequence of human population growth. Land clearing, fertilizer production and application, discharge of sewage and septic systems, and fossil fuel combustion have accelerated nitrogen and phosphorus loading to coastal ecosystems since the 1950's (Nixon 1995, Cloern 2001). Estuaries in the northeastern U.S. are particularly threatened by human disturbances within the densely populated coastal zone (Roman et al. 2000). The Northeast (from Maine to Maryland) currently accounts for about one third of the coastal population of the entire United States (NOAA 1998). The population density of this narrow coastal fringe is more than double that of any other region of the country, and it continues to grow. The consequent residential, agricultural, and urban expansion will result in a continued increase in anthropogenic nutrient loading to the region's coastal zone. Estuaries can generally assimilate some degree of enrichment without major ecological ramifications, but excessive nutrient inputs typically lead to dense blooms of phytoplankton and fast-growing macroalgae, loss of seagrasses, and decreased oxygen availability in sediments and bottom waters (Valiela et al. 1992, Nixon 1995, Borum 1996, Bricker et al. 1999). Ultimately, cascading effects include changes in the species composition and abundance of invertebrates, decline in fish and wildlife habitat value, and the collapse of fin- and shellfish stocks.

Within the Northeast Region (NER), the National Park Service (NPS) protects a total of about 1,891 square kilometers between Virginia and Maine. Approximately one quarter of this area is submerged as estuaries, bays, and lagoons (NPS 2000a). The NER coastal parks are dependent on high-quality aquatic resources to sustain the complex estuarine and nearshore ecosystems they represent. Diverse threats to NPS estuaries exist, including natural disturbances (e.g. storms, sea level rise), direct impacts of human activities (e.g. fishing, boating, dock construction), indirect effects of watershed development, and disasters (e.g. oil and toxic spills.) Of these, park managers have repeatedly identified threats to coastal water quality as one of their highest priority issues (PWRC 1999). Much of the watershed area of NPS coastal ecosystems lies outside protective park boundaries and is subject to intense developmental pressures. Therefore, there is great potential for human alterations of coastal watersheds to result in increased nutrient loading to park waters. Protecting the ecological integrity of park estuaries depends on implementing a scientifically-based monitoring program that is capable of diagnosing local causes of nutrient enrichment, detecting changes in nutrient loads, and determining if nutrient inputs are near to exceeding thresholds that would result in shifts in ecosystem structure and function (cf. NRC 2000).

The NPS Northeast Coastal and Barrier Network (NCBN) consists of eight parks from Massachusetts to Virginia (Figure 1). The four largest parks include extensive estuarine habitat: Assateague Island National Seashore (ASIS), Maryland/Virginia; Cape Cod National Seashore (CACO), Massachusetts; Gateway National Recreation Area (GATE), New York/New Jersey; and Fire Island National Seashore (FIIS), New York. Colonial National Historic Park (COLO), Virginia, is a park of almost 8000 ha with a moderate amount of estuarine shoreline, and two

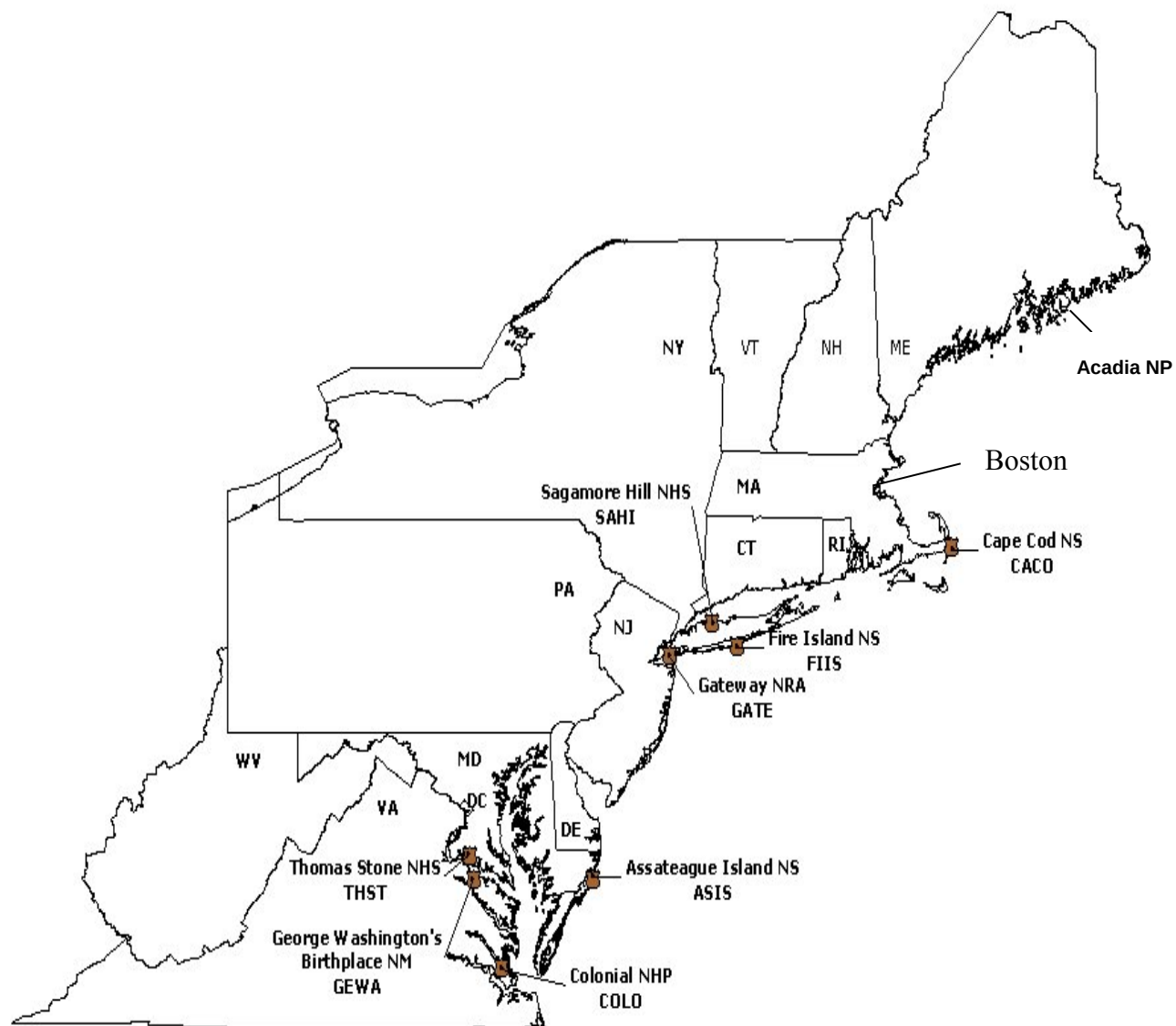


Figure 1. NPS Northeast Region Coastal National Parks

small parks, Sagamore Hill National Historic Site (SAHI), New York, and George Washington Birthplace National Monument (GEWA), Virginia, also include short stretches of estuarine shoreline. The last of the network parks, Thomas Stone National Historic Site, neither contains nor directly abuts any estuarine resources. In addition, two parks within the Northeast Temperate Network (NETN) also include extensive estuarine habitat: Acadia National Park (ACAD), Maine; and Boston Harbor Islands National Park Area (BOHA), Massachusetts. Collectively, these park units represent a wide range of sizes (33 ha to almost 20,000 ha), latitudes (37°11.3'N to 44°25.6'N or more than 800 km), watershed geologies (shallow soils overlying granite bedrock vs. thick sandy glacial deposits), tidal range (micro-tidal to over 3m), and fresh water sources (surface water vs. ground water; Roman et al. 2000). Estuaries within these parks share fundamental characteristics, however, including temperate zone flora and fauna and the threat of nutrient enrichment as a primary management concern (Roman et al. 2000). Their broad similarities are the basis for development of a uniform regional protocol for monitoring estuarine nutrient enrichment within the nine park units of the NCBN and the NETN that contain estuarine resources.

Monitoring Objectives

The goals of estuarine monitoring within coastal parks of the NPS Northeast Region are:

- 1) to determine whether nutrient loads to park estuaries are increasing over time, and
- 2) to assess how estuarine natural resources are affected by changing nutrient inputs.

Two distinct monitoring protocols have been developed to achieve these goals, and the utility of the protocols and interpretability of the monitoring data from each are tightly linked. Goal (1) is addressed by a separate protocol that prescribes direct monitoring and modeling of nutrient loading to NER coastal parks. Goal (2) is addressed by this protocol, which describes methods for tracking estuarine response to nutrient enrichment.

This document describes the development of the monitoring protocol, justification for selection of monitoring variables, approaches and standard operating procedures for implementation throughout NER coastal parks, and guidance for interpreting data.

Development of the Monitoring Protocol

A conceptual model linking human activities, nutrient loading, and estuarine ecosystem responses provided a framework for identifying estuarine vital signs, or indicators of ecosystem condition, linked to nutrient enrichment (Figure 2). This model was adopted during development of the prototype monitoring protocol at CACO as a result of workshop discussions among scientists and NPS natural resource management professionals (Roman and Barrett 1999). The model helps identify key ecosystem threats (agents of change) and responses to consider during the process of variable selection. Although this particular graphic was developed for Cape Cod estuaries, the relationships depicted in the conceptual model are applicable to issues of estuarine nutrient enrichment worldwide (e.g., see similar conceptual models in Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991, Dennison et al. 1993, Batiuk et al. 2000, Cloern 2001).

ESTUARIES & SALT MARSHES

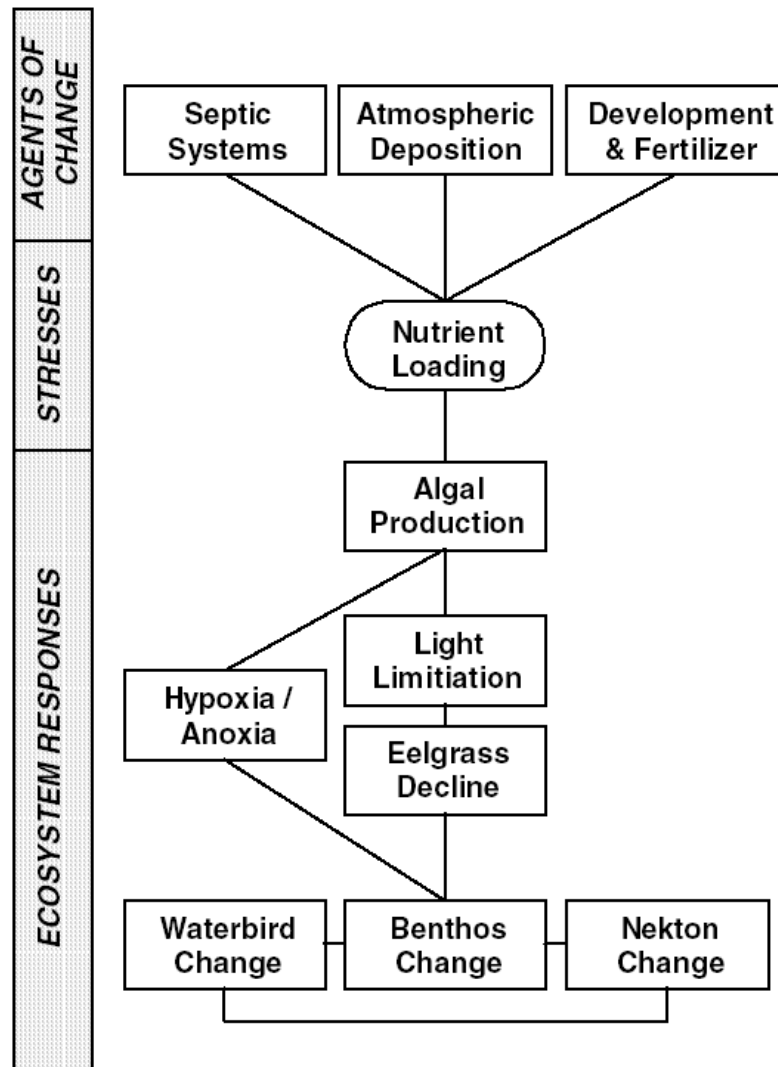


Figure 2. Conceptual model of estuarine ecosystem agents of change, nutrient load, and ecosystem response developed for the Cape Cod Prototype (from Roman and Barrett 1999).

Initially, an exhaustive list of potential monitoring variables was drawn from diverse sources as a set of potential vital signs. These variables were identified through technical workshops and meetings (Table 1), consideration of estuarine characteristics at NER coastal parks, and analysis of existing monitoring programs with relevance to park estuaries (Kopp et al. 2002). Potential vital signs were then evaluated in terms of the established characteristics of effective monitoring variables (Table 2). The most effective monitoring programs include variables that span levels of ecological organization (organisms to landscapes), relationships (causes of and responses to stress) and complexity (structure, function, and composition; Dale and Beyeler 2001). Consequently, each variable was evaluated in terms of its relative contribution to a collective suite, with the goal of including representatives of different scales, trophic levels, and relationships to nutrient enrichment.

The analysis of existing monitoring programs revealed many sources of data relevant to nutrient enrichment of park estuaries (Kopp et al. 2002). Information on types, quantity, and quality of existing data available for immediate use by the parks, or available to be leveraged with additional park effort, helped to identify potentially cost-effective variables for NPS Vital Signs monitoring. The efficiency associated with adopting uniform approaches for regional and national estuarine sampling across NPS programs and those of other federal agencies also guided variable selection. Potential variables were evaluated for consistency with two NPS programs also under development (national water-quality monitoring in marine/estuarine waters, Roman et al. 2003; and water-quality inventory protocols for estuarine/marine systems, Berounsky 2000.), with the System-wide Monitoring Program of the National Estuarine Research Reserves (Sanger et al. 2002; <http://neres.noaa.gov/Monitoring/welcome.html>), and with the long-standing Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program - National Coastal Assessment of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (Jackson et al. 2000, U.S. EPA 2001a; <http://www.epa.gov/emap/nca/index.html>). Thus the final list of candidate indicators for this protocol was influenced by both scientific and practical considerations.

The vital signs selected for network-wide monitoring of estuarine responses to nutrient enrichment are listed in Table 3, where they are cross referenced by the Standard Operating Procedures describing their implementation. These variables are well justified scientifically, and sampling for the entire suite is feasible from both logistical and economic perspectives. Many candidate variables were eliminated in the selection process that could enhance the understanding of estuarine condition within NER coastal parks, but strict attention to the primary monitoring question and aggressive prioritizing was needed to keep the protocol logistically and economically practical. Consequently, the final list of vital signs is spare compared to what might conceivably be proposed to achieve monitoring objectives. Many very good potential indicators were eliminated, and condition assessments of NPS NER estuaries could be greatly enhanced by additional monitoring. Among the more challenging decisions were the rejection of within-estuary nutrient concentration monitoring and macroalgal monitoring.

Nutrient inputs to estuaries are subject to various biological, geochemical, and physical processes and transformations that control the ultimate spatial and temporal patterns of their concentrations in solution. Processes that contribute to nutrient retention in estuaries include sedimentation and burial, water-column and benthic nutrient regeneration, and assimilation by primary producers. In deep, phytoplankton-dominated systems, a linear relationship has been observed between the

Table 1. Technical workshops and work group meetings guiding variable selection process.

Meeting	Date	Focus	Participants
Coastal and Barrier Network Scoping Workshop, Water Quality Workgroup	April 13-14, 2000	Identification of monitoring questions Identification and ranking of many potential monitoring variables	Hilary Neckles – USGS John Portnoy – CACO Charles Rafkind – COLO Scott Gurney – SAHI Kirk Havens – VIMS Norm Rubinstein – U.S. EPA Mark Ringenary – GATE Gary Rosenlieb – NPS WRD Rijk Morawe – GEWA/THST Brian Sturgis – ASIS
Coastal and Barrier Network, Estuarine Nutrient Enrichment Workgroup	February 12, 2001	Designed approach for selection of monitoring variables	Hilary Neckles – USGS Charles Roman – USGS Scott Nixon – URI Norm Rubinstein – U.S. EPA Jim Latimer – U.S. EPA Veronica Berounsky – URI Brian Sturgis – ASIS
Coastal and Barrier Network, Estuarine Nutrient Enrichment Workgroup	March 18, 2002	Final selection of monitoring variables for network-wide testing	Hilary Neckles – USGS Blaine Kopp – USGS Charles Roman – NPS NAC-CESU Scott Nixon – URI Barbara Nowicki – URI Gerald Pesch – U.S. EPA Charles Strobel – U.S. EPA Donald Cobb – U.S. EPA

Acronyms: ASIS – Assateague Island National Seashore; CACO – Cape Cod National Seashore; COLO – Colonial National Historic Park; GATE – Gateway National Recreation Area; GEWA – George Washington Birthplace National Monument; NPS WRD – National Park Service Water Resources Division; NPS NAC-CESU – National Park Service North Atlantic Coast Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Unit; SAHI – Sagamore Hill National Historic Site; THST – Thomas Stone National Historic Site; URI – University of Rhode Island; U.S. EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency; URI – University of Rhode Island; USGS – United States Geological Survey; VIMS – Virginia Institute of Marine Science

Table 2. Characteristics of effective monitoring variables (after Jackson et al. 2000, NPS 2000b, Dale and Beyeler 2001, Kurtz et al. 2001, Fancy 2000).

Relevant to management concerns and ecological resources

- Address monitoring questions of interest
- Have known linkage to ecological function or critical resource of interest
- Are at appropriate scale to answer specific monitoring questions
- Are integrative in space and time, so that the full suite of variables provides assessment of entire system of interest

Applicable for use in a monitoring program

- Are easy and practical to measure
- Are non-destructive or low impact to measure without disturbing monitoring site
- Are measurable using standard, well-documented methods
- Generate data that are compatible with other systems
- Are cost-effective to measure

Responsive to anthropogenic stresses

- Have known sampling and measurement error
- Have low natural variability
- Have known variability in time and space
- Are sensitive to anthropogenic stresses on the system or resource of interest, while having limited and documented sensitivity to other factors (i.e. to natural variation in ecosystem condition)

Interpretable and useful to environmental decision-making

- Respond to stress in a predictable manner
 - Are anticipatory: signal impending change in ecosystem before substantial degradation occurs
 - Are linked to management decisions; predict changes that can be averted by management action, or document success of past actions
 - Have known or proposed thresholds of response that delineate acceptable from unacceptable ecological condition
 - Can be communicated to managers and the public
-

Table 3. Vital signs, measurements, and relevant Standard Operating Procedures for monitoring estuarine responses to nutrient enrichment.

Vital Sign	Measurement	Standard Operating Procedures
Estuarine Water Chemistry	Dissolved oxygen	SOPs 1 - 4, 10 -12
	Water Temperature	SOPs 1 - 4, 10 -12
	Salinity	SOPs 1 - 4, 10 -12
Estuarine Water Quality	Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	SOPs 1 - 3, 6 ,10 - 12
Estuarine Water Clarity	Attenuation of Photosynthetically Available Radiation (PAR)	SOPs 1 - 3, 5 ,10 - 12
	Turbidity	SOPs 1 - 4, 10 -12
Estuarine Sediment Organic Carbon	Percent organic carbon in surface sediments	SOPs 1, 7, 10
Seagrass Distribution	Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) bed size	SOPs 8, 10
	SAV bed structure (cover class)	SOPs 8, 10
	SAV bed location	SOPs 8, 10
Seagrass Condition	Population-based measurements: Seagrass Density, Biomass, Canopy Height, Percent Cover, Seagrass Depth Limit	SOPs 9, 10, 12
	Shoot-based measurements: Epiphyte Cover, Wasting Index, Grazing	SOPs 9, 10, 12
	Ancillary measurements of environmental suitability: Temperature, Salinity, Light attenuation, and Sediment Parameters	SOPs 9, 10, 12

loading of dissolved inorganic nitrogen and the concentration in the water column (Nixon et al. 2001). Shallow systems where the photic zone extends to the sediments generally support a more complex autotrophic community however (including seagrasses, macroalgae, and epiphytic and benthic microalgae in addition to phytoplankton). Nutrient uptake by this suite of primary producers is extremely rapid, so that there is often no relationship between nutrient inputs and the residual water column nutrient concentrations during the growth season (Fong et al. 1993, Tomasko et al. 1996, NRC 2000, Nixon et al. 2001). Most of the park estuaries within the NPS Northeast Region are shallow systems for which water-quality sampling of dissolved nutrients would appear to offer little insight into nutrient loads. Data on the concentration and ratios of the macronutrients (nitrogen, phosphorus, and silica) may provide valuable information on limiting nutrients and production potential, but the additional cost would be significant, particularly when data quality assurances are emplaced. The metric was dropped from consideration on the basis that within-estuary nutrient monitoring only measures residual concentrations after biological uptake and processing, and because relationships between concentration and load were not expected to be widely interpretable. If additional resources were to be available, however, nutrient concentration monitoring would be a high priority for future inclusion.

Similarly, the sole organismal response variables included in this protocol relate to seagrass distribution, seagrass condition, and phytoplankton biomass. Macroalgal and benthic faunal indicators were eliminated because of challenges associated with accurately assessing condition (drift macroalgae are very difficult to assess accurately) or uncertainty about broad interpretability without significant investment in additional indicator development (faunal indicators). These too would be strong candidates should the monitoring program be expanded.

Vulnerability to Nutrient Over-Enrichment

Estuaries do not respond consistently to similar levels of nutrient addition. Physical parameters such as estuary volume, mean depth and hypsography, freshwater residence time, tidal amplitude, tidal flushing, ratio of watershed area to estuary area, and offshore sources of nutrients all have the ability to influence estuarine response to enrichment (e.g. Dettmann 2001, Valiela et al. 1997, Bricker et al. 2003a, Bricker et al. 2003b). Although knowledge of the influence of physical parameters does not always improve the interpretation of system response to enrichment (sensu Nixon et al. 2001), these characteristics are fundamental to a thorough understanding of estuarine vulnerability to enrichment, and necessary for crafting well-informed management actions. Characterization of NPS estuaries with respect to physical properties is not directly addressed by this monitoring protocol; however, NPS is encouraged to identify and address information gaps to improve the interpretation of estuarine monitoring and foster appropriate management actions.

Rationale for Vital Sign Selection

Estuarine Water Chemistry

Measurement - Dissolved oxygen:

Organic matter on the estuarine sediment surface and within the sediments is mineralized by microbial decomposers, a process that consumes oxygen. Consequently, as the pool of

sedimentary organic matter increases in response to nutrient enrichment, intense benthic microbial metabolism can result in lowered concentrations of dissolved oxygen in bottom waters and a decrease in the depth of the oxic-anoxic interface within the sediments (Day et al. 1989, Cloern 2001). Ultimately, the shift to anaerobic benthic metabolism will stimulate sulfate reduction and cause an accumulation of hydrogen sulfide in pore waters (Herbert 1999, Cloern 2001). The increases in extent and duration of bottom water anoxia and concentration of toxic sulfide compounds with nutrient enrichment result in declines in diversity and abundance of estuarine fauna as well as shifts in species dominance. Dissolved oxygen concentrations as high as 5.0 mg/l lead to such changes, and at 2.0 mg/l acute effects on organism survival are experienced (NRC 2000). To address stipulations of Section 304(a) of the Clean Water Act, U.S. EPA has further refined these thresholds for coastal and estuarine waters of the Virginian Province, Cape Cod, MA to Cape Hatteras, NC (U.S. EPA 2000):

The recommended criteria described here apply to both continuous (persistent) and cyclic (diel, tidal, or episodic) hypoxia. If the DO exceeds the chronic protective value for growth (4.8 mg/L), the site meets objectives for protection. If the DO is below the limit for juvenile and adult survival (2.3 mg/L), the site does not meet objectives for protection. When the DO is between these values, the site requires evaluation of duration and intensity of hypoxia to determine suitability of habitat for the larval recruitment objective.

Use of dissolved oxygen as a monitoring variable provides indirect information on nutrient loads and direct information on threats to estuarine consumers. It is important to note, however, that changes in both sediment organic carbon and dissolved oxygen concentrations may also occur without changes in nutrient inputs in response to deposition and decomposition of allochthonous organic matter.

Measurement - Temperature and Salinity:

Two of the most important physical characteristics of seawater are temperature and salinity. Although temperature and salinity data are not directly applicable to questions regarding estuarine nutrient enrichment, these variables are critical to interpreting the responses of other parameters. Temperature is a primary determinant of the rate of biological processes. Thus productivity and growth of phytoplankton (Goldman and Carpenter 1974) and seagrasses (Marsh et al. 1986, Bulthuis 1987), microbial metabolism (Christian et al. 1989), sediment oxygen demand (Portnoy 1991), nutrient remineralization (Nowicki and Nixon 1985), and faunal recruitment (Day et al. 1989) are all strongly influenced by temperature, and the annual patterns of primary producers and consumers at temperate latitudes are largely a function of seasonal temperature differences (Day et al. 1989). Temperature also controls rates of chemical reactions and solubility of gases in estuarine water, and so affects dissolved oxygen concentrations. Estuarine organisms differ in their osmoregulatory abilities and salinity tolerances, so salinity similarly exerts strong control on the distribution and abundance of estuarine flora (Verhoeven and van Vierssen 1978, Adams et al. 1992) and fauna (Nordby and Zedler 1991, Montague and Ley 1993, Engle et al. 1994).

It is clear that temperature and salinity may influence the response of other monitoring variables to nutrient enrichment. Therefore, given the broad temporal and spatial variation in estuarine temperature and salinity, these physical characteristics must form part of any estuarine monitoring program. Temperature and salinity data may also provide insight into sources of nutrient input. For example, groundwater is typically colder than ambient estuarine water in the summertime, so that temperature contrasts can be used to locate groundwater discharge zones (Portnoy et al. 1998). Estuarine salinity is strongly dependent on river and stream flow, so that pulses of surface water are often recorded as decreases in salinity. A final justification for long-term monitoring of estuarine temperature and salinity is the potential for changes in these parameters to exacerbate effects of nutrient inputs in a changing global climate (cf. Short and Neckles 1999). For example, eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) becomes more susceptible to the negative impacts of algal epiphytes at high water temperatures (Neckles et al. 1993).

Estuarine Water Quality

Measurement – Chlorophyll *a*:

Nutrient enrichment of coastal waters frequently stimulates phytoplankton production and results in increased phytoplankton biomass (Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991, Duarte 1995, Borum 1996). A strong linear relationship exists between input of dissolved inorganic nitrogen and phytoplankton production (when both are log transformed) in deep, phytoplankton-based marine systems (Nixon et al. 1996). Chlorophyll *a*, an indicator of phytoplankton biomass, shows a similar relationship in deep-water systems (Nixon 1992). Because of this, many national, regional, state, and local estuarine monitoring and assessment programs include measures of chlorophyll *a* concentration as an indicator of nutrient loading (e.g. Bricker et al. 1999, Gibson et al. 2000, U.S. EPA 2001b, and many programs summarized in Kopp et al. 2002). Several recent reviews of data from shallow coastal systems worldwide, however, have revealed considerable variation in the response of phytoplankton to nutrient enrichment (Borum 1996, Cloern 2001, Nixon et al. 2001), indicating that the linkage between nutrient increase and phytoplankton biomass is complex and system-dependent. It is now evident that many factors in addition to nutrient availability, including tidal energy, horizontal transport, optical properties, algal species composition, and benthic suspension feeders, exert strong control on phytoplankton population growth (Lucas et al. 1999, Cloern 2001, Nixon et al. 2001). These factors introduce non-linearity in the response of phytoplankton biomass to nutrient input (e.g. Borum and Sand-Jensen 1996), particularly in shallow, macrophyte-dominated estuaries.

Despite lack of a consistent linear response of phytoplankton to nutrient load, the fact that phytoplankton growth is indeed often nutrient-limited and the wide prevalence of chlorophyll *a* as a monitoring variable argues for the inclusion of chlorophyll *a* in a suite of estuarine vital signs. Although it is clear that low phytoplankton biomass does not necessarily indicate low rates of nutrient input, a trend of increasing biomass within a system may well correlate with increasing nutrient load. Long-term measurements of chlorophyll *a* in concert with other estuarine parameters may improve scientific understanding of the complex interactions among nutrient enrichment, inherent ecosystem attributes, and coastal ecosystem responses; this information should increase the sensitivity of the next generation of monitoring tools. Finally,

since chlorophyll *a* data are widely available for estuaries nationwide (Bricker et al. 1999), this parameter offers a means to compare NPS coastal waters with many other systems.

Estuarine Water Clarity

Measurement - Attenuation of Photosynthetically Available Radiation (PAR) and Turbidity:

The importance of submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV, including seagrasses and freshwater submerged macrophytes found in upper reaches of estuaries) to the ecological function and habitat value of shallow coastal systems is widely recognized, and estuarine protection and restoration goals frequently emphasize the goal of maintaining or increasing SAV abundance (e.g. Chesapeake Bay Program 2000, many of the EPA National Estuary Programs profiled at <http://www.epa.gov/owow/estuaries/list.htm>). The principal environmental control on SAV productivity and distribution is light availability (e.g. Dennison and Alberte 1982, 1985; Dennison 1987, Duarte 1991), specifically the amount of photosynthetically available radiation (PAR, light between 400-700 nm) transmitted to plant leaves. A primary factor contributing to the attenuation of PAR through the water column is phytoplankton concentration (Figure 2; Dennison et al. 1993, Gallegos 1994, Krause-Jensen and Sand-Jensen 1998). Therefore, in systems showing increases in phytoplankton biomass with nutrient load, PAR attenuation is correlated with nutrient enrichment (Borum 1996). Measurement of average PAR attenuation thus provides information directly related to a living resource of management concern, and potentially related to nutrient enrichment. Attenuation of PAR also exerts control on phytoplankton growth, and is strongly influenced by concentrations of suspended inorganic material and colored dissolved organic matter (Gallegos 1994). Therefore, used in concert with chlorophyll *a* as a monitoring variable, information on PAR attenuation may offer insight into mechanisms causing changes in phytoplankton biomass. Other suspended particles (sediments, particulate organic material) also reduce light transmission through the water column (Kirk 1994). Measurement of the total turbidity, or the degree to which light traveling through the water is scattered and absorbed by suspended particles, concurrent with PAR attenuation can help determine the proportion of light reduction attributable to phytoplankton and, indirectly, to nutrient enrichment.

Estuarine Sediment Organic Carbon

In coastal and estuarine systems a significant proportion of net primary production (NPP) gets delivered to the sediments. Water column and benthic processes are closely coupled in shallow coastal systems, so responses to nutrient enrichment may be observed in the sedimentary environment (Herbert 1999, Cloern 2001). An average of 3.9% ($\pm 1.8\%$ SE) of phytoplankton NPP and 6% ($\pm 4.9\%$ SE) of microphytobenthos NPP is stored in sediments within these systems (Duarte and Cebrian 1996). Striking evidence is found in sediment cores from Chesapeake Bay, where a doubling of organic carbon content over the past 80 years corresponds to a period of dramatic increases in nutrient load (Cornwell et al. 1996).

Seagrass Distribution

The correlation between increased nutrient loading and declines in SAV distribution has been documented for estuaries worldwide (reviewed by Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991, Duarte 1995, Harlin 1995). Experimental studies have confirmed the causal relationships linking nutrient input, increased algal production, and decreased macrophyte growth and survival (Neckles et al. 1993, Short et al. 1995, Taylor et al. 1995, Sturgis and Murray 1997). The primary mechanism for loss of SAV in response to increased nutrient load is attenuation of light by fast-growing phytoplankton, epiphytic microalgae, and free-floating macroalgae, resulting in reduced availability of light at macrophyte leaf surfaces (Figure 2; Sand-Jensen 1977, Bulthuis and Woelkerling 1983, Twilley et al. 1985, Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991). In Waquoit Bay, Massachusetts, a significant negative relationship was found between eelgrass area and nitrogen loading (Short and Burdick 1996). On a larger scale, Nixon et al. (2001) examined 30 bays and estuaries, and found a lack of SAV in those that were highly enriched. Similarly, in an analysis of estuarine systems from around the world, Valiela and Cole (2002) demonstrated a positive relationship between nitrogen load and loss of seagrass cover. SAV-dominated estuaries are considered more sensitive to nutrient input than are estuaries dominated by plankton (NRC 2000), and restoration and protection of SAV habitat is often a primary management goal. Thus, the trend in SAV distribution over time offers an indicator of changes in nutrient load, while providing information directly applicable to critical habitat protection efforts. Data must be interpreted with caution, however, because factors other than light availability at leaf surfaces exert control on SAV distribution. These include substrate type, wave energy, current velocity, and contaminant exposure (Koch 2001).

Seagrass Condition

Population-based measurements - Seagrass Density, Biomass, Canopy Height, Percent Cover, Seagrass Depth Limit:

The structure of seagrass meadows is a result of shoot recruitment, growth, and mortality, processes that frequently exhibit responses to nutrient enrichment. Seagrass characteristics that indicate changes in these processes can signal changes in the integrity of the seagrass bed. These population-based characteristics typically respond to environmental stress before an entire seagrass bed is lost or hypoxic conditions develop in the estuary, and thus provide more anticipatory indicators of changing ecosystem condition.

Decreases in seagrass shoot density occur when shoot recruitment and mortality rates combine to cause a negative net rate of population change. Eelgrass shoot density declines predictably with declining light availability (Short et al. 1995). Because the primary mechanism by which nutrient enrichment affects seagrasses is through increased algal shading, shoot density has been shown to decrease with enrichment of shallow experimental systems (Neckles et al. 1993, Short et al. 1995, Nixon et al. 2001), with abundance of macroalgae in field manipulations (Nelson and Lee 2001), and across large-scale gradients of increasing land-derived nutrient loads (Hauxwell et al. 2003). Dynamic characteristics such as leaf-area productivity (Durako 1994) and leaf growth rate (Nixon et al. 2001) also respond to nutrient loading, and are reflected by structural indicators such as plant biomass and canopy height. Percent cover of seagrass leaves integrates

over shoot density and biomass and is easy to measure; in lower Chesapeake Bay, significant linear relationships were found between percent cover and both shoot density and biomass of eelgrass and widgeon grass (*Ruppia maritima*; Orth and Moore 1988). The maximum depth limit of seagrass is directly related to light penetration through the water column (Dennison 1987, Duarte 1991). A decrease in the maximum depth limit of a given seagrass bed thus indicates long-term reductions in light availability that could potentially result from increased nutrient loading; a negative relationship between total nitrogen concentration in the water column and the lower depth limit of eelgrass has indeed been documented for Danish coastal waters (Borum 1996). Because these characteristics are related ultimately to the amount of light reaching seagrass leaves, we would expect to see changes first in the deeper parts of existing seagrass beds (Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991, Borum 1996).

Shoot-based measurements - Epiphyte Cover, Wasting Index, Grazing:

In many coastal environments, nutrient enrichment causes increased growth of seagrass epiphytes (algae, bacteria, fungi, and protozoans on leaf surfaces; e.g. Orth and van Montfrans 1984, Silberstein et al. 1986, Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991, Tomasko et al. 1996). Typically, below a certain threshold of nutrient input, invertebrate grazers limit epiphyte biomass accumulation (Neckles et al. 1993, Williams and Ruckelshaus 1993). Ultimately, however, high epiphyte loads will reduce light and carbon availability at leaf surfaces, with negative impacts on macrophyte productivity (Sand-Jensen 1977, Sand-Jensen and Borum 1984, 1991). Control of epiphyte growth by grazers and other environmental factors is complex. The nutrient load at which epiphyte growth outpaces grazing varies seasonally (Neckles et al. 1993) and among systems, and some seagrass systems respond to increased nutrient levels with proliferation of other algal forms (phytoplankton and macroalgae; Short et al. 1995, Taylor et al. 1995, Nixon et al. 2001). However, seagrass declines have been attributed to epiphytic overgrowth (e.g. Twilley et al. 1985, Cambridge et al. 1986). Thus, as well as monitoring estuarine phytoplankton abundance (via chlorophyll *a* concentration), it is prudent to also monitor seagrass epiphyte cover as an early indicator of nutrient enrichment.

There are many factors other than anthropogenic nutrient enrichment that impact seagrass ecosystems. Direct physical disturbance (e.g. dredging and fill activities associated with coastal construction, mechanical damage from fishing and boating practices, strong storms and hurricanes) causes obvious local impacts and can trigger significant seagrass declines (Short and Wylie-Echeverria 1996, Duarte 2002). Some other sources of large-scale declines are not as readily recognized. The eelgrass wasting disease results from infection by the marine slime mold *Labyrinthula zosterae*. Wasting disease led to catastrophic losses of eelgrass in Europe and North America in the 1930's (den Hartog 1987), and continues to cause scattered, local declines in western North Atlantic populations (Short et al. 1986, Burdick et al. 1993). The environmental factors triggering outbreaks of wasting disease are not completely understood (Duarte 2002), but characteristic symptoms of the disease have been identified and are easily monitored (Burdick et al. 1993). Eelgrass declines have also been reported in response to intense grazing activity (by limpets, Zimmerman et al. 1996; Canada geese, Rivers and Short 2004; green crabs, Garbary et al. 2004). Monitoring seagrass shoots for evidence of wasting disease and grazing can help distinguish among potential sources of disturbance in ascribing changes to nutrient enrichment.

Ancillary Data - Light Attenuation, Sediment Parameters, Temperature, and Salinity:

Seagrass production, growth, and distribution are regulated strongly by light availability (Duarte 1991, Dennison et al. 1993) and sediment characteristics (Barko and Smart 1986, Koch 2001) and are mediated by temperature and salinity tolerances with respect to environmental conditions (Short and Neckles 1999, Hemminga and Duarte 2000). These physical habitat features can thus influence seagrass responses to nutrient enrichment. Information on the range of light attenuation values, sediment properties, temperature, and salinity within seagrass habitat must be monitored in conjunction with seagrass condition indicators to interpret potential effects of nutrient inputs on estuarine integrity.

Sampling Designs and Target Populations

Monitoring estuarine responses to nutrient enrichment incorporates several spatial sampling designs to address questions at a hierarchy of scales. One vital sign, seagrass distribution, is measured completely within each park unit. Measures addressing the vital signs of water quality, water clarity, water chemistry, and sediment organic carbon are all sampled using a probability design within entire “park estuaries.” This statistical approach allows the condition of unsampled locations to be inferred from the distribution of data from a set of randomly positioned sampling stations. Seagrass condition monitoring is designed to compare characteristics between different depth locations within targeted reference beds. Sampling is probabilistic within depth categories, but inference extends only to the reference sites as an index of estuarine enrichment status¹. And for many vital sign measures, spatial sampling is coupled with continuous monitoring throughout the index period at reference stations. Thus, the protocol includes elements of exhaustive, probabilistic, and targeted spatial sampling, and the temporal intensity ranges from snapshot assessments to high-resolution continuous monitoring. This mixture of sampling approaches and intensities was adopted to allow for overall condition assessment while enhancing the ability to detect change in response to nutrient enrichment.

Seagrass Distribution

Measures of seagrass distribution include the size, location, and structure of beds of submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) within each NER coastal park unit. Data are obtained by mapping all SAV beds within park boundaries from aerial photographs acquired during the time of peak biomass. Measurements are made by photointerpretation following national data standards for benthic habitat mapping (U.S. NOAA CSC 2001). No spatial sampling design is implemented for this vital sign because the entire resource is mapped. SAV mapping occurs every five years.

Seagrass Condition

The target population for seagrass condition monitoring is a reference seagrass bed within each NER park unit with extensive seagrass resources. Within-bed measures of seagrass condition include percent cover, shoot density, canopy height, and areal biomass. These are sampled using a cluster sampling design stratified by depth zone: shallow, mid-depth, and deep areas of the seagrass bed being monitored. Seagrass responses to nutrient enrichment are typically detected first at the deepest locations of existing beds (cf. Background and Objectives - Seagrass Condition). Therefore, the sampling objective of seagrass condition monitoring is to compare

¹ There is strong interest among several NER parks in monitoring the overall condition of park seagrass resources. A probability-based bay-wide seagrass monitoring plan using rapid assessment methods is currently under evaluation. Such an approach will fill a middle tier between mapping (high spatial representation but low resolution on condition) and the existing seagrass condition monitoring (low spatial representation, but intensive condition assessment).

trends in seagrass characteristics between different depth locations within existing habitat. One 50-m transect is located within each of three depth zones in a seagrass bed that is characteristic of park seagrass habitat. Twelve sampling locations are then randomly positioned along each transect. Sampling occurs within and adjacent to 0.25-m² plots, and plots are revisited at least annually during the period of peak biomass; seasonal sampling (4 times per year) is advantageous if resources are available. This sampling design yields unbiased assessments of condition for each transect location, and trends from repeated assessments can be examined within the context of condition at other depths. This approach is efficient, directly addresses the principal monitoring questions, and requires a much smaller sampling investment than would be required to generate unbiased assessments of the overall condition of seagrasses within NPS NER parks.

Estuarine Water Chemistry, Water Quality, Water Clarity, and Sediment Organic Carbon

Background and Temporal Target Populations

This protocol is designed to address estuarine condition in response to nutrient enrichment, not to monitor enrichment itself. Monitoring of nutrient load to NPS estuaries is addressed by a separate protocol. Information on changes in estuarine nutrient loading is necessary for full interpretation of the monitoring data described here. Monitoring estuarine water chemistry, water quality, and water clarity uses a probability-based systematic survey design coupled with continuous monitoring at representative sites. Sampling is conducted annually during an index period consisting of any four consecutive weeks during July and August. This is the portion of the year when estuarine vital signs are expected to show the greatest response to nutrient over-enrichment. Annual monitoring is prescribed for these vital signs as a reasonable compromise between information and cost. If maintaining this level of effort is unattainable, then biennial monitoring would be a preferable cost-savings mechanism over reducing the number of vital signs or the sampling intensity. Sampling for sediment organic carbon follows the same spatial sampling design, but is conducted only every 5 years and has no continuous monitoring component.

Data on all water column measures are collected during four weekly monitoring cruises throughout the index period. Most parks will be able to accomplish each cruise in a single day, but complicating factors such as weather, park size, or multiple sampling strata may require additional cruise days so that data are gathered within the target sampling window (see below). A late summer index period is adopted so that condition is characterized during the time of year when system response to nutrient enrichment is most severe. Monitoring at a portion of the stations (typically 20%) is repeated each week during the index period. These Trend Stations are useful for capturing variability on the scale of days and weeks (such as phytoplankton blooms). Sampling is confined to a time window within three hours of local apparent noon (for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs). This requirement is based upon data quality objectives for the measure of light attenuation. Controlling for diel and tidal variability in water column measures throughout the study area is economically infeasible for this protocol; however, the contribution to variability from these sources is incorporated in the evaluation of sample sizes appropriate for NPS NER change-detection needs.

In addition to the spatial survey of water column measures, one or more stations are established at each park for continuous monitoring of these same measures throughout each index period. These stations are not part of the probability design and are positioned deliberately to be broadly representative of park resources while taking logistical constraints into consideration. Continuous monitoring data are not used to make strict inferences beyond the sampling stations themselves, but they are useful in identifying extreme temporal events and in interpreting temporal patterns observed through the probabilistic spatial sampling. Diel variability is common in several of the vital sign measures, and this variability is superimposed upon signals associated with tidal flushing (generally semidiurnal and mixed semidiurnal at NER parks) as well as longer period meteorological and biological signals that may still occur on timescales too short to be captured by weekly probability sampling (e.g. storm events, phytoplankton blooms, extended periods of cloudy weather).

Spatial Target Populations

Probability surveys use a cost-effective, statistically-based, and scientifically-defensible method to determine the overall condition of estuarine waters within and among the NER coastal parks and to provide estimates of uncertainty surrounding the estimates of condition. Key to the probability survey design is the site selection process. This process requires a delineation of the estuarine area of interest within each park and a method for site selection that includes randomization. The probability sampling approach adopted for the NPS NER estuaries includes spatial balance, and for some parks, a stratification of effort among different estuarine components.

We have adopted Pritchard's (1967) widely accepted definition of an estuary as a basis for identifying the target sampling populations (in space):

An estuary is a semi-enclosed coastal body of water which has a free connection with the open sea and within which seawater is measurably diluted with fresh water derived from land drainage.

In other regions of the country this definition may be somewhat incomplete since it omits hypersaline lagoons and "inverse" estuaries, but these are not issues at NCBN and NETN parks.

In no instance is an estuary wholly contained within the boundary of an NER park. They either fall partially within a park (sometimes predominantly within), or outside but abutting a park. Network coordinators and resource managers for NER parks agreed that park boundaries alone were not an adequate delineating tool for identifying target populations. Park and network resource management objectives could not be achieved by universally ignoring estuarine resources outside of park boundaries. In some cases, doing so would artificially divide an estuary, and in all cases it risked ignoring resources with significant importance to, or influence upon, the parks. Conversely, monitoring the entirety of an estuary simply because it abuts a network park may, in some instances, severely dilute the monitoring effort while not providing information most important to the monitoring objectives. To assist in selecting target populations as consistently and objectively as possible we applied the following selection rules:

- 1) include all estuarine water falling within a park boundary
- 2) expand the area to include non-NPS estuarine waters - both the remainder of those partially contained within park boundaries and those abutting parks when the adjacent resources are integrally connected to park estuarine waters and/or significantly influence other natural or cultural resources of the parks
- 3) retreat from the spatial domain identified in 1 & 2 above if necessary due to logistical constraints, feasibility, or excessive dilution of effort (particularly when considering non-NPS estuarine waters)

The application of these three selection rules is described for each park in their individual sections. They define the target sampling population in space for each park, and this sampling population is further defined by the temporal sampling strategy.

Spatial Sampling Design

The probability survey design adopted for NER coastal park estuaries uses a grid of tessellated hexagons as the basis for sample site selection. This design was developed by the U.S. EPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program in the early 1990s, and first applied to estuaries in the Louisianan (Summers et al. 1993) and Virginian (Strobel et al. 1995) provinces. It has since been adopted by the EPA National Coastal Assessment (U.S. EPA 2001a,b). The hexagonal sampling grid results in a set of samples that is balanced spatially over the entire estuary of interest, but specific sampling locations are selected randomly within each hexagon. This approach combines the benefits of a systematic design with the statistical advantages of random sampling. Because this sampling protocol follows the EPA protocol for the National Coastal Assessment Program, the condition of NER estuaries can be evaluated within the context of other estuaries in the region, and data from NER estuaries can also contribute toward overall regional condition assessments.

Three variations on the EPA National Coastal Assessment sampling design were required to accommodate all NPS NER estuarine resources. The preferred approach was to treat each park's estuary as a continuous resource. The spatial domain is overlain by a grid of tessellated hexagons, and one random site is selected for monitoring within each hexagon; each point in the estuary has a known probability of being sampled. This approach is known as a randomized-tessellation stratified (RTS) design, and was developed to permit control of the spatial dispersion of the samples with explicit recognition of the continuous nature of ecological resources (Stevens 1997, Stevens and Olsen 2003). Two parks, CACO and ACAD, contain two or more estuaries of different sizes requiring that sampling be stratified to evenly disperse effort among the systems. This approach is known as a multiple-density randomized tessellation stratified (MD-RTS) design. And two parks, CACO and COLO, contained numerous small and discrete estuarine features that were considerably smaller than the size of a single grid element from the RTS or MD-RTS designs for those parks. These features (estuarine kettle holes at CACO and small tidal creeks at COLO) are sampled exhaustively with a single random sample from each. In each case, vital sign sampling occurs at a random location within each hexagon (or feature) over a four-week summer index period.

Following guidance provided by the U.S. EPA, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Atlantic Ecology Division (ORD NHEERL AED), the spatial domain for vital signs monitoring is encompassed within a grid of 30 tessellated hexagons. This sample size was recommended based upon experience gained during development and early implementation of the EPA Estuarine Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP-E) as well as the state-based National Coastal Assessment (NCA). An independent evaluation of data variance at CACO corroborates this sample size as appropriate to meet NPS NER change-detection needs (Table 4). For binomial variables (as are used to determine the proportion of park estuaries that meets designated criteria for estuarine condition) the power of the design is a function of the rarity of the event as well as the sample size; for continuous variables (as are used to estimate the mean values of vital signs in park estuaries) it is driven by sample size and metric variance. For both, each additional increment in sampling effort produces a diminishing return in change-detection capability. Thirty spatial elements is selected as a balance between having enough information to track long-term changes within NER estuaries while still being logistically and economically feasible to accomplish.

Table 4. Percent change that can be detected between two assessments of condition using various sample sizes (N) of binomial and continuous variables. All the values are based upon a significance level (i.e. P-value, or the likelihood that an observed difference is due to chance) of 0.05 and a 0.8 probability of detection (i.e. statistical power, or the likelihood of detecting a real change). Estimates for binomial data use the normal approximation and assume infinite population size. The smallest detectable change is calculated for both rare ($P_1=0.01$) and common ($P_1=0.5$) occurrences (where P_1 represents the proportion of a sample meeting a designated threshold in the first of two assessments). Estimates for continuous data are based upon the formula of Sokal & Rohlf (1981), and are shown for data with moderate and high coefficients of variation (V). These are typical of what is seen for the percent saturation of dissolved oxygen ($V=20\%$) and the concentration of phytoplankton chlorophyll *a* ($V=50\%$) in Pleasant Bay at CACO (PBRMA 2004).

N	binomial variables		continuous variables	
	$P_1=0.01$	$P_1=0.5$	$V=20\%$	$V=50\%$
15	36%	41%	21%	53%
30	24%	32%	15%	37%
50	16%	26%	11%	28%

One randomly generated point within the estuarine portion of each hexagon is selected for sampling. Within the majority of the hexagons, sampling locations are repositioned randomly each year, but a subset of the hexagons (20%) is designated for trend monitoring (see Trend Stations below).

Sampling schemes were created in Workstation ArcInfo 8.3 using a custom script (PROCNP.S.AML) developed at the U.S. EPA ORD NHEERL AED. This same script is used for the EPA National Coastal Assessment and requires seed values for the hexagon cell size,

minimum and maximum x & y tics for the tessellation scheme, minimum and maximum x & y bounding coordinates for random point generation, and a number of random points to generate. Information on the GIS coverages and script seed values used to generate the RTS and MD-RTS designs are provided in Appendix A – Technical Information on Spatial Sampling Designs.

Trend Stations

Designs that are optimal for status estimation are generally not optimal for trend estimation (Urquhart et al. 1998). Monitoring for trends is best accomplished by revisiting one set of sites through time while monitoring for status is best accomplished by obtaining the greatest overall number of random (never-revisit) sites. For the water column measures of this protocol, twenty percent of the hexagons in each park (or stratum) are selected as trend stations. For parks without existing individual monitoring programs, trend stations are positioned randomly within these identified hexagons, and are re-sampled each week of the index period and for every subsequent year of monitoring. To the extent possible, hexagons identified for trend stations are distributed systematically throughout the spatial domain. In some cases, NER parks with existing monitoring programs are able to use their existing permanent monitoring stations for Vital Signs trend stations. There are several conditions that must be met in order for these substitutions to be allowed. First, the sampling location must have been selected to be “representative” of the area from which it was selected, and must be considered representative of the hexagon within which it falls. As such, its location should not have been selected to target a specific area of concern (such as a waste or storm-water discharge pipe or particular basin) unless that concern is representative of the entire hexagon. Also, trend stations must be distributed around the estuarine spatial domain. If park-based monitoring stations are clumped within one portion of the estuary, then additional trend stations must be established in other areas. In some instances, more than 20% of the hexagons already contain suitable trend monitoring stations. In these cases, the most appropriate 20% are adopted for this protocol, and additional random stations are established where needed.

In addition to their utility in detecting trends, randomly positioned trend stations also contribute to the overall probability-based assessment of condition for the first year of monitoring. Since they are not re-randomized in ensuing years, they strictly violate statistical assumptions for subsequent probability-based condition assessments. This is similarly true for trend stations adopted from existing park-based monitoring programs. In some instances, however, it may be feasible to justify the inclusion of trend station data in later probability-based assessments. This would be most likely for data from hexagons representing very small and homogeneous estuarine areas, and where water advection is substantial enough to overwhelm localized effects. A careful evaluation of potential sampling bias would be needed to make such an inclusion, but this would benefit the condition assessment by maximizing the power of the sampling design. Inclusion of sediment TOC data in such a fashion would never be appropriate since sampling is strictly associated with specific geographic coordinates (as opposed to sampling of a water parcel advected through the estuary).

Continuous Monitoring Stations

Continuous monitoring stations (generally one per park) are located in areas that can reasonably be expected to represent modal conditions for the estuarine environment at each park, or at the very least that avoid obvious sources of bias to water quality. Continuous data are used to identify temporal variability in estuarine vital signs that is not captured by weekly trend monitoring. Although continuous stations do not contribute statistically to assessments of average estuarine condition, these high-resolution trend-stations provide information that assists in interpreting spatial data. High-frequency water clarity data are also important to understanding seagrass production (Zimmerman et al. 1994) and survival (Moore et al. 1997) because of the natural pulsing of turbidity in estuaries. Zimmerman found that periodic high-turbidity episodes caused by meteorological and tidal forcing events would persist for 1 to 10 days. This duration is short enough that even weekly monitoring at the trend stations could miss them. Similarly, diel changes in dissolved oxygen (D'Avanzo and Kremer 1994) and blooms of chlorophyll (Li and Smayda 2001) all can be missed by lower frequency monitoring.

At each park, one station is established for continuous monitoring throughout each index period. These stations are not part of the RTS design and are selected using best professional judgment. To the extent possible, their positions should be representative of the overall estuary, while also taking into account logistical considerations such as ease of access, interference with public use of the resource, and vulnerability to vandalism or incidental damage.

To reduce interference of sun-shadows on measurements of PAR, ideal continuous-monitoring stations will be located on structures that are unobstructed to the South. The water depth (at low tide) must be at least 1.25 m at all times in order to accommodate the PAR sensors. This assumes they are packaged to the YSI 6600EDS, but shallower depths (down to 0.85 m) can be accommodated if necessary.

Individual Park Designs

The following sections contain the spatial designs for each of the NER coastal parks. They include descriptions of the NPS estuarine resources as well as information on the application of the selection criteria for delineating target populations. Additional technical information on GIS coverages and seed values for the sample design scripts are provided in Appendix A – Technical Information on Spatial Sampling Designs. All derived and original-source GIS coverages used for this protocol are available from the Data Manager of the NPS NCBN.

Acadia National Park:

Acadia National Park (ACAD) occupies the highest rocky headlands on the Atlantic coast of the U.S. and encompasses approximately 16,500 hectares in three primary units on Mount Desert Island, Isle au Haut, and the Schoodic Peninsula (Kahl et al. 2000). Smaller outlying islands are also part of the park, and ACAD is actively engaged in conserving additional land through the acquisition of conservation easements. Three small estuaries on Mount Desert Island lie within or directly adjacent to park lands. Bass Harbor Marsh (BHM) and Northeast Creek (NEC) are both expansive tidal creek estuarine systems characterized by salt marsh, tidal fresh marsh, and SAV beds dominated by *Ruppia maritima*. Bass Harbor Marsh consists of over 349 ha of estuarine and freshwater wetland and open water (Kinney and Roman 1998), and the Northeast Creek system consists of over 200 ha (Nielsen 2002). Somes Sound (SS) is an 8-km long and 1 km wide fjord-type estuary that falls entirely outside the park boundary but is largely surrounded by park lands. No estuarine resources fall within the park boundary at either the Schoodic or Isle au Haut units, and a small estuary at Mosquito Harbor on Schoodic Peninsula was not considered a priority interest for monitoring when considered alongside non-NPS portions of the above mentioned estuaries. This prioritization is driven by the fact that Mount Desert Island is where the park faces its greatest threat from watershed development.

The primary estuaries of concern to both the park and the NETN are BHM and NEC, so the allocation of 30 tessellated hexagons has been divided between these strata. Because the estuaries are spatially separated and are of very different sizes, an MD-RTS design is implemented for this park, with 15 hexagons assigned to each stratum. Although SS is a fjord-type estuary with a characteristic shallow sill at its mouth, it does not stratify so severely that bottom waters become anoxic (Doering and Roman 1994). Nutrient loadings to the sound are low, and *in situ* concentrations of nutrients, chlorophyll *a*, and dissolved oxygen all indicate a pristine system (Doering and Roman 1994). The need for intensive monitoring in Somes Sound, which is neither inside the park boundary nor considered threatened, is less pressing than for BHM and NEC, yet the park and/or network may choose to undertake optional monitoring of this resource. For that purpose, we have identified a spatial stratum for this third estuary, and to it we have assigned an additional 15 hexagons. Should the park (ACAD) or network (NETN) choose to implement a reduced monitoring program in the Somes Sound stratum, we recommend that such an effort start simply with measurements of dissolved oxygen concentration in near-bottom water. This should follow the SOPs for spatial survey sampling; however alternative methods may be implemented (such as Winkler titrations on deep grab samples).

Based upon the GIS coverages and delineations described in Appendix A, approximately 822 ha of estuary will be monitored for this protocol. Approximately 25 ha of that area falls inside park boundaries, representing 100% of NPS estuarine resources within ACAD. Refer to Figures 3, 4, 5, and 6 for park maps.



Figure 3. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park.

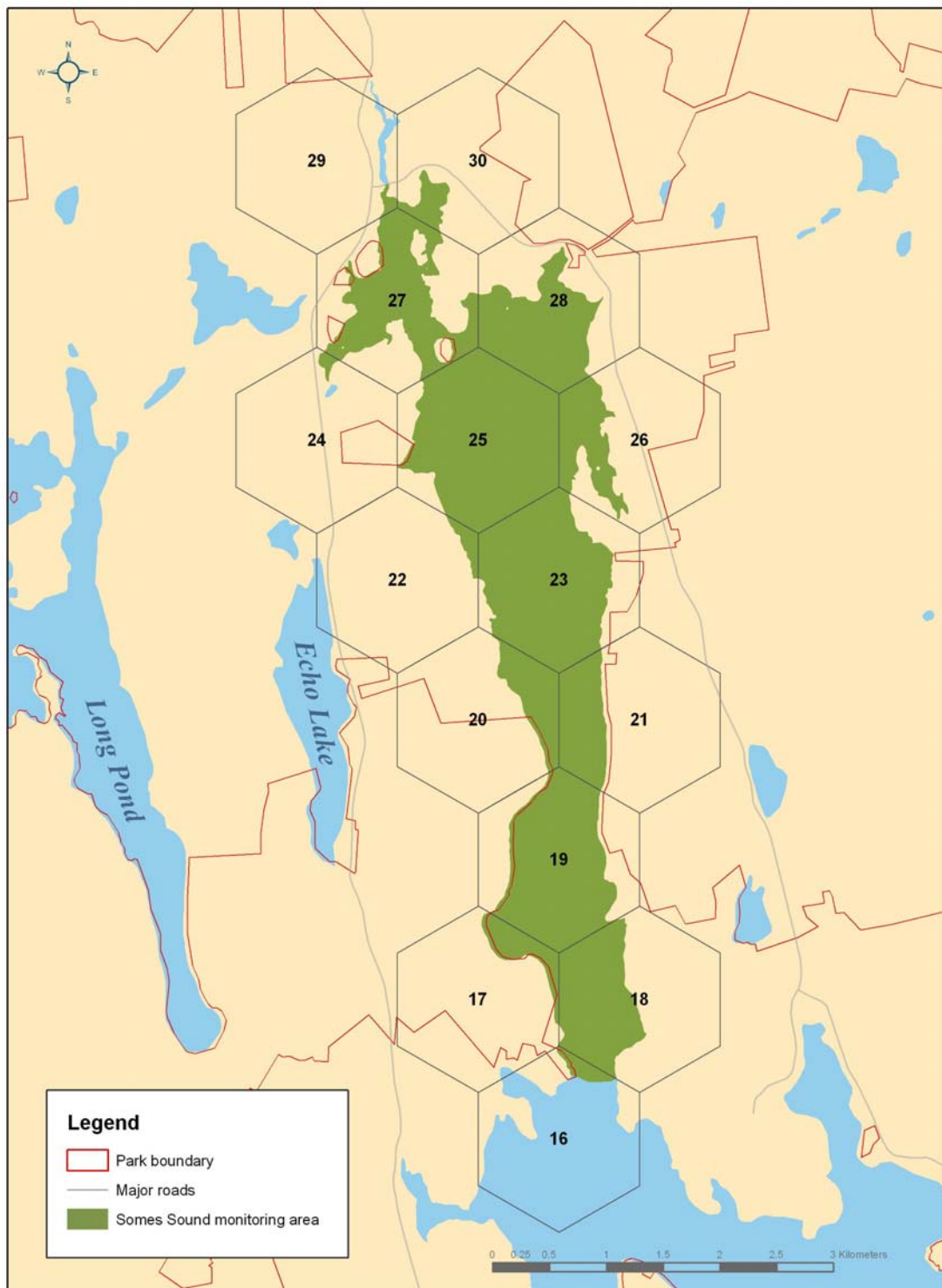


Figure 4. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park, Somes Sound Fjord stratum.

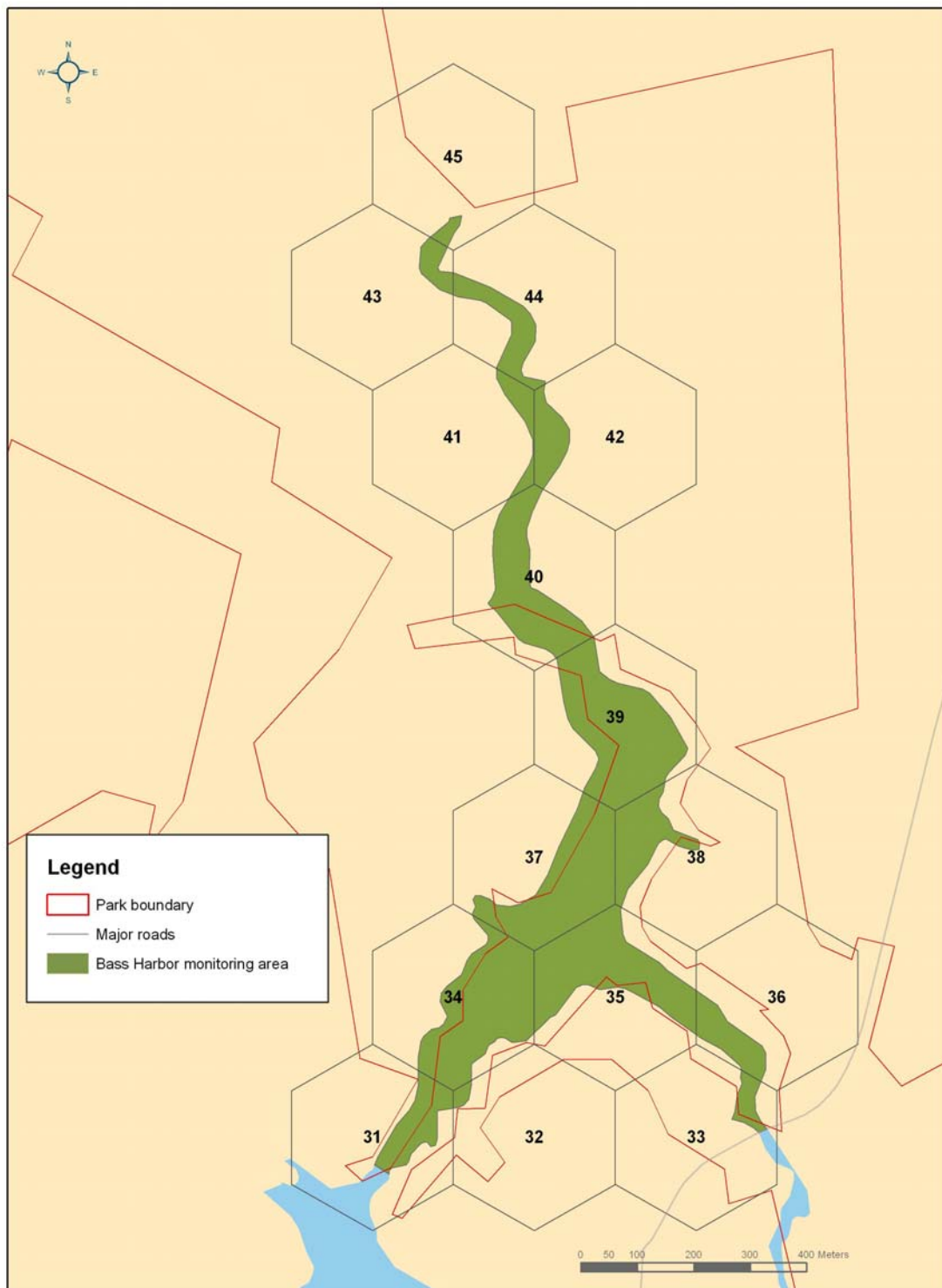


Figure 5. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park, Bass Harbor Marsh stratum.



Figure 6. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Acadia National Park, Northeast Creek stratum.

Assateague Island National Seashore:

Assateague Island National Seashore (ASIS) is one of two NER coastal parks with a highly developed water-quality monitoring program. The management and monitoring of estuarine natural resources at the park is a joint effort among many federal and state partners. The boundary of ASIS encircles the NPS holdings, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Chincoteague National Wildlife Refuge (VA portion of Assateague Island), and Maryland's Assateague State Park. Further, Sinepuxent Bay and the Maryland portion of Chincoteague Bay are managed under the Maryland Coastal Bays Program (MCBP) as a National Estuary Program (NEP) estuary. Consequently, the park has monitoring interests throughout the coastal bay, and is not confined in its interests to the area within the park boundary (Figure 7).

Continuous water-quality monitoring is already conducted at three different stations within the National Seashore boundary, and 16 of the 30 hexagons created for this protocol also have pre-existing stations where the park monitors an extensive suite of variables (Table 5 and Figure 8). Probability sampling is not currently conducted at ASIS, however, and the network will need to facilitate the addition of this component. Of the 18 stations currently monitored, 13 (in 12 different hexagons) qualify as trend stations under the provisions of this protocol (Table 5). This would yield more than the desired percentage of hexagons with trend stations (20% target), so the most appropriate six were selected as trend stations and additional probability stations are included in the remaining hexagons.

Based upon the GIS coverages and delineations described in Appendix A, approximately 37,319 ha of estuary will be monitored for this protocol. Approximately 6,867 ha of that area fall inside park boundaries, representing 100% of NPS estuarine resources within ASIS.

Table 5. ASIS water-quality monitoring stations eligible and/or selected as trend stations for this NCBN protocol.

ASIS Water-Quality Monitoring Station ID	NCBN Hexagon ID	Eligibility as a Station & Hexagon for NCBN Trend Analysis?
ASSA 1	30	No- Station is targeted to track problems inside the commercial harbor
ASSA 2	27	Yes- Eligible and selected as trend station
ASSA 3	26	No- Eligible but not selected as trend station
ASSA 4	26	No- Station is targeted. This represents the largest fresh water input into the bay and has two point source discharges: a defunct chicken processing plant wastewater treatment facility and the town of Berlin wastewater treatment facility.
ASSA 5	19	Yes- Eligible and selected as trend station
ASSA 6	18	Yes- Eligible and selected as trend station
ASSA 7	13	No- Station was positioned to monitor an area with chronic fecal coliform problems.
ASSA 8	9	No- Eligible but not selected as trend station
ASSA 9	10	No- Eligible but not selected as trend station
ASSA 10	10	No- Station is targeted specifically to monitor the mouth of Swans Gut.
ASSA 11	5	No- Eligible but not selected as trend station
ASSA 12	6	Yes- Eligible and selected as trend station
ASSA 13	3	No- Station was positioned to track effects of aqua culture in this cove - predominantly along the north shore.
ASSA 14	14	Yes- Eligible and selected as trend station
ASSA 15	15	No- Eligible but not selected as trend station
ASSA 16	26	No- Eligible but not selected as trend station
ASSA 17	30	Yes- Eligible and selected as trend station
ASSA 18	28	No- Eligible but not selected as trend station
AUTO 1	27	No- Eligible, but not selected because ASSA 2 meets this need for hexagon 17. AUTO-1 is one of three continuous monitoring stations maintained by ASIS.
AUTO 2	23	Yes- Eligible and selected as a continuous monitoring station for NCBN monitoring. AUTO-2 is one of three existing continuous monitoring stations maintained by ASIS.
AUTO 3	18	No- Eligible, but not selected because ASSA 6 meets this need for hexagon 18. AUTO-3 is one of three continuous monitoring stations maintained by ASIS, but seasonal ice damage has interfered with its persistence.



Figure 7. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Assateague Island National Seashore.

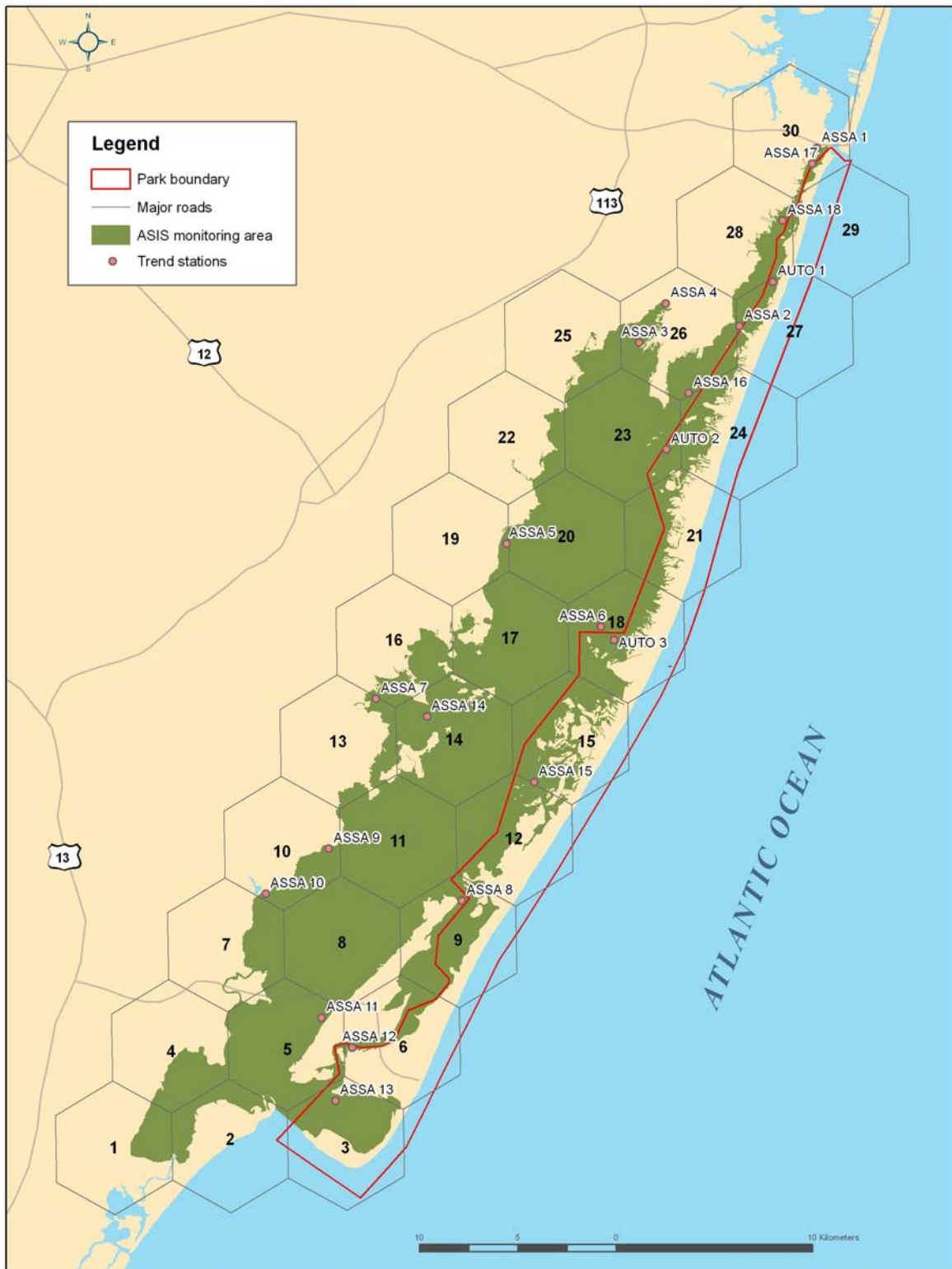


Figure 8. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Assateague Island National Seashore. Refer to Table 5 for information about labeled monitoring stations.

Boston Harbor Islands National Park Area:

Although Boston Harbor Islands National Park Area (BOHA) does not have its own estuarine water-quality monitoring program, Boston Harbor is monitored extensively by the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (MWRA). MWRA conducts this monitoring as part of their responsibilities surrounding the upgrading of sewage treatment and the relocation of the effluent discharge from outer Boston Harbor to diffusers in Massachusetts Bay. With the relocation of the discharge some of the MWRA stations in the park area have been retired, and the prospects for continued monitoring at other harbor stations is unknown. The present status of MWRA stations and their suitability for Vital Signs monitoring are provided in Table 6.

A study has been proposed to evaluate whether MWRA's monitoring is sufficient for park and network management needs and whether it is likely to remain sufficient into the near future (BOHA Scoping Workshop, October 6, 2003). The spatial design provided here is intended to assist in any evaluation efforts by ensuring compatibility with the remaining NER coastal parks. It also provides a design should the NETN decide to proceed with its own monitoring of BOHA.

The boundary of BOHA extends only to the line of mean low tide but the overall condition of Boston Harbor plays a direct and significant role in the status and health of BOHA natural resources and visitor enjoyment of the park. Defining the BOHA setting as "estuarine" requires a fairly generous interpretation of the definition, particularly for the Outer Bay Islands (the Brewsters), but some degree of resource monitoring is clearly appropriate. On the other hand, exhaustive monitoring of every bay, cove, and tidal creek would be an overextension of park and NETN interests. As a compromise, the spatial domain for monitoring at BOHA was created by establishing a 1 km buffer around the Outer Bay Islands (the Brewsters) and a 1.5-km buffer around the remaining BOHA properties (Figure 9). The resulting spatial domain encompasses approximately 11,305 ha of subtidal estuary, all of which (100%) falls outside the BOHA park boundary. Of the numerous MWRA stations currently monitored, 14 stations within 12 different hexagons (Figure 9) qualify as trend stations under the provisions of this protocol (see Trend Stations above and Table 6). This yields more than the desired percentage of hexagons with trend stations (20% target), so the most appropriate six should be selected as trend stations in consultation with MWRA, and additional probability stations shall be included in the remaining hexagons.

Table 6. Information on MWRA monitoring stations that overlap with the BOHA spatial domain. Variables: (N) “nutrients” includes dissolved and particulate nitrogen and phosphorus, particulate carbon, chlorophyll and total suspended solids; (B) “bacteria” includes *Enterococcus* and *E. coli*; (P) “physical parameters” includes dissolved oxygen, temperature, salinity, turbidity, transmissivity, and secchi depth; (C) chlorophyll and zooplankton abundance; and (M) primary productivity and respiration.

MWRA Station ID	BOHA Hex- ID	Active Station	Frequency/yr	Variables	Eligibility as a Station & Hexagon for NCBN Trend Analysis?
038	15	Y	25	N/B/P	Yes- Station was chosen to track CSO/storm water bacteria and nutrients
044	21	Y	20	B/P	Yes- Station was chosen to track CSO/storm water bacteria and nutrients.
048	10	Y	20	B/P	No – Station was originally chosen to identify the impacts of a CSO on nearby water quality.
050	24	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
065	21	Y	20	B/P	Yes – Station was originally chosen as representative of the North West Harbor region.
078	05	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
080	06	N	n/a	n/a	n/a - Former treatment plant effluent impact monitoring
084	14	Y	20	B/P	Yes - Neponset River/CSO monitoring
105	22	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
106	22	Y	25	N/B/P	No - Chosen to track nutrient/bacteria conditions off of Deer Island, and changes after completion of various milestones of Boston Harbor Project (BHP)
115	17	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
116	1	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
117	12	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
118	17	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
124	07	Y	25	N/B/P	Yes - Chosen to track nutrient/bacteria conditions in Hingham Bay, site of eelgrass beds, and to track changes after various stages of MWRA Boston Harbor Project.
129	26	N	n/a	n/a	No – No longer monitored.
130	26	Y	25	N/B/P	Yes - Chosen to track nutrient/bacteria conditions in Winthrop Bay, site of eelgrass beds, especially after inter-island transfer
139	05	Y	25	N/B/P	Yes - Chosen to track nutrient/bacteria conditions off of Nut Island
141	12	Y	25	N/B/P	Yes - Chosen to track nutrient/bacteria conditions
142	24	Y	25	N/B/P	No - Chosen to track nutrient/bacteria conditions off of Deer Island, and changes after completion of various milestones of Boston Harbor Project (BHP)
F23	22	Y	6	N/P/C /M	Yes - Originally chosen to help characterize the export of nutrients from Boston Harbor into Massachusetts Bay.
F25	19	Y	6	N/P/C	Yes - Originally chosen to help characterize coastal conditions between Harbor and site of future outfall.
F31	11	Y	6	N/P/C	Yes - Originally chosen to help characterize general water quality in outer Harbor.



Figure 9. Spatial domain and sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Boston Harbor Islands National Park Area.

Cape Cod National Seashore:

Cape Cod is a large glacial moraine peninsula that extends 96.5 km into the Atlantic Ocean from the coast of Massachusetts, and Cape Cod National Seashore (CACO) is located on the outer portion of the Cape. Almost all the estuarine habitat at CACO (Figure 10) is associated with two large coastal lagoon systems, Pleasant Bay (PB) and Nauset Harbor/Marsh (NH). Because of restricted flushing with the ocean and severe residential development pressures outside the seashore boundary, NPS interest in estuarine condition extends throughout these coastal embayments, not just in the areas within the seashore boundary. PB and NH are each fringed by small, deep, glacially-formed kettle-hole salt ponds that flush with seawater from the lagoons. Because deep water replacement may be restricted through density stratification and the presence of shallow sills at their mouths, these estuarine kettle holes are particularly susceptible to nutrient over enrichment. Estuarine condition within these systems may serve as early indicators of broader trends, and so all of the estuarine kettle holes connected to PB and NH are identified for monitoring regardless of whether they fall within or outside the Seashore boundary. Salt Pond is one of these estuarine kettle holes of particular concern. It falls within the National Seashore boundary, is very deep (12 m), has restricted flushing with NH, and already shows signs of degradation. For these reasons, Salt Pond is identified to receive a continuous monitoring station during the summer index period.

In addition to the above, there are two small estuaries within the Seashore that are deliberately excluded from the spatial domain. These are East Harbor (Pilgrim Lake) in Provincetown, and the Herring River in Wellfleet. Both of these systems are tidally restricted estuaries with ongoing restoration activities. Limited seawater flushing of East Harbor has recently been reestablished through the removal of a flapper gate on a pipe culvert, and further enhancements to flushing are being considered. The Herring River system is undergoing an extensive study in preparation for a major restoration project to establish better flushing with Wellfleet Harbor. Both systems are being intensively studied by CACO, and network monitoring would not contribute substantially to a better understanding of their condition. It would, however, dilute network monitoring efforts elsewhere at CACO, and so these systems have been excluded from the spatial domain.

Because PB and NH estuaries are spatially separated and are of different sizes, an MD-RTS design is implemented for this park, with 15 hexagons assigned to each of these strata (Figure 11 and Figure 12). In addition, the estuarine kettle holes are functionally different than the rest of PB and NH, and so have been assigned to a third kettle hole salt pond stratum (KH). For this third stratum, each estuarine kettle hole is considered a sampling unit (equivalent to one hexagon in the other strata) and a single random sampling station is selected from each kettle hole each monitoring year.

Based upon the GIS coverages and delineations described in Appendix A, approximately 3,180 ha of estuary will be monitored for this protocol. Approximately 974 ha fall within the park boundary and approximately 2,206 ha outside. An additional 215 ha of estuary inside the seashore boundary are not addressed directly by this protocol but instead rely upon other NPS research and monitoring activities (East Harbor and the Herring River). Thus 82% of NPS estuarine resources CACO are directly addressed by this monitoring protocol.

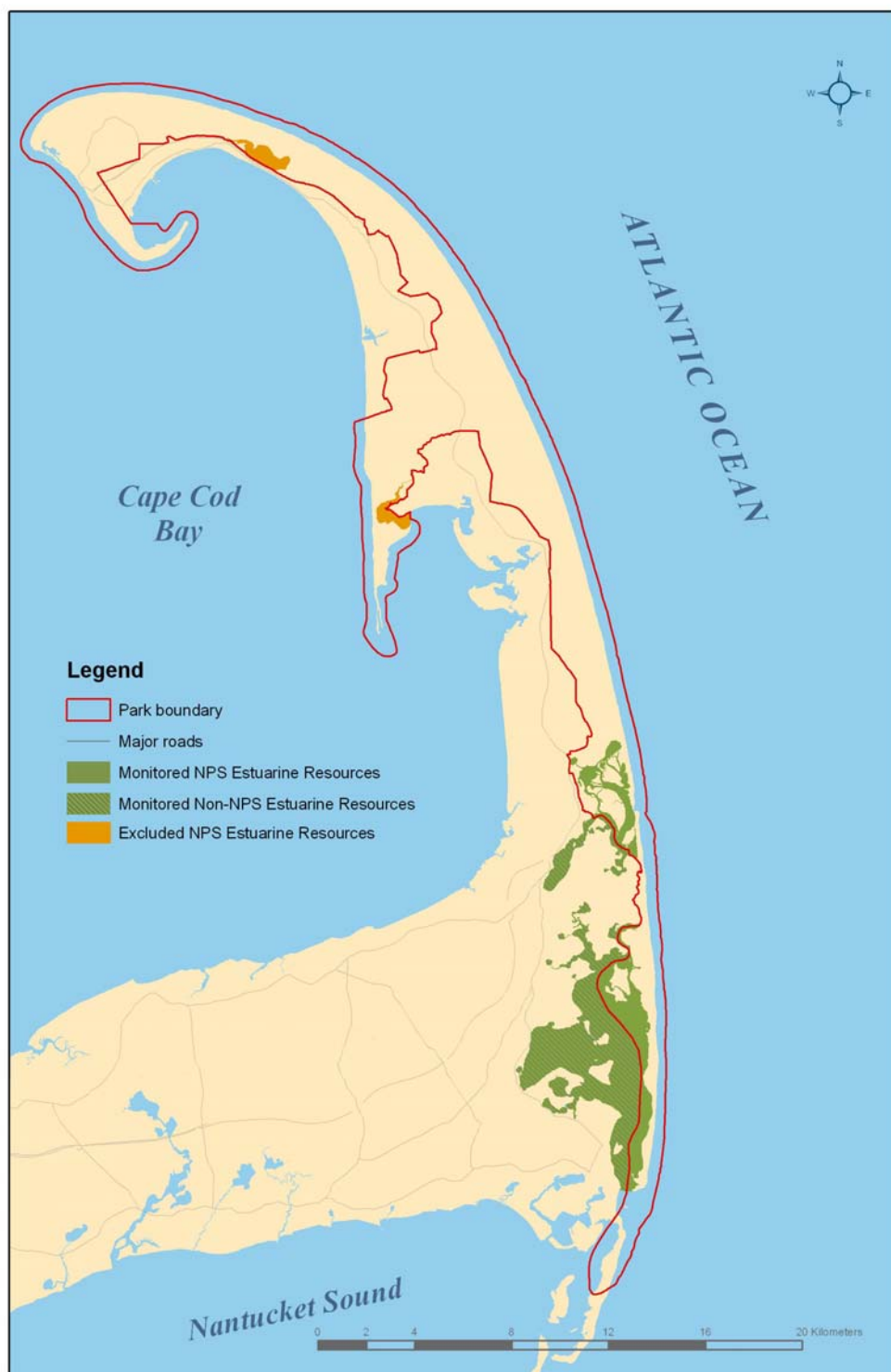


Figure 10. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Cape Cod National Seashore.

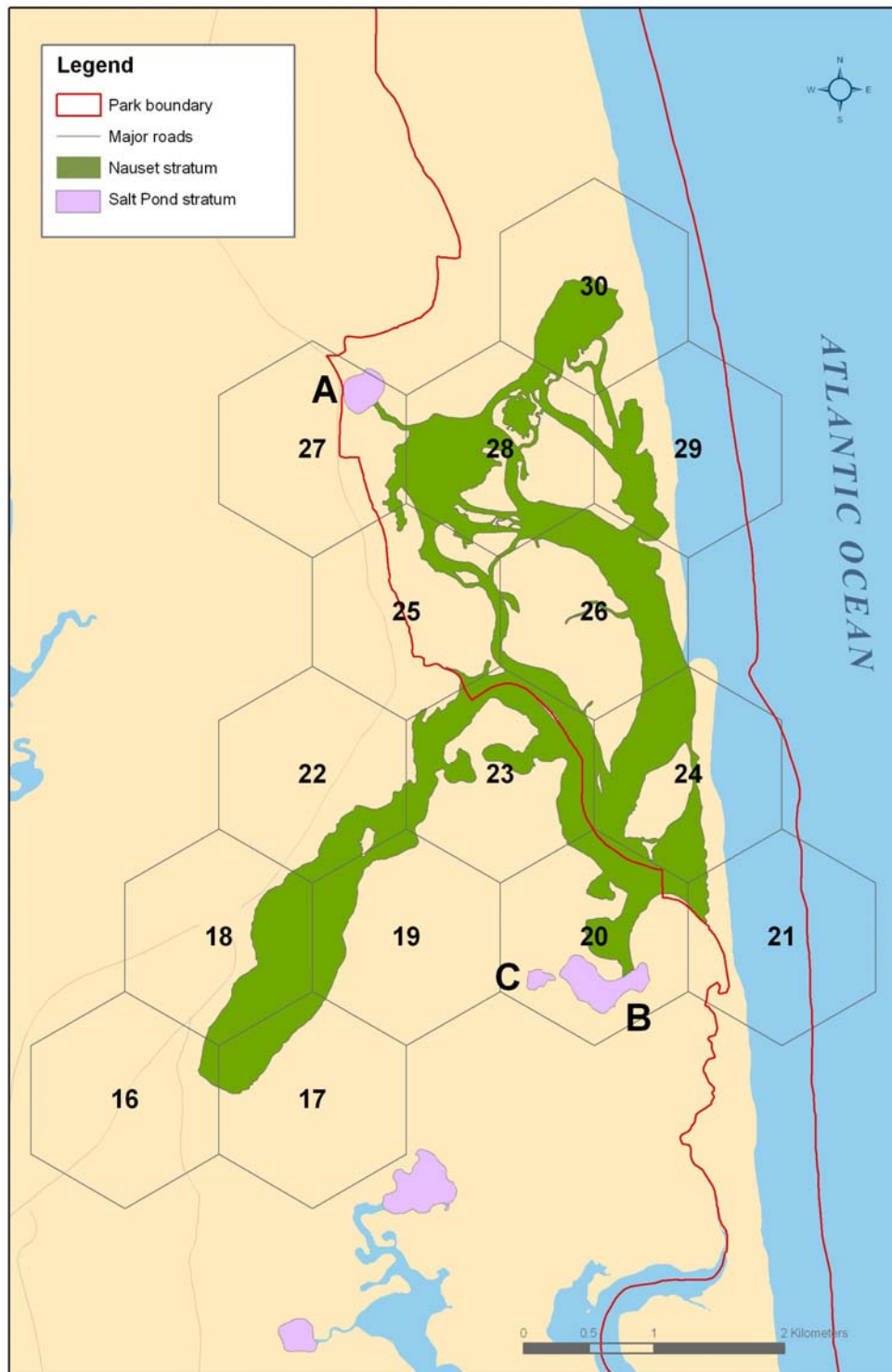


Figure 11. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring within the Nauset Harbor stratum and associated portions of the Estuarine Kettle Hole stratum at Cape Cod National Seashore.

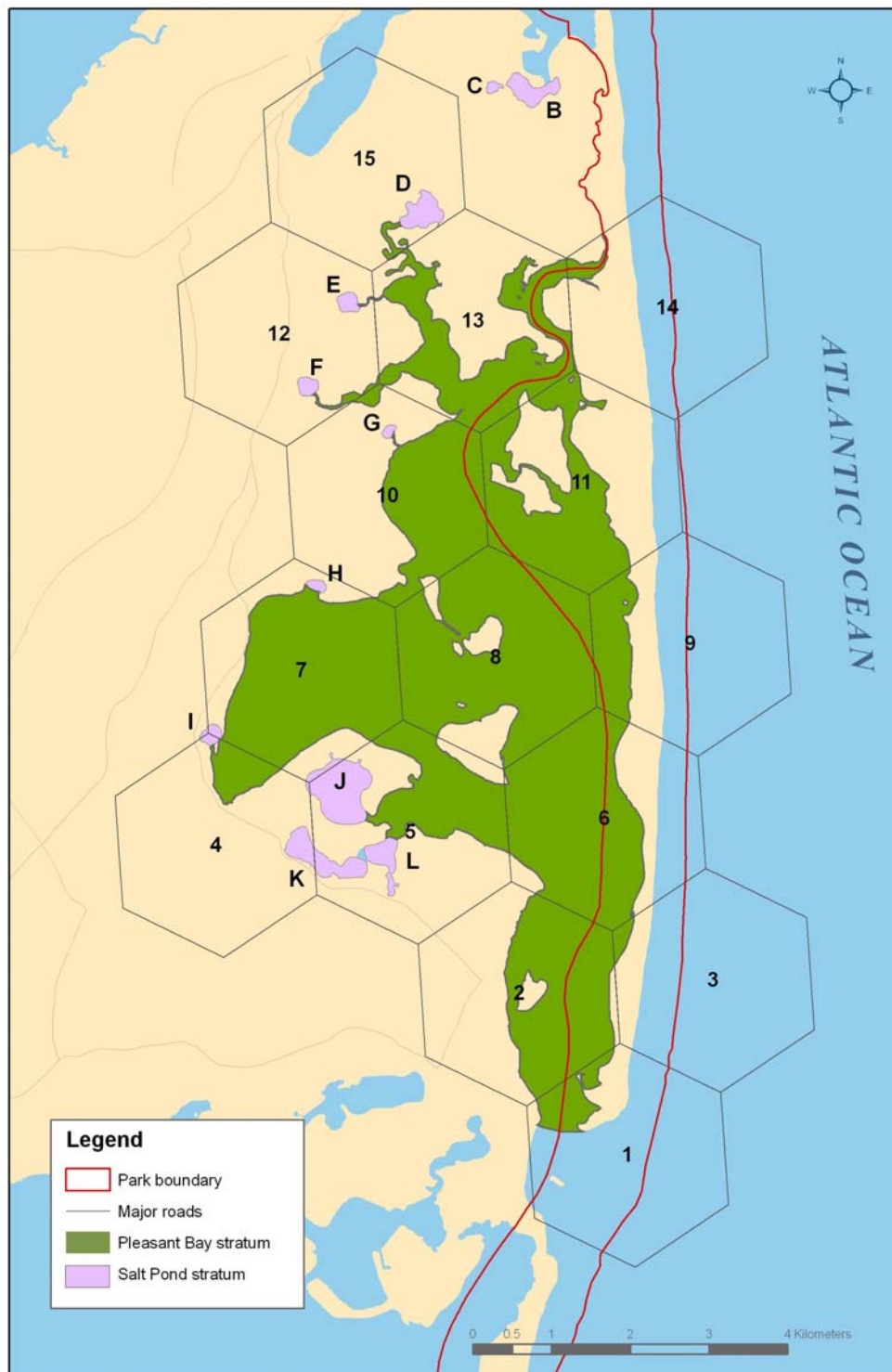


Figure 12. Spatial design for estuarine monitoring within the Pleasant Bay stratum and associated portions of the Estuarine Kettle Hole stratum at CACO.

Colonial National Historic Park:

Colonial National Historical Park (COLO) consists of two significant land holdings, the Yorktown and Jamestown Units. These are connected by a narrow traffic corridor, the Colonial Parkway (Figure 13). Designing an appropriate and representative sampling design for COLO is complicated by the fact that very little estuarine area falls inside the park boundary, but this area is distributed among a great number of small estuarine tidal creeks. Further complicating the design is the fact that COLO is situated along two major river estuaries, the James River and the York River. Without question, however, the estuarine resources with the most significance to the park's curatorial and interpretive mission surround the Jamestown Island unit, even though this resource falls largely outside the park boundary. The estuarine habitat surrounding Jamestown is dominated by the lower James River on one side, and by Sandy Bay, Back River, and the Thorofare on the other. While Jamestown Island is itself undeveloped, the Powhatan Creek watershed, which drains into Sandy Bay, Back River, and the Thorofare, is under tremendous development pressure. Additionally, COLO is moving forward with major improvements and added amenities to this area in preparation for the 400th anniversary of the founding of Jamestown colony. In consideration of these factors, the spatial target population for estuarine monitoring at COLO is defined as follows:

- 1- defined to include all estuarine resources falling inside park boundaries. This includes small tidal creeks that drain off park wetlands, the small regions of park ownership where the Colonial Parkway overpasses tidal creeks, and a few additional areas where the park boundary does not precisely coincide with a tidal creek shoreline.
- 2- expanded to include non NPS estuarine resources in Sandy Bay, Back River and The Thorofare.
- 3- defined to exclude the non-NPS estuarine resources associated with the James River or York River. These are major systems outside COLO boundaries, and attempting to monitor them in any meaningful fashion would severely dilute NPS efforts within the park and at Jamestown. NPS should rely on existing monitoring programs for the assessment of condition in these rivers (Kopp et al. 2003).

The target population is divided into two strata. The first is a tidal creek stratum that coincides with (1) above. The area of NPS ownership is very small at each location where Colonial Parkway overpasses a tidal creek, and tidal creeks that drain NPS lands are smaller still. Exhaustive sampling of these discrete small areas is prescribed for this stratum (Table 7, Figure 14). Because of their small size, any sampling point within each location can reasonably be considered representative, so constraints related to accessibility and water depth for sampling instruments are allowed to dictate specific locations. As a general approach for locations where estuaries cross beneath Colonial Parkway, sampling is done from the bridge at mid channel. For estuarine tidal creeks draining NPS lands, the single sampling station is located at the creek mouth.

The second stratum (Jamestown Island stratum) coincides with (2) above, and an RTS spatial sampling design is applied to it (Figure 15). Details on the delineation of this stratum are provided in Appendix A. Between both strata, approximately 293 ha of estuary are monitored, including 100% of the estuarine resources that fall within the park boundary.

Table 7. Sampling locations and descriptions for estuarine monitoring at COLO within the tidal creek stratum.

Tidal Creeks Associated with the York River		
A	Wormley Creek	In this area the COLO boundary extends out into the creek for a short distance. The sampling station is to be position within the COLO boundary at a fork in West Branch
B	Field Creek	The sampling station is to be positioned within the small area of COLO stewardship below the Colonial Parkway.
C	Felgates Creek	The sampling station is to be positioned within the small area of COLO stewardship below the Colonial Parkway.
D	King Creek	The sampling station is to be positioned within the small area of COLO stewardship below the Colonial Parkway.
E	Cub Creek	This creek separates COLO from New Quarter Park and drains Jones Mill Pond into Queen Creek. Although apparently outside the COLO boundary, a sampling station is recommended for this creek; located at the mouth where it merges confluence with Queen Creek
Tidal Creeks Associated with the James River		
F	Halfway Creek	The sampling station is to be positioned in the area of the Colonial Parkway and is also intended to be representative of the small upstream and downstream portions of Halfway Creek under NPS stewardship.
G	College Creek	The sampling station is to be positioned within the small area of COLO stewardship below the Colonial Parkway.
H	Unnamed	Unnamed tidal creek that drains into the James River immediately east of the mouth of College Creek.
I	Mill Creek	The sampling station is to be positioned within the small area of COLO stewardship below the Colonial Parkway.
J	Neck O' Land	A sampling station is to be positioned at the mouth of the un-named tidal creek that runs up into the COLO holding on Neck 'O Land.
K	Back River Marsh	A sampling station is to be positioned at the mouth of the un-named tidal creek that runs up into the COLO holding on Jamestown Island at Back River Marsh.
L	Kingsmill Creek	A sampling station is to be positioned at the mouth Back Kingsmill Creek, which runs up into the COLO holding on Jamestown Island.
M	Passmore Creek	A sampling station is to be positioned at the mouth Passmore Creek, which runs up into the COLO holding on Jamestown Island.
N	Black Duck Gut	A sampling station is to be positioned at the mouth Black Duck Gut, which runs up into the COLO holding on Swanne Point.



Figure 13. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Colonial National Historical Park.



Figure 14. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Colonial National Historical Park, Tidal Creek Stratum.



Figure 15. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Colonial National Historical Park, Jamestown Island Stratum.

Fire Island National Seashore:

Fire Island National Seashore (FIIS) is a 7,810-ha park on the South Shore of Long Island, New York. Approximately 46% of this area is submerged estuarine land in Great South Bay and Moriches Bay (Figure 16). Although FIIS owns only a minority portion of the submerged land in these bays, the area in park ownership is, nonetheless, extensive. Following the selection rules adopted for identifying target populations, all of the estuarine area within the FIIS boundary is included in the monitoring design. The estuarine areas within Great South Bay and Moriches Bay outside the seashore boundary were also considered for inclusion, but their size would have severely diluted the NCBN monitoring effort within the seashore boundary. In consultation with network and park program managers, the decision was made not to add these entire embayments to the target population. This decision was bolstered by an understanding that the South Shore Estuary Reserve intends to promote and expand water-quality monitoring within Great South Bay as a whole. Thus the spatial design includes approximately 4,532 ha of estuarine area, which is 100% of the NPS estuarine resources at FIIS (Figure 16 and Appendix A).

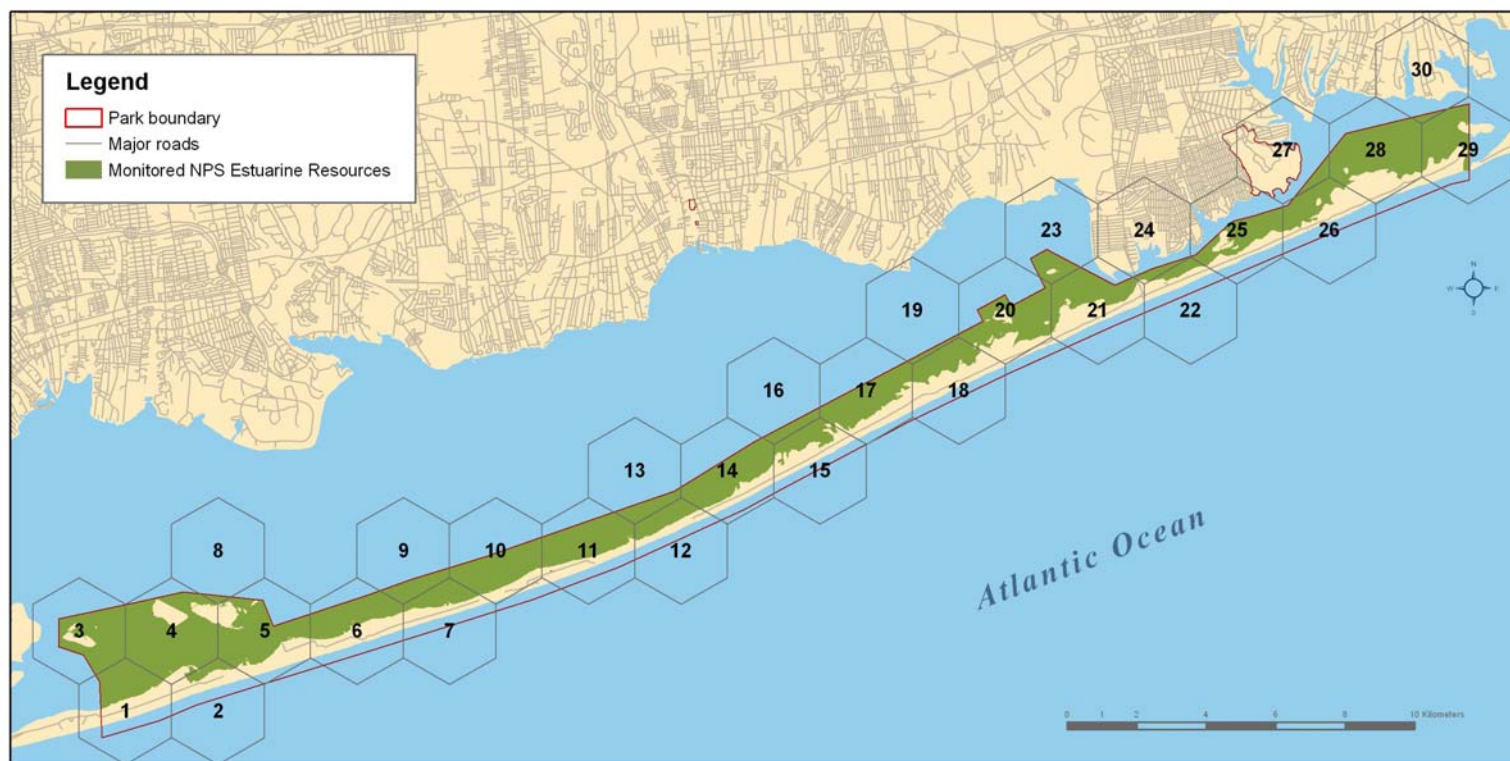


Figure 16. Spatial domain and sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Fire Island National Seashore.

Gateway National Recreation Area:

Gateway National Recreation Area (GATE) consists of 10,783 hectares of coastal uplands, freshwater ponds, marshes, bays, beaches, and mudflats. Established in 1972, it is divided into three geographically separate units: Jamaica Bay, Staten Island, and Sandy Hook (Figure 17). The Jamaica Bay Unit (which functionally includes a fourth unit, Breezy Point) encompasses almost all of island uplands and wetlands within Jamaica Bay. In the enabling legislation for GATE, all submerged lands within one quarter mile of any park-owned shoreline in New York are explicitly included within the park boundary. Consequently, almost all of Jamaica Bay is under NPS stewardship. In New Jersey, however, the state claims ownership of the bottom, and consequently GATE does not regulate submerged lands at the Sandy Hook Unit. Furthermore, a fairly loose application of Pritchard's (1967) definition of estuary would be needed to define the area surrounding Sandy Hook as estuarine. And while the boundary at the Staten Island Unit also extends $\frac{1}{4}$ mile into the sea, the area there is also more marine than estuarine. Thus, estuarine resources of GATE are fully contained within Jamaica Bay. The target population for estuarine monitoring includes 100% of these resources, approximately 4,615 ha, plus an additional 1,257 ha within Jamaica Bay but outside the park boundary (Figure 18 and Appendix A).

Gateway is one of two NER coastal parks with highly developed water-quality monitoring programs. A spatial monitoring program has been in effect at Gateway since 1977, and 13 permanent trend stations are currently part of the Jamaica Bay water-quality sampling program. These 13 stations fall within 11 of the 30 hexagons created for this protocol (Figure 18), and monitoring by the park includes most of the variables specified by this protocol. Probability sampling is not currently conducted at GATE and the network will need to facilitate the addition of this component to the ongoing water-quality monitoring program. Of the 13 stations currently monitored, ten of them, falling within nine different hexagons, qualify as trend stations under the provisions of this protocol (Table 8). This would yield more than the desired percentage of hexagons with trend stations (20% target), so the most appropriate six were selected as trend stations and additional probability stations are included in the remaining hexagons.

Table 8. GATE water-quality monitoring stations eligible and/or selected as trend stations for this NCBN protocol.

GATE Water-Quality Monitoring Station ID	NCBN Hexagon ID	Eligibility as a Station & Hexagon for NCBN Trend Analysis?
JB 03	1	Yes – Eligible and selected as trend station
JB 05A	5	Yes – Eligible and selected as trend station
JB 15	7	Yes – Eligible and selected as trend station (although this is a targeted site, the hex element is small enough that the station is still representative)
JB 07A	16	Yes – Eligible and selected as trend station
JB 06	15	No – Eligible but not selected as trend station
JB 06A	22	No- Station was positioned to monitor a stormwater discharge.
JB 06B	23	No – Eligible but not selected as trend station
JB 16	29	No- Station was positioned to monitor a stormwater discharge.
JB 09A	29	Yes – Eligible and selected as trend station
JB 09C	24	Yes – Eligible and selected as trend station
JB 09P	24	No – Eligible but not selected as trend station
JB 09E	18	No – Eligible but not selected as trend station
JB 12	25	No- Station was positioned to monitor a stormwater discharge.



Figure 17. Spatial domain for estuarine monitoring at Gateway National Recreation Area.



Figure 18. Sampling design for estuarine monitoring at Gateway National Recreation Area, Jamaica Bay Unit.

George Washington Birthplace National Monument:

George Washington Birthplace National Monument (GEWA) is a small, 223-ha unit of the NPS located along the tidal reaches of the Potomac River in Westmoreland County, Virginia. The Potomac shoreline delineates the northern boundary of the monument, and three small sub-basins drain into the Potomac at this location. The largest of these sub-basins, and the most significant estuarine resource at GEWA, is Popes Creek. Since the park boundary is largely defined by the shoreline, GEWA contains only a very small amount of estuarine habitat. Indeed, estuarine resources that are mapped inside the park boundary (Figure 19) are associated only with temporally dynamic drainage patterns at the mouth of Popes Creek and with discrepancies between the park boundary map and the shoreline maps used here.

Because of the monitoring efforts of the Chesapeake Bay Program, adequate data exist to evaluate trends in water quality in the Potomac River itself. Popes Creek, however, is less well monitored (Kopp et al, 2003), has restricted flushing with the Potomac, and is very closely linked to NPS resources at GEWA. We have therefore elected to extend the target population to include all the tidal portions of Popes Creek (Figure 19). Based upon GIS coverages and delineations detailed in Appendix A, the target population consists of 137.7 ha of estuary outside the park boundary plus the 4.7 ha mapped inside the park.

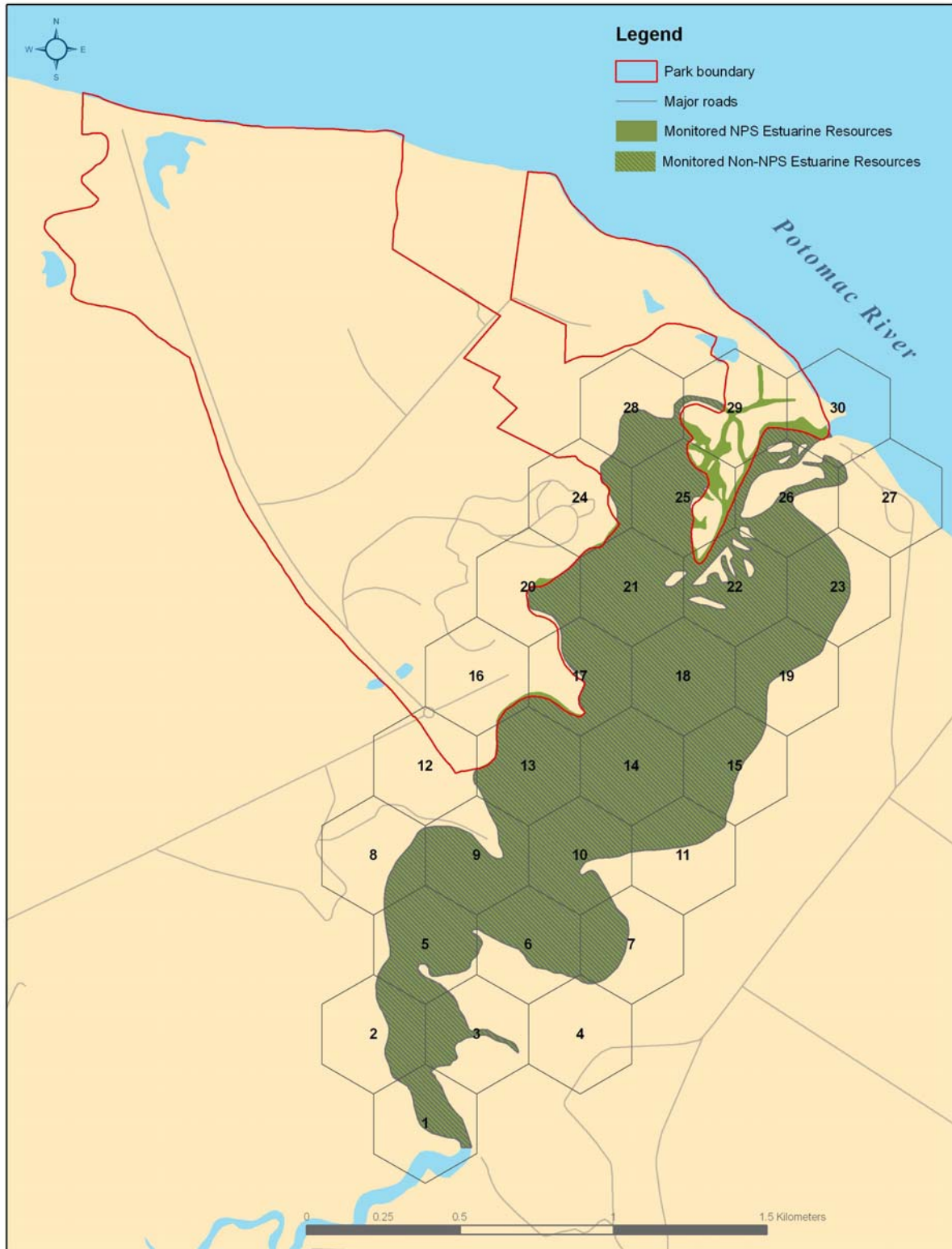


Figure 19. Spatial domain and sampling design for George Washington Birthplace National Monument.

Sagamore Hill National Historical Site:

Sagamore Hill National Historic Site (SAHI) is a small, 34-ha cultural/historical park on Cold Spring Harbor, which is a branch of Oyster Bay on the north shore of Long Island, just twenty-five miles east of New York City (Figure 20). The park has approximately 200 m of shoreline frontage that is largely a beach of shell hash. Behind this, there is a small impounded salt marsh that is flushed by a tidal creek connecting it to Cold Spring Harbor. Aside from the impounded salt marsh, which is not addressed by this monitoring protocol, SAHI contains no estuarine resources inside its boundary. Because of the very limited relationship between SAHI and Cold Spring Harbor, no spatial sampling is being recommended for the park. Instead, a single continuous monitoring station will be installed during the index period to track water-quality conditions. Its placement immediately offshore of the park will be representative of conditions along the SAHI shoreline, and will contribute to information generated through ongoing monitoring of Cold Spring Harbor by a local resource interest group, Friends of the Bay.



Figure 20. The sampling design for Sagamore Hill National Historical Site includes no spatial sampling, but does include one continuous monitoring station.

Field Methods

Field Schedule and Preparations

The monitoring described in this protocol is implemented annually during July-August in each NER coastal park. The ability to successfully complete the annual monitoring will hinge on thorough advance preparation. The most important preparation is ensuring that personnel are available and trained to accomplish the field work. The specific staffing model for conducting the monitoring will vary by locale, depending on the presence of ongoing park water-quality monitoring programs and the proximity of academic or other institutions skilled in estuarine monitoring. As much as possible, the NPS Networks will collaborate with individual parks and enter into agreements with nearby institutions to conduct the monitoring (see SOP 1 – Field Season Logistics). In these instances, preparations will involve establishing cooperative agreements and general training by the network coordinator in implementing this protocol. For parks where neither of these options is logistically or economically feasible, monitoring may fall to the network. Additional preparation would then involve hiring seasonal technicians.

Advance preparations required for sampling include establishing continuous water-quality monitoring stations (SOP 2 – Preparation of the Logging Station); obtaining calibration training from YSI, Inc., for proper use of the YSI multi-parameter water-quality monitor; obtaining factory re-calibration of LiCor light sensors; identifying contract laboratories for analysis of sediment samples; coordinating with The Atlantic Research Center at CACO for the analysis of chlorophyll *a* samples; obtaining any necessary safety training, including the DOI Motorboat Operator Certification Course and possibly SCUBA authorization; and identifying and establishing seagrass condition monitoring stations. Detailed information on advance preparations is provided elsewhere in this protocol (Annual Workload and Field Schedule).

Sampling Methods

Field crews perform a thorough reconnaissance of the survey area well in advance of the index period. They must become familiar with general navigation within the survey area, identify particular hazards to navigation, and attempt to identify stations that may be too shallow for sampling and any other potential problems they might face during the index period. Reconnaissance trips also provide an opportunity to make logistical preparations for fieldwork. For each park, all spatial and continuous monitoring of water-quality vital signs shall occur during a four-week index period. This index period must be scheduled for four continuous weeks during the period from July 1 to August 31 each year. All spatial sampling shall be divided evenly among four weekly survey cruises. For each cruise, all of the trend stations (six) shall be sampled as well as a quarter of the 24 remaining probability stations (i.e., an additional six stations per cruise). These latter stations should be assigned to the four different cruises to achieve the best spatial balance for each cruise. Most parks will be able to accomplish each cruise in a single day, but complicating factors such as weather, park size, or multiple sampling strata may require additional cruise days so that data are gathered within the target sampling

window (within 3 hours of local apparent noon; for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs).

The continuous monitoring station must also be visited during each of the weekly cruises. Grab samples for extractive chlorophyll *a* analysis from this site are used to calibrate the optical chlorophyll sensor on the sonde, and data from the spatial survey YSI sonde and LiCor PAR profiler are used to post-check all the continuous sensors and correct for any sensor drift (see SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde).

Estuarine water chemistry, estuarine water quality, and estuarine water clarity measurements are made using the YSI 6600 multi-parameter water-quality monitor (sonde) for spatial surveys and the complementary YSI 6600 EDS (extended deployment system) for continuous monitoring of dissolved oxygen, turbidity, chlorophyll *a*, salinity, and temperature (SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde, and SOP 4 – Spatial Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde). Attenuation of Photosynthetically Available Radiation (PAR) is similarly monitored discretely (SOP 5 – Spatial Water-Quality Monitoring with LiCor PAR Instruments) and continuously (SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde) using LiCor PAR sensors. Continuous monitoring of chlorophyll is achieved using the YSI optical chlorophyll sensor. Data from this continuous record is post calibrated against discrete water samples that are collected periodically throughout the monitoring period adjacent to the YSI sonde. These discrete samples are filtered through glass fiber filters and analyzed for chlorophyll *a* by extractive methods (SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis). For spatial surveys, chlorophyll *a* is determined directly from near-surface water samples that are filtered and analyzed by extractive methods (SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis). Every five years, the spatial survey of water-column variables is supplemented with collection of samples for sediment organic carbon determination (SOP 7 – Sediment Total Organic Carbon (TOC) Sampling and Analysis). Seagrass condition is monitored annually through measures of seagrass population-, shoot-, and habitat-based parameters (SOP 9 – Seagrass Condition Monitoring). Details of all sampling methods are provided in the accompanying Standard Operating Procedures.

Data Management, Analysis and Reporting

A stipulation of the NPS Natural Resource Challenge (NRC) is that all physical, chemical and biological water-quality data that are collected with NRC funds must be loaded into the NPS STORET database. Vital Signs Networks are encouraged to also archive any additional aquatic-related data collected with base Vital Signs funding in the NPS STORET. To facilitate this, the NPS Water Resources Division (WRD) has developed a series of MicroSoft Access®-based templates, called NPSTORET, that are patterned after the Natural Resource Data Templates. Each Vital Signs Network must annually send its data to NPS WRD as an NPSTORET database or in its own database following a STORET Electronic Data Deliverable (NPSEDD) specification. NPS WRD will have responsibility for maintaining these data, and for transferring them into the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's STORET National Warehouse. This is the ultimate archive of all NPS data related to physical, chemical, and biological water quality. Data generated by this monitoring protocol will be managed by each network (NCBN and NETN) in accordance with these requirements and following guidance documented within their respective data and information management plans (Stevens and Entsminger 2004, Dieffenbach 2006).

Water Quality, Water Clarity, Water Chemistry and Sediment Organic Carbon

There are three components for analysis and reporting of sediment and water-quality monitoring data. These are (1) the area-weighted spatial survey, (2) the trend station data, and (3) the continuous monitoring components. The methods for each of these aspects of data analysis and reporting are addressed in SOP 12 – Data Analysis and Annual Reporting. For the area-weighted assessment of condition, the probability-based sampling approach allows us to report area-weighted average values of condition for each estuary as well as the proportion of each estuary falling into specific categories of condition. In addition to their contribution to the overall assessment of condition, trend station data serve two additional functions in this protocol:

- 1) Because positions of trend stations are not re-randomized each year, the influence of spatial variability is removed. Consequently, trend stations improve the ability to detect change (at these stations) over time.
- 2) Since trend stations are visited each week during the 4-week index period, they provide for the ability to evaluate temporal variability within the index period.

The third component, continuous monitoring data, does not contribute to an unbiased assessment of overall resource condition since stations are positioned subjectively within the parks. Rather, continuous monitoring stations provide high-resolution information on temporal variability during the index period. These data provide insights into how well the spatial assessment and trend station data represent condition throughout the index period.

Seagrass Condition

The objective of monitoring seagrass condition indicators is to compare trends in seagrass characteristics at different depths in existing seagrass habitat. The question of interest is whether changes in seagrass structural measures over time differ among the depth transects; we expect responses to nutrient enrichment to occur first in the deepest areas of seagrass beds, so significant differences in trends between deep and shallow transects may signify management problems associated with estuarine nutrient load.

Because data on seagrass condition indicators are collected from permanent sampling quadrats, consecutive samples are correlated. The advantage of using permanent sampling quadrats lies in the power of the statistical tests used to detect change over time. Effectively, we are analyzing the *change* from one time period to the next at given sample locations rather than comparing mean conditions at each time period. The error for this test is the variation in the change between two time periods rather than the variation among sampling units at either time period (Green 1993, Elzinga et al. 1998). By eliminating the contribution of spatial variation among sampling units to experimental error, this approach results in a powerful ability to detect changes over time and a reduction in the number of sampling units needed to detect a certain magnitude of change.

Seagrass Distribution

Producing maps that are thematically and geographically precise and accurate is very expensive, so measures are rarely replicated. All data have inherent errors, however, and this includes seagrass mapping data. Nevertheless, seagrass area is generally reported as a single value, and rarely are error terms included despite the fact that $n=1$ (Kurz 2000). Change analysis is complicated by the lack of a thorough understanding of the accuracy and error associated with individual maps. This can make it difficult to interpret with rigor the small change between sequential maps. C-CAP mapping protocols rely instead upon carefully constraining the errors, and evaluating them with quality assurance measures. Caution is advised when analyzing change to incorporate the best available estimates of these error terms.

Remapping of seagrass habitat is prescribed for 5-year intervals. For each of these, the network should use detailed maps to report the geographic distribution of SAV, areas of habitat increase, and areas of loss. For some of the mapping programs it will also be feasible to report on individual SAV cover classes. In addition to changes in areal extent, changes in frequency distribution among cover classes may illuminate interesting trends.

Clean Water Act

Section 304 (a)(2) of the Clean Water Act calls for information on the conditions necessary “to restore and maintain biological integrity of all . . . waters, for the protection and propagation of shellfish, fish and wildlife, to allow recreational activities in and on the water, and to measure and classify water quality.” States are called upon to establish criteria for the attainment of

designated uses, and EPA provides guidance documents to assist states in this process. The overlap is generally small between NPS NER estuarine monitoring and state estuarine assessments for Clean Water Act compliance. Of EPA's nationally recommended water-quality criteria (U.S. EPA 2002), this protocol will only generate data relevant to state dissolved oxygen standards (U.S. EPA 2000). However, since standards are developed by individual states (with EPA approval), there is an opportunity for additional overlap between NPS NER measures and state-adopted Clean Water Act standards. Such overlap exists for the Chesapeake parks (COLO and GEWA) where "shallow-water submerged aquatic vegetation" is a designated use and regional EPA guidance for the Chesapeake Bay included criteria for turbidity, chlorophyll *a*, and water clarity (U.S. EPA 2003). Thus far, no similar overlap exists for the remaining NPS NER parks.

Revising the Protocol

Data collected through the implementation of this monitoring protocol are intended to generate assessments of estuarine condition as defined by the monitoring objectives. Successive assessments will allow NPS to track changes in condition through time and to assess trends. Non-uniform data that are inconsistent with regard to precision and accuracy will result in greater sampling variability and interfere with the ability to detect differences over time. Poor or inconsistent data quality may also promote analyses that are flawed and result in sub-optimal or wholly inappropriate management decisions.

The foundation for assuring data quality is created by clearly and explicitly documenting the monitoring protocols and by rigorously adhering to those procedures. This does not mean, however, that these methods are immutable. Changes in technology, scientific understanding, and adjustments to NPS priorities will inevitably require that the SOPs of this protocol be revised and updated. Casual changes in methodology, however, represent a serious threat to the utility and interpretability of long-term monitoring datasets. All changes, large or small, must be fully documented and formally incorporated into written protocols. Dramatic methodological changes must be carefully evaluated by appropriately qualified scientists in order to develop quality assurance measures that will ensure data comparability between new and old methods. In some instances this may require that both methods be performed for several consecutive assessment years.

All data collected for vital signs monitoring must be explicitly tied to a specific revision of the protocol. Detailed revision control procedures are provided in SOP 13 – Revising the Protocol. A reference library of all previous protocol versions should be maintained in print and digital format by program managers for the NCBN and NETN, and it is the responsibility of these same program managers to ensure that all estuarine monitoring activities within their networks are being conducted with the most current protocol revision.

Personnel and Operational Requirements

Staffing models for water-quality monitoring

There are three different staffing models that have been considered for implementing this protocol, each with its own unique logistical requirements. Experience gained during the feasibility test phase of protocol development suggests that a field crew of 2-3 people (depending upon the complexity of boat logistics) can manage water-quality monitoring at two parks. If staffing for individual parks, a single skilled field technician can manage the water-quality program provided that this person has access to part time assistance in the form of a boat operator and occasional field assistants. The three most feasible staffing models are as follows.

1) Monitoring Conducted by the Individual Park –

Several NER coastal parks have well-established monitoring programs for estuarine water quality. For these parks, collaboration will likely be mutually beneficial to both the networks and the parks. The nature of any cooperative agreement must be negotiated, but a likely model is for the networks to provide funding and/or seasonal staff to offset the additional cost of the network monitoring protocol. This is a very attractive model because it doesn't require a large travel budget, it builds capabilities at the individual parks, and it leverages existing resources.

2) Monitoring Conducted by an Academic Institution –

For some of the parks, it may be advantageous for the network to contract out the monitoring work to an academic institution. Most of the NER coastal parks are in reasonably close proximity to an academic institution with investigators and a student workforce capable of implementing the protocol. An advantage of this model is that it allows the networks to take advantage of existing resources (boats, laboratories) without having to invest additional capital. Universities may also be able to use personnel more efficiently through specialization (e.g. dedicated boat drivers may be paid by the hour rather than having to train all field crew in boat operation).

3) Monitoring Conducted by the Network –

When neither of the above models is appropriate or available, or if they are logistically or economically infeasible, then the collection of monitoring data will fall to the networks. There are some disadvantages to this model however. The logistics of managing multiple parks from a remote site is difficult, and additional travel costs would be incurred for temporary duty assignments while working at the various parks. One advantage to this model is that the network would maintain more control in the year-to-year consistency of the program; however, this goal can also be met through network-run training services (see Personnel and Operational Requirements – Personnel Training). Any of these staffing models will work, but individual parks may be more suited to one model over another (Table 9).

Table 9. Recommended staffing approaches for the water-quality component of estuarine vital signs monitoring.

Park Unit(s)	Recommended Staffing Approaches
ACAD	Although ACAD does not currently have an estuarine monitoring program, it does maintain a staff of natural resource scientists who conduct other monitoring activities. If ACAD is interested in expanding its program to include this protocol, NETN should pursue this as the most desirable option.
ASIS	ASIS already has a very strong estuarine water-quality monitoring program. NCBN should pursue an agreement with the park to supplement its existing monitoring program so that network information needs are also met.
BOHA	This park is already monitored by the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority, but not to the extent recommended by this protocol. Because of more complex logistics and boat requirements, NETN should pursue a cooperative agreement with one of the Boston-area universities.
CACO	Although CACO does not currently have an estuarine monitoring program, it does maintain a staff of natural resource scientists who conduct other monitoring activities. If the park is interested in expanding its program to include this protocol, NCBN should pursue this as the most desirable option.
COLO+GEWA	For these parks it would be advantageous for NCBN to contract out the monitoring work to an academic institution such as the Virginia Institute of Marine Science (VIMS). VIMS is preeminent in its expertise in estuarine monitoring, and investigators at VIMS already conduct very similar monitoring with the same or similar equipment in the nearby vicinity of COLO and GEWA.
GATE	GATE already has a very strong estuarine water-quality monitoring program. NCBN should pursue an agreement with the park to supplement its existing monitoring program so that network information needs are also met.
FIIS+SAHI	SAHI requires only the continuous monitoring component of this protocol, so it may best be accommodated by grouping it with FIIS. None of the logistical models are clearly better than the others for this park, so a staffing mechanism should be determined based upon NCBN and park interests.

Annual Workload and Field Schedule

Exact staffing needs for the field component of estuarine Vital Signs monitoring will depend on which staffing models are selected and will require negotiation with the parks and university or contract investigators. Estimates of the personnel requirements for field work associated with water quality and sediment organic carbon monitoring are listed in Table 10. If using the recommended staffing models, this will include a combination of personnel from individual parks, cooperators, and the networks. Estimates are included here for all parks as a basis for negotiating agreements with parks and cooperators.

Seagrass monitoring will only be implemented at the 4 parks with significant seagrass resources: ACAD, ASIS, CACO and FIIS. A minimum of 3-4 people are required for the 3 -4 days of fieldwork associated with seagrass condition monitoring. This number assumes the sites are already set up and intact. Initial set-up will require six people over two days for each monitoring site. Seasonal monitoring is recommended for the first year of the program, then once a year (July - August) thereafter. Familiarity with a site and year-to-year continuity is very important for the successful monitoring of this Vital Sign. Ideally the work should be staffed by an investigator with a professional interest in staying involved over a long term. Since the timing of seagrass condition monitoring depends upon spring low tides, it may require separate crews for each NER coastal park where it is implemented.

The ability to successfully complete the index-period monitoring will hinge upon thorough preparation in advance of the field season. In addition to staffing the program and establishing contracts for services, many of the SOPs in this protocol require preparatory steps that must be completed well in advance of the index period or monitoring event. Field and laboratory equipment used for each SOP must be thoroughly inspected, tested, and repaired or replaced as necessary; expendable supplies must be stocked; and field crews must receive safety and protocol training. For all three of the logistical models, the network must play an active role in methods training for field personnel to ensure the protocol is implemented properly and to assure data consistency and quality. Notable preparations that may require additional lead time are listed in Table 11. The general timing of protocol activities related to water quality, benthic organic carbon, and seagrass condition are outlined in Table 12.

Table 10. Estimated staffing requirements for the summer fieldwork associated with spatial and continuous monitoring of water quality and sediment organic carbon.

Park	No. of field personnel (Park, Cooperator, or Network)	Duration (weeks)	Total Person Pay-Periods
ACAD	2	14	14
BOHA	2	14	14
NETN Totals	4	-	28
CACO	2	14	14
FIIS+SAHI	2	14	14
GATE	1.5	14	10.5
GEWA+COLO	2.5	14	17.5
ASIS	1.5	14	10.5
NCBN Totals	9.5	-	66.5

Table 11. Preparations for index-period monitoring requiring exceptional lead time and/or advanced planning.

SOP #	SOP Topic	Advance Preparations
2	Continuous logging Station	- If installation of continuous monitoring station is to be permanent, obtain applicable PAToN permit from U.S. Coast Guard. - If installation is to be temporary (<6 months) then make appropriate notifications to U.S. Coast Guard. - Construct and install support structure and mounting brackets in advance of index period.
3&4	YSI-water-quality sonde	- Obtain calibration training from YSI, Inc. - If purchasing new equipment, note that the YSI for SOP 3 is factory customized and may require additional lead time to fill the order.
3&5	LiCor- PAR equipment	- Obtain factory calibration of PAR sensors. Calibrate biennially for sensors used only in spatial monitoring and annually for sensors used in continuous monitoring.
6	Discrete chlorophyll <i>a</i>	- Communicate with the analytical laboratory analyzing discrete grab samples for chlorophyll <i>a</i>. Coordinate the timing of shipments so that samples from all parks can be run within the timeframe prescribed by the quality assurance SOP. For ASIS and GATE, which have existing chlorophyll monitoring programs, coordinate with the network's analytical lab to plan an inter-comparison of data from the network lab and that of the individual park.
7	Sediment TOC	- Identify laboratory to analyze sediment samples for TOC. Enter into contract agreement that includes specifics on all required data quality assurance measures.
2-7, 9	Motorboat Operations	- Train and certify boat operators with a DOI approved Motorboat Operator Certification Course (valid for 5 years).
9	Seagrass Condition	- Identify monitoring site and establish monitoring transects - Identify laboratory to analyze sediment samples.

Table 12. Schedule of training and field activities.

June	Safety training Motorboat training YSI and LiCor instrument training Training for water quality and sediment organic carbon monitoring Installation of a support structure to hold a continuous water-quality sonde
July	Seagrass condition training Seagrass condition monitoring Initiation of continuous monitoring at the logging station Initiation of weekly spatial water-quality cruises
August	Continuation of weekly survey cruises Continuation of continuous monitoring at the logging station Completion of index period monitoring
Late August – Early September	Removal of temporary logging station fixtures Organize and review all data sheets and digital data files Clean, service, and store all equipment

Personnel Training

Staffing of this protocol requires a field team with a broad range of talents. Some of the required skills can be taught as part of the annual training procedures, but at least one member of each team must already have very strong skills in seamanship and small boat handling. At parks where the monitoring will be conducted by the NPS (the park or the network), a boat operator must be available who can pass a DOI Motorboat Operator Certification Course (MOCC).

The Standard Operating Procedures included in this document are intended to be a comprehensive description of the methods associated with Vital Signs monitoring in NER coastal park estuaries. They are not, however, intended to be a training manual for field or laboratory personnel. Whether staffed by NPS employees or independent contractors, Vital Signs personnel will need additional training and support in order to successfully and safely complete the work described herein. Safety, in particular, must always be the highest priority. All NPS employees performing field or laboratory work for this protocol should be trained in cardio-pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and basic first aid. Employees working in laboratory settings must receive safety training to do so even if their immediate work tasks involve no hazardous substances (dry ice is a safety concern for both lab and field personnel however). Likewise, all U.S. Department of Interior employees who operate motorboats must receive training and safety certification to do so (DOI Motorboat Operator Certification Course). A basic assumption of this program is that all DOI and NPS safety guidelines will be followed while completing the work. Regardless of the methods provided in this protocol and regardless of existing DOI and NPS safety guidance (or lack thereof), it is the job of each employee to work safely. Should the methods in this document contradict your own sense of safety, then it is your obligation to discuss this concern with network supervisors.

In addition to the safety training, field crews will need general training on protocol implementation for conducting all water column, sediment, and seagrass monitoring. Additionally, personnel will require detailed training on calibration, programming, and use of the YSI and LiCor instruments. Training is an area of protocol implementation where the networks can exert a positive influence on data quality and on the constancy of the implementation among parks and over time. Rather than attempting to staff the actual field program, the networks are advised to emphasize their role as trainers. This role should be assumed for both park-led monitoring (model 1) and monitoring conducted by academic institutions (model 2).

Equipment Needs and Startup Costs

There are significant equipment needs for this protocol, and an up-front purchase of all equipment may be prohibitively expensive. There are, however, some reasonable mechanisms to minimize the initial investment and to better distribute these costs over time. Major equipment costs are associated with the monitoring procedures addressing the Vital Signs of 1) Estuarine Water Chemistry, 2) Estuarine Water Quality, and 3) Estuarine Water Clarity. These are covered by SOPs 1-6 and involve the use of expensive instrumentation. Each NER coastal park where this protocol is implemented will need two YSI Multi-Parameter Water-Quality Sondes with a

suite of sensors. One of these is used for spatial survey work. The other requires a factory modification to accept LiCor PAR sensors and is used for continuous water-quality monitoring. Anticipated prices for the components of these instruments (Table 13) add to a total cost of over \$38,000 per park. This does not take into account several mitigating factors.

- 1- ASIS already conducts continuous monitoring at three locations in the park, and has an established spatial monitoring program. NCBN is unlikely to need a full set of instrumentation for this park, and resources may be better spent by subsidizing costs for park-owned instrumentation.
- 2- If the NCBN chooses to contract out the work at COLO and GEWA, it may be feasible to rent instrumentation from the Virginia Institute of Marine Science and/or the Virginia NOAA National Estuarine Research Reserve as part of the agreement.
- 3- SAHI does not require dedicated instruments for spatial monitoring since those components of the protocol are omitted for the park. Additional equipment is needed only for spot checks during routine servicing of the continuous sensor array, and this could be borrowed from one of the other NY parks.
- 4- It is feasible that instrumentation for the spatial surveys could be shared between two parks provided they are in reasonably close proximity and can coordinate fieldwork.
- 5- The NCBN acquired a start-up inventory of these instruments during the development stages of the protocol.
- 6- It is possible to rent these instruments on a short-term basis from companies such as U.S. Environmental Rental http://www.gonasco.com/us_env_.htm and Frondriest Environmental <http://www.fondriest.com/>.

These factors will allow the networks to implement this protocol using state of the art instrumentation without assigning a disproportionate amount of the budget toward equipment.

Table 13. Instrumentation requirements and costs for estuarine water-quality monitoring in 2007. This estimate is based upon the assumption that each park requires a full suite of instrumentation.

	Equipment Description	Quantity/ Park	Unit Cost	Extend
A	YSI 6600 EDS Multi-Parameter Water-Quality Logger w/ 6560 Temperature-Conductivity Probe and upgraded for two wiped LiCor PAR sensors.	1	\$16,715	\$16,715
B	Standard YSI 6600, 6920, or 6600 EDS Multi-Parameter Water-Quality Logger w/ 6560 Temperature-Conductivity Probe	1	\$4,770- \$5,690	\$5,690
C	YSI 6562 6-Series DO Probe Kit	2	\$500	\$1,000
D	YSI 6026 Turbidity Probe	2	\$1,340	\$2,680
E	YSI 6025 Fluorescence Chlorophyll Probe Assembly	2	\$2,630	\$5,260
F	YSI 650 Multiparameter Display System w/ full memory and barometer	1	\$2,250	\$2,250
G	YSI 6091 Field Cable	1	\$390	\$390
H	YSI 6067B Dry Calibration Cable	1	\$180	\$180
J	LiCor Li-1400 Datalogger	1	\$1,350	\$1,350
K	LiCor Li-192SA Underwater Quantum Sensor	3	\$525	\$1,575
LI	LiCor Li-190SA Quantum Sensor	1	\$315	\$315
M	LiCor Lowering Frame	1	\$115	\$115
N	LiCor Mounting & Leveling Fixture	1	\$41	\$41
O	LiCor Underwater Cable	1	\$275	\$275
P	WAAS Enabled GPS Unit	1	\$275	\$275
Q	YSI 6115 GPS Cable	1	\$260	\$260
	Total Instrumentation Cost Per Park			\$38,371.00

References

- Adams, J.B., W.T. Knoop, and G.C. Bate. 1992. The distribution of estuarine macrophytes in relation to freshwater. *Botanica Marina* 35:215-226.
- Barko, J.W. and M. Smart. 1986. Sediment-related mechanisms of growth limitation in submerged macrophytes. *Ecology* 67:1328-1340.
- Batiuk, R.A., P. Bergstrom, M. Kemp, E. Koch, L. Murray, J.C. Stevenson, R. Bartelson, V. Carter, N.B. Rybicki, J.M. Landwehr, C. Gallegos, L. Karrh, M. Naylor, D. Wilcox, K.A. Moore, S. Ailstock, and M. Teichberg. 2000. Chesapeake Bay submerged aquatic vegetation water quality and habitat-based requirements and restoration targets: a second technical synthesis. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Chesapeake Bay Program, Annapolis, MD. 217 pp.
- Berounsky, V.M. 2000. Water quality inventory protocols for estuarine and marine systems of the National Park Service. Draft Report, September 2000.
- Borum, J. 1996. Shallow waters and land/sea boundaries. pp. 179-203 in B. B. Jorgensen and K. Richardson (eds.), *Eutrophication in coastal marine ecosystems*. American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC.
- Borum, J. and K. Sand-Jensen. 1996. Is total primary production in shallow coastal marine waters stimulated by nitrogen loading? *Oikos* 76:406-410.
- Bricker, S.B., C.G. Clement, D.E. Pirhalla, S.P. Orlando, and D.R.G. Farrow. 1999. National estuarine eutrophication assessment: effects of nutrient enrichment in the nation's estuaries. NOAA, National Ocean Service, Special projects Office and the National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD. 71pp.
- Bricker, S., G. Matlock, J. Snider, A. Mason, M. Alber, W. Boynton, D. Brock, G. Brush, D. Chestnut, U. Claussen, W. Dennison, E. Dettmann, D. Dunn, J. Ferreira, D. Flemer, P. Fong, J. Fourqurean, J. Hameedi, D. Hernandez, D. Hoover, D. Johnston, S. Jones, K. Kamer, R. Kelty, D. Keeley, R. Langan, J. Latimer, D. Lipton, R. Magnien, T. Malone, G. Morrison, J. Newton, J. Pennock, N. Rabalais, D. Scheurer, J. Sharp, D. Smith, S. Smith, P. Tester, R. Thom, D. Trueblood, R. Van Dolah. 2003a. National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment update: Workshop summary and recommendations for development of a long-term monitoring and assessment program. Proceedings of a workshop. September 4-5, 2002, Patuxent Wildlife Research Refuge, Laurel, Maryland. NOAA, National Ocean Service, National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science. Silver Spring, MD: 19 pp.
- Bricker, S.B., J.G. Ferreira, and T. Simas. 2003b. An integrated methodology for assessment of estuarine trophic status. *Ecological Modeling* 169:39-60

- Bulthuis, D.A. 1987. Effects of temperature on photosynthesis and growth of seagrasses. *Aquatic Botany* 27:27-40.
- Bulthuis, D.A. and W.J. Woelkerling. 1983. Biomass accumulation and shading effects of epiphytes on leaves of the seagrass, *Heterozostera tasmanica*, in Victoria, Australia. *Aquatic Botany* 16:137-148.
- Burdick, D.M., F.T. Short, and J. Wolf. 1993. An index to assess and monitor the progression of wasting disease in eelgrass *Zostera marina*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 94:83-90.
- Cambridge, M.L., A.W. Chiffings, C. Brittan, L. Moore, and A. J. McComb. 1986. The loss of seagrass in Cockburn Sound, Western Australia. II. Possible causes of seagrass decline. *Aquatic Botany* 4:269-285.
- Chesapeake Bay Program. 2000. Chesapeake 2000 Agreement. <http://www.chesapeakebay.net/agreement.htm>.
- Cloern, J.E. 2001. Our evolving conceptual model of the coastal eutrophication problem. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 210:223-253.
- Cornwell, J.C., D.J. Conley, M. Owens, and J. C. Stevenson. 1996. A sediment chronology of the eutrophication of Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries* 19:488-499.
- Christian, R.R., J.W. Day, C.A. S. Hall, W.M. Kemp, and A. Yáñez-Arancibia. 1989. Microbial ecology and organic detritus in estuaries. pp. 257-308 in J.W. Day, Jr., C.A.S. Hall, W.M. Kemp, and A. Yáñez-Arancibia (eds.), *Estuarine ecology*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- D'Avanzo, C. and J.N. Kremer. 1994. Diel oxygen dynamics and anoxia Waquoit Bay, a eutrophic embayment on Cape Cod, MA. *Estuaries* 17(1B): 131-139.
- Dale, V.H. and S.C. Beyeler. 2001. Challenges in the development and use of ecological indicators. *Ecological Indicators* 1:3-10.
- Day, J.W., Jr., C.A.S. Hall, W.M. Kemp, and A. Yáñez-Arancibia. 1989. *Estuarine ecology*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 558 pp.
- den Hartog, C. 1987. 'Wasting disease' and other dynamic phenomena in *Zostera* beds. *Aquatic Botany* 27:3-14.
- Dennison, W.C. 1987. Effects of light on seagrass photosynthesis, growth and depth distribution. *Aquatic Botany* 27:15-26.
- Dennison, W.C. and R.S. Alberte. 1982. Photosynthetic responses of *Zostera marina* L. (eelgrass) to in situ manipulations of light intensity. *Oecologia* 55:137-144.

- Dennison, W.C. and R.S. Alberte. 1985. Role of daily light period in the depth distribution of *Zostera marina* (eelgrass). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 25:51-61.
- Dennison, W.C., R.J. Orth, K.A. Moore, J.C. Stevenson, V. Carter, S. Kollar, P.W. Bergstrom, and R.A. Batiuk. 1993. Assessing water quality with submersed aquatic vegetation. *Bioscience* 43:86-94.
- Dettmann, E.H. 2001. Effect of water residence time on annual export and denitrification of nitrogen in estuaries: a model analysis. *Estuaries* 24:481-490.
- Dieffenbach, F. 2006. Data Management Plan. Northeast Temperate Network, National Park Service. Sept. 24, 2006. 50p.
- Doering, P.H. and C.T. Roman. 1994 Nutrients in Somes Sound and the associated watershed, Mount Desert Island, Maine. National Park Service, North Atlantic Region, Boston, MA. Technical Report NPS/NAROSS/NRTR-94-22 56pp.+appendices.
- Duarte, C.M. 1991. Seagrass depth limits. *Aquatic Botany* 40:363-377.
- Duarte, C.M. 1995. Submerged aquatic vegetation in relation to different nutrient regimes. *Ophelia* 41:87-112.
- Duarte, C.M. 2002. The future of seagrass meadows. *Environmental Conservation* 29:192-206.
- Duarte, C.M. and J. Cebrian. 1996. The fate of marine autotrophic production. *Limnology and Oceanography* 41:1758-1766.
- Durako, M.J. 1994. Indicators of seagrass ecological condition: an assessment based on spatial and temporal changes. pp. 261-266 in K.R. Dyer and R.J. Orth (eds.), *Changes in fluxes in estuaries*. Olsen & Olsen, Denmark.
- Elzinga, C.L., D.W. Salzer, and J.W. Willoughby. 1998. Measuring and monitoring plant populations. BLM Technical Reference 1730-1, BLM/RS/ST-98/005+1730. Bureau of Land Management, Denver, CO.
- Engle, V.D., J.K. Summers, and G. R. Gaston. 1994. A benthic index of environmental condition of Gulf of Mexico estuaries. *Estuaries* 17:372-384.
- Fancy, S.G. 2000 (on-line). Guidance for the design of sampling schemes for inventory and monitoring of biological resources in National Parks.
http://www.nature.nps.gov/im/monitor/nps_sg.doc
- Fong, P., J.B. Zedler, and R.M. Donohoe. 1993. Nitrogen vs. phosphorus limitation of algal biomass in shallow coastal lagoons. *Limnology and Oceanography* 38:906-923.

- Gallegos, C.L. 1994. Refining habitat requirements of submersed aquatic vegetation: role of optical models. *Estuaries* 17:187-199.
- Garbary, D.J., A.G. Miller, N. Seymour, and J. Williams. 2004. Destruction of eelgrass beds in Nova Scotia by the invasive green crab. pp. 13-14 in A. R. Hanson (ed.) Status and conservation of eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) in eastern Canada. Technical Report Series No. 412, Canadian Wildlife Service, Atlantic Region. 40pp.
- Gibson, G.R., M.L. Bowman, J. Gerritsen, and B. D. Snyder. 2000. Estuarine and coastal marine waters: bioassessment and biocriteria technical guidance. EPA 822-B-00-024. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- Goldman, J.C. and E.J. Carpenter. 1974. A kinetic approach to the effect of temperature on algal growth. *Limnology and Oceanography* 19:756-766.
- Green, R.H. 1993. Application of repeated measures designs in environmental impact and monitoring studies. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 18:81-98.
- Harlin, M.M. 1995. Changes in major plant groups following nutrient enrichment. pp. 173-187 in A. J. McComb (ed.), *Eutrophic shallow estuaries and lagoons*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL.
- Hauxwell, J., J. Cebrian, and I. Valiela. 2003. Eelgrass *Zostera marina* loss in temperate estuaries: relationship to land-derived nitrogen loads and effect of light limitation imposed by algae. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 247:59-73.
- Hemminga, M.A. and C.M. Duarte. 2000. *Seagrass ecology*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK. 298 pp.
- Herbert, R.A. 1999. Nitrogen cycling in coastal marine ecosystems. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 23:563-590.
- Jackson, L.E., J.C. Kurtz, and W.W. Fisher, eds. 2000. *Evaluation Guidelines for Ecological Indicators*. EPA/620/R-99/005. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Research Triangle Park, NC. 107p.
- Kahl, S., D. Manski, M. Flora, and N. Houtman, eds. 2000. *Water Resources Management Plan: Acadia National Park, Mount Desert Island, Maine*. Bar Harbor, Maine.
- Kinney, E.H., and C.T. Roman. 1998. Response of primary producers to nutrient enrichment in a shallow estuary. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 163:89-98.
- Kirk, J.T.O. 1994. *Light and photosynthesis in aquatic ecosystems*, 2nd ed. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK. 509 pp.

- Koch, E.W. 2001. Beyond light: physical, geological, and geochemical parameters as possible submersed aquatic vegetation habitat requirements. *Estuaries* 24:1-17.
- Kopp, B.S., H.A. Neckles and S.W. Nixon. 2002. Candidate Variables for Monitoring Estuarine Nutrient Enrichment Within the NPS Coastal and Barrier Network. Report to the NPS Coastal and Barrier Network. 68 pp.
http://www.nature.nps.gov/im/units/ncbn/products/Monitoring_Plan/CandidateVariablesEutrophication2002.pdf
- Krause-Jensen, D. and K. Sand-Jensen. 1998. Light attenuation and photosynthesis of aquatic plant communities. *Limnology and Oceanography* 43:396-407.
- Kurz, R.C. 2000. Seagrass Mapping- Accuracy Issues. In H.S. Greening, ed. *Seagrass Management: It's Not Just Nutrients*. Symposium Proceedings. August 22-24, 2000 St. Petersburg, Florida. pp 209-214.
- Kurtz, J.C., L.E. Jackson, and W.S. Fisher. 2001. Strategies for evaluating indicators based on guidelines from the Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Research and Development. *Ecological Indicators* 1:49-60.
- Li, Y. and T.J. Smayda. 2001. A chlorophyll time series for Narragansett Bay: assessment of the potential effect of tidal phase on measurement. *Estuaries* 24(3):328-336.
- Lucas, L.V., J.R. Koseff, S.G. Monismith, J.E. Cloern, and J.K. Thompson. 1999. Processes governing phytoplankton blooms in estuaries. II: The role of horizontal transport. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 187:17-30.
- Marsh, J. A., Jr., W. C. Dennison, and R. S. Alberte. 1986. Effects of temperature on photosynthesis and respiration in eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 101:257-267.
- Montague, C.L. and J.A. Ley. 1993. A possible effect of salinity fluctuation on abundance of benthic vegetation and associated fauna in northeastern Florida Bay. *Estuaries* 16:703-717.
- Moore, K.A., R.L. Wetzel and R.J. Orth. 1997. Seasonal pulses of turbidity and their relations to eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) survival in an estuary. *J. of Mar. Biol and Ecol.* 215: 115-134.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1998 (on-line). Population: distribution, density and growth, by T. J. Culliton. NOAA's State of the Coast Report, Silver Spring, MD. http://state_of_coast.noaa.gov/bulletins/html/pop_01/pop.html.
- National Park Service (NPS). 2000a. The National Parks: Index 2001-2003: official index of the National Park System. U.S. National Park Service. GPO: 2001-472-468/40002. 128pp.
- National Park Service (NPS). 2000b. A summary of the Coastal and Barrier Network Monitoring Workshop. National Park Service Inventory and Monitoring Program, Coastal and Barrier

- Network, Report of workshop held April 13th-14th, Gateway National Recreation Area. 21pp + appendices.
- National Research Council (NRC). 2000. Clean coastal waters: understanding and reducing the effects of nutrient pollution. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 405 pp.
- Neckles, H.A., R.L. Wetzel, and R. J. Orth. 1993. Relative effects of nutrient enrichment and grazing on epiphyte-macrophyte (*Zostera marina* L.) dynamics. *Oecologia* 93:285-295.
- Nelson, T.A. and A. Lee. 2001. A manipulative experiment demonstrates that blooms of the macroalga *Ulvaria obscura* can reduce eelgrass shoot density. *Aquatic Botany* 71:149-154.
- Nielsen, M.G. 2002. Water budget for, and nitrogen loads to, Northeast Creek, Bar Harbor, Maine. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 02-4000 32 pp.
- Nixon, S.W. 1992. Quantifying the relationship between nitrogen input and the productivity of marine ecosystems. Proceedings of the International Symposium for Ecology, Technical Conference 5. Shimane, Japan. 1990. p 57-83.
- Nixon, S., B. Buckley, S. Granger, and J. Bintz. 2001. Responses of very shallow marine ecosystems to nutrient enrichment. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment* 7:1457-1481.
- Nixon, S.W., S.L. Granger, and B. L. Nowicki. 1995. An assessment of the annual mass balance of carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus in Narragansett Bay. *Biogeochemistry* 31:15-61.
- Nixon, S.W., J.W. Ammerman, L.P. Atkinson, V.M. Berounsky, G. Billen, W.C. Boicourt, W.R. Boynton, T.M. Church, D.M. Ditoro, R. Elmgren, J.H. Garber, A.E. Giblin, R.A. Hahnke, N.J.P. Owens, M.E.Q. Pilson, and S.P. Seitzinger. 1996. The fate of nitrogen and phosphorus at the land-sea margin of the North Atlantic Ocean. *Biogeochemistry* 35:131-180.
- Nordby, C.S. and J.B. Zedler. 1991. Responses of fish and macrobenthic assemblages to hydrologic disturbances in Tijuana Estuary and Los Penasquitos Lagoon, California. *Estuaries* 14:80-93.
- Nowicki, B.L. and S.W. Nixon. 1985. Benthic nutrient remineralization in a coastal lagoon ecosystem. *Estuaries* 8:182-190.
- Orth, R.J. and J. van Montfrans. 1984. Epiphyte-seagrass relationships with an emphasis on the role of micrograzing: a review. *Aquatic Botany* 18:43-69.
- Orth, R.J. and K. A. Moore. 1988. Distribution of *Zostera marina* L. and *Ruppia maritima* L. sensu lato along depth gradients in the lower Chesapeake Bay, U.S.A. *Aquatic Botany* 32:291-305.

- Patuxent Wildlife Research Center (PWRC). 1999. Symposium on coastal issues and information needs. February 10-11, Laurel, MD.
- Pleasant Bay Resource Management Alliance (PBRMA). 2004. Pleasant Bay Citizen Water Quality Monitoring Program Interim Report 2002-2003; with previously reported data from 2000 and 2001. 39 pp.
- Portnoy, J.W. 1991. Summer oxygen depletion in a diked New England estuary. *Estuaries* 14:122-129.
- Portnoy, J.W., B.L. Nowicki, C.T. Roman, and D.W. Urish. 1998. The discharge of nitrate-contaminated groundwater from developed shoreline to marsh-fringed estuary. *Water Resources Research* 34:3095-3104.
- Pritchard, D. 1967. What is an estuary: physical viewpoint. In: G Lauff, ed. *Estuaries*. Washington, DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science. Publication 83.
- Rivers, D.O and F.T. Short. 2004. Impact of grazing by Canada geese (*Branta canadensis*) on an eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) meadow in Great Bay Estuary, New Hampshire. New England Estuarine Research Society, Oct. 21-23, Block Island, RI.
- Roman, C.T. and N.E. Barrett. 1999. Conceptual framework for the development of long-term monitoring protocols at Cape Cod National Seashore. USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Cooperative National Park Studies Unit, Narragansett, RI. 59pp.
- Roman, C., R. Irwin, R. Curry, M. Kolipinski, J. Portnoy, L. Cameron. 2003. White-Paper Report of the Park Service Vital Signs Workgroup for Monitoring Marine and Estuarine Environments. Workgroup Convened April 3-4, 2002, North Atlantic Coast CESU at the University of Rhode Island, Narragansett, RI.
- Roman, C.T., N. Jaworski, F.T. Short, S. Findlay, and R.S. Warren. 2000. Estuaries of the northeastern United States: habitat and land use signatures. *Estuaries* 23:743-764.
- Sand-Jensen, K. 1977. Effect of epiphytes on eelgrass photosynthesis. *Aquatic Botany* 3:55-63.
- Sand-Jensen, K. and J. Borum. 1984. Epiphyte shading and its effect on photosynthesis and diel metabolism of *Lobelia dortmanna* L. during the spring bloom in a Danish lake. *Aquatic Botany* 2:109-119.
- Sand-Jensen, K. and J. Borum. 1991. Interactions among phytoplankton, periphyton, and macrophytes in temperate freshwaters and estuaries. *Aquatic Botany* 41:137-175.
- Sanger, D.M., M.D. Arendt, Y. Chen, E.L. Wenner, A.F. Holland, D. Edwards and J. Caffrey. 2002. A synthesis of water quality data: National Estuarine Research Reserve System-wide Monitoring Program (1995-2000). National Estuarine Research Reserve Technical Report

Series 2002: 3. South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Marine Resources Division Contribution No. 500. 135 p.

- Short, F.T. and D.M. Burdick. 1996. Quantifying eelgrass habitat loss in relation to housing development and nitrogen loading in Waquoit Bay, Massachusetts. *Estuaries* 19:730-739.
- Short, F.T. and H.A. Neckles. 1999. The effects of global climate change on seagrasses. *Aquatic Botany* 63:169-196.
- Short, F.T. and S. Wylie-Echeverria. 1996. Natural and human-induced disturbance of seagrasses. *Environmental Conservation* 23:17-27.
- Short, F.T., D.M. Burdick, and J.E. Kaldy, III. 1995. Mesocosm experiments quantify the effects of eutrophication on eelgrass, *Zostera marina*. *Limnology and Oceanography* 40:740-749.
- Short, F.T., A.C. Mathieson, and J.I. Nelson. 1986. Recurrence of an eelgrass wasting disease on the border of New Hampshire and Maine. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 29:89-92.
- Silberstein, K., A.W. Chiffings, and A.J. McComb. 1986. The loss of seagrass in Cockburn Sound, Western Australia. III. The effect of epiphytes on productivity of *Posidonia australis* Hook. F. *Aquatic Botany* 24:355-371.
- Sokal, R.R. and F.J. Rohlf. 1981. *Biometry*, Second Edition. New York: W.H. Freeman and Company. 859 pp.
- Stevens, D.L., Jr. 1997. Variable density grid-based sampling designs for continuous spatial populations. *Environmetrics*, 8: 167-195.
- Stevens, D.L., Jr. and A.R. Olsen. 2003. Variance estimation for spatially balanced samples of environmental resources. *Environmetrics* 14:593-610.
- Stevens, S.M. and G. Entsminger. 2004. Information Management Plan. Northeast Coastal and Barrier Network Inventory and Monitoring Program. National Park Service. Draft: Dec 15, 2004. 99 p.
- Strobel, C.J., S.J. Benyi, D.J. Keith, H.W. Buffum, and E.A. Petrocelli. 1994. Statistical summary: EMAP - Estuaries Virginian Province - 1992. U.S. EPA Office of Research and Development, Environmental Research Laboratory, Narragansett, RI. EPA/620/R- 94/019. 63 p. plus Appendices A-C.
- Sturgis, R.B. and L. Murray. 1997. Scaling of nutrient inputs to submersed plant communities: temporal and spatial variations. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 152:89-102.
- Summers, J.K., J.M. Macauley, P.T. Heitmuller, V.D. Engle, A.M. Adams, and G.T. Brooks. 1993. Annual statistical summary: EMAP - Estuaries Louisianian Province - 1991. U.S. EPA

Office of Research and Development, Environmental Research Laboratory, Gulf Breeze, FL. EPA/600/R-93/001. 101 p. plus Appendices A–C.

Taylor, D.I., S.W. Nixon, S.L. Granger, B.A. Buckley, J.P. McMahon, and H. –J. Lin. 1995. Responses of coastal lagoon plant communities to different forms of nutrient enrichment. *Aquatic Botany* 52:19-34.

Tomasko, D.A., C.J. Dawes, and M.O. Hall. 1996. The effects of anthropogenic nutrient enrichment on turtle grass (*Thalassia testudinum*) in Sarasota Bay, Florida. *Estuaries* 19:448-456

Twilley, R.R., W.M. Kemp, K.W. Staver, J.C. Stevenson, and W.R. Boynton. 1985. Nutrient enrichment of estuarine submersed vascular plant communities. 1. Algal growth and effects on production of plants and associated communities. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 23:179-191.

Urquhart, N.S., S.G. Paulsen, and D.P. Larsen. 1998. Monitoring for policy-relevant regional trends over time. *Ecological Applications*. 8:246–257

U.S. EPA 2000. Ambient Aquatic Life Water Quality Criteria for Dissolved Oxygen (Saltwater): Cape Cod to Cape Hatteras. Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Atlantic Ecology Division, Narragansett, Rhode Island. EPA-822-R-00-012.

U.S. EPA. 2001a. Environmental monitoring and assessment program (EMAP): National Coastal Assessment Quality Assurance Project Plan 2001-2004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Gulf Ecology Division, Gulf Breeze, FL. EPA 620/R-01/002

U.S. EPA. 2001b. National coastal assessment: field operations manual. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Gulf Ecology Division, Gulf Breeze, FL. EPA 620/R-01/003.

U.S. EPA 2002. National Recommended Water Quality Criteria: 2002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Health and Ecological Criteria Division, Office of Science and Technology. EPA-822-R-02-047.

U.S. EPA: 2003. Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Dissolved Oxygen, Water Clarity and Chlorophyll *a* for the Chesapeake Bay and Its Tidal Tributaries, EPA-903/R-03/002, United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region III Chesapeake Bay Program Office, Annapolis, MD; Region III Water Protection Division, Philadelphia, PA, and Office Water, Office of Science and Technology, Washington, D.C.

- U.S. NOAA Coastal Services Center. 2001. Guidance for Benthic Habitat Mapping: An Aerial Photographic Approach by Mark Finkbeiner [and by] Bill Stevenson and Renee Seaman, Technology Planning and Management Corporation, Charleston, SC. (NOAA/CSC/20117-PUB). Available on: U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Coastal Services Center. Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Data Development and Applied Uses. (CD-ROM). (NOAA/CSC/20116-CD). Charleston, SC. 2001.
- Valiela, I., K. Foreman, M. LaMontagne, D. Hersh, J. Costa, P. Peckol, B. DeMeo-Andreson, C. D'Avanzo, M. Babione, C. Sham, J. Brawley, and K. Lajtha. 1992. Couplings of watersheds and coastal waters: sources and consequences of nutrient enrichment in Waquoit Bay, Massachusetts. *Estuaries* 15:443-457.
- Valiela, I., J. McClelland, J. Hauxwell, P.J. Behr, D. Hersh, and K. Foreman. 1997. Macroalgal blooms in shallow estuaries: controls and ecophysiological and ecosystem consequences. *Limnology and Oceanography*. 42(5):1105-1118
- Valiela, I. and M.L. Cole. 2002. Comparative evidence that salt marshes and mangrove may protect seagrass meadows from land-derived nitrogen loads. *Ecosystems* 5:92-102.
- Verhoeven, J.T.A. and W. van Vierssen. 1978. Structure of macrophyte dominated communities in two brackish lagoons and the island of Corsica, France. *Aquatic Botany* 5:77-86.
- Williams, S.L. and M.H. Ruckelshaus. 1993. Effects of nitrogen availability and herbivory on eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) and epiphytes. *Ecology* 74:904-918.
- Zimmerman, R.C., P.A. Cabello, and R.S. Alberte. 1994. Modeling daily production of aquatic macrophytes from irradiance measurements: a comparative analysis. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 114(1-2): 185-196.
- Zimmerman, R.C., D.G. Kohrs, and R.S. Alberte. 1996. Top-down impact through a bottom-up mechanism: the effect of limpet grazing on growth, productivity and carbon allocation of *Zostera marina* L. (eelgrass). *Oecologia* 107:560-567.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOPs)

SOP 1 – Field Season Logistics

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

Safety Training

The Standard Operating Procedures included in this document are intended to be a comprehensive description of the methods associated with Vital Signs monitoring in NPS Northeast Region estuaries. They are not, however, intended to be a comprehensive training manual for field or laboratory personnel. Whether staffed by NPS employees or independent contractors, Vital Signs personnel will need additional training and support in order to successfully and safely complete the work described herein. Safety, in particular, must always be the highest priority.

Specific safety guidance is not provided in this protocol. This was a deliberate decision intended to avoid distributing incomplete, inaccurate, or outdated guidance. A recommended safety resource for NPS or other Department of the Interior (DOI) agencies is DOI SafetyNet (<http://www.doi.gov/safetynet/>). SafetyNet is a shared, one-stop information source for the safety and health community of the DOI. It is regularly updated, and serves as a gateway to information on DOI safety standards, training requirements, training resources, and personnel contact information. Program safety should be addressed following guidance from NPS Collateral Duty Safety Officers and the office of the applicable Designated Agency Safety and Health Official (DASHO). Non-DOI cooperators conducting work for NPS as part of this monitoring protocol may have other or additional safety and training requirements to consider.

While specific guidance about safety training is not provided within the pages of this protocol, it is important to note that fielding a properly trained field crew can take considerable time. All NPS employees performing field or laboratory work for this protocol should be trained in cardio-

pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and basic first aid. Employees working in laboratory settings must receive safety training to do so even if their immediate work tasks involve no hazardous substances (dry ice is a safety concern for both lab and field personnel however). Likewise, all U.S. Department of Interior employees who operate motorboats must receive training and safety certification to do so (DOI Motorboat Operator Certification Course). A basic assumption of this program is that all DOI and NPS safety guidelines will be followed while completing the work. Regardless of the methods provided in this protocol and regardless of existing DOI and NPS safety guidance (or lack thereof), it is the job of each employee to work safely. Should the methods in this document contradict your own sense of safety, then it is your obligation to discuss this concern with network supervisors.

Protocol Methods Training

In addition to the safety training, field crews will need general training on protocol implementation for conducting all water column, sediment, and seagrass monitoring. Additionally, personnel will require detailed training on calibration, programming and use of the YSI and LiCor instruments. It is outside the scope of this protocol to review all of the information and methods that are required to operate the various YSI and LiCor instruments and to make effective and accurate measurements. It is imperative that both field and laboratory personnel familiarize themselves with the entire YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems Operations Manual, the Multiparameter Display System Operations Manual, and the Technical Notes and Technical Documents available from YSI at their web site. YSI, Inc. offers courses on instrument calibration and maintenance. We strongly advise that all NER coastal park personnel involved in instrument calibration receive annual training, either directly from YSI or from a Vital Signs representative who has recently completed YSI training.

Field Season Preparation

The ability to successfully complete the annual monitoring will hinge upon thorough preparation in advance of the field season. The most important preparation is to ensure that the program is adequately staffed to accomplish the fieldwork. There are three different models that were used during pilot testing of water-column monitoring procedures (spatial surveys and continuous monitoring at logging stations), and each of these will require its own logistical preparations.

1) Monitoring Conducted by the Individual Park –

GATE and ASIS have well-established monitoring programs for estuarine water quality. For these parks, collaboration will likely be mutually beneficial to both the NCBN and the park. The nature of any cooperative agreement must be negotiated, but a likely model is for the network to provide funding and/or seasonal staff to offset the additional cost of the network monitoring protocol.

2) Monitoring Conducted by an Academic Institution –

For some of the parks, it may be advantageous for the network to contract out the monitoring work to an academic institution. COLO and GEWA are examples where this model would work

very well. The Virginia Institute of Marine Science (VIMS)/Chesapeake Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve in Virginia is preeminent with its expertise in estuarine monitoring and their investigators already conduct very similar monitoring with the same or similar equipment in the nearby vicinity of COLO and GEWA. Cooperative agreements for such work will need to be negotiated annually.

3) Monitoring Conducted by the Network –

For parks where neither of the above options is logistically or economically feasible, collection of monitoring data will fall to the network.

In addition to staffing and establishing contracts for services, many of the SOPs in this protocol require preparatory steps that must be completed well in advance of the field season. Field and laboratory equipment used for each SOP must be thoroughly inspected, tested, and repaired or replaced as necessary; expendable supplies must be stocked; and field crews must receive safety and protocol training. For all three of the logistical models, the network must play an active role in methods training for field personnel to ensure the protocol is implemented properly and to assure data consistency and quality. Notable preparations that may require additional lead time are listed in Table 14, and a schedule of training and field activities is provided in Table 15.

Experience gained during the feasibility test phase of this protocol suggests that a field crew of two people can manage the water-quality monitoring at two parks; three people are required if boat logistics are complicated. Four people are required for the 3 -4 days associated with seagrass condition monitoring (for two sites). This number assumes the site is already set up and intact. Initial set-up will require six people over two days for each monitoring site.

Field crews shall perform a thorough reconnaissance of the survey area well in advance of the index period. They must become familiar with general navigation within the survey area, identify particular hazards to navigation, and attempt to identify stations that may be too shallow for sampling and any other potential problems they might face during the index period. Reconnaissance trips also provide an opportunity to make logistical preparations for fieldwork.

Field logistics

For each park, all spatial and continuous monitoring of water-quality vital signs shall occur during a four-week index period. This index period must be scheduled for four continuous weeks during the period from July 1 to August 31 each year. All spatial sampling shall be divided evenly among four weekly survey cruises. For each cruise, all of the trend stations (six) shall be sampled as well as a quarter of the remaining, or annually repositioned, stations (also six). These latter stations should be assigned into the four different cruises to achieve the best spatial balance for each cruise. Detailed cruise planning will be required of the field teams in

Table 14. Preparations for index-period monitoring requiring exceptional lead time and/or advanced planning.

SOP #	SOP Topic	Advance Preparations
2	Continuous logging Station	- If installation of continuous monitoring station is to be permanent, obtain applicable PAToN permit from U.S. Coast Guard. - If installation is to be temporary (<6 months) then make appropriate notifications to U.S. Coast Guard. - Construct and install support structure and mounting brackets in advance of index period.
3&4	YSI-water-quality sonde	- Obtain calibration training from YSI, Inc. - If purchasing new equipment, note that the YSI for SOP 3 is factory customized and may require additional lead time to fill the order.
3&5	LiCor- PAR equipment	- Obtain factory re-calibration of PAR sensors. Calibrate biennially for sensors used only in spatial monitoring and annually for sensors used in continuous monitoring.
6	Discrete chlorophyll <i>a</i>	- Communicate with the analytical laboratory analyzing discrete grab samples for chlorophyll <i>a</i>. Coordinate the timing of shipments so that samples from all parks can be run within the timeframe prescribed by the quality assurance SOP. For ASIS and GATE, which have existing chlorophyll monitoring programs, coordinate with the network's analytical lab to plan an inter-comparison of data from the network lab and that of the individual park.
7	Sediment TOC	- Identify laboratory to analyze sediment samples for TOC. Enter into contract agreement that includes specifics on all required data quality assurance measures.
2-7, 9	Motorboat Operations	- Train and certify boat operators with a DOI approved Motorboat Operator Certification Course (valid for 5 years).
9	Seagrass Condition	- Identify monitoring site and establish monitoring transects - Identify laboratory to analyze sediment samples.

order to address the logistical constraints imposed by tides, currents, and weather on sampling efficiency, vessel navigation and safety. Most parks will be able to accomplish each cruise in a single day, but complicating factors such as weather, park size, or multiple sampling strata may require additional cruise days so that data are gathered within the target sampling window (within 3 hours of local apparent noon; for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs).

The continuous monitoring station must also be visited during each of the weekly cruises. Grab samples for extractive chlorophyll *a* analysis from this site are used to calibrate the optical chlorophyll sensor on the sonde, and data from the spatial survey YSI sonde and LiCor PAR profiler are used to post-check all the continuous sensors and correct for any sensor drift (see SOP 3, Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde).

An initial database of 30 random stations has already been generated for every hexagon of every park (or park stratum). Within each hexagon, stations are serially numbered 1-30 and are provided as geographic coordinates of latitude and longitude in decimal degrees expressed to 5 decimal places. The database of random points is available from the NCBN Data Coordinator as a MicroSoft Excel workbook (filename sampling_pt_db.xls). For each hexagon, field crews will use WAAS-enabled GPS (or unit with equivalent or better accuracy) to locate the first of these serialized random stations for sampling. If this first site is not accessible, too shallow, too rocky to obtain a sediment sample², or otherwise unsafe for sampling, then a notation must be made in the appropriate box on the Station Data Sheet, and the crew should proceed on to the next serialized random station. If it is not feasible to sample this next random station, then they should move on to the next; and so on. Once a random station has been either sampled or deemed inappropriate, it is struck from the list of random stations. In future years, field crews will start with the next available random station for that hexagon. When all 30 random stations have been exhausted, a new set must be generated using the methods described in this protocol.

Table 15. Schedule of training and field activities

June:	Safety training Motorboat training YSI and LiCor instrument training Training for water quality and sediment organic carbon monitoring Installation of a support structure to hold a continuous water-quality sonde Reconnaissance and familiarization with the field setting
July:	Seagrass condition training Seagrass condition monitoring Initiation of continuous monitoring at the logging station Initiation of weekly spatial water-quality cruises
August:	Continuation of weekly survey cruises Continuation of continuous monitoring at the logging station Completion of index period monitoring
Late August – Early September	Removal of temporary logging station fixtures Organize and review all data sheets and digital data files Clean, service, and store all equipment

² Note that the ability to obtain a sediment sample is necessary only for the monitoring of sediment organic carbon, and so is only relevant to trend stations and probability stations during survey years when sediment monitoring is being conducted.

SOP 2 – Preparation of the Logging Station

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

Introduction

This SOP describes methods for permitting, installing, and maintaining stations for continuous monitoring of water quality using the YSI 6600EDS multi-parameter sonde. NPS Northeast Region coastal parks are each quite different, and this SOP allows for a variety of approaches to constructing continuous monitoring stations. The exact architecture of the logging stations is flexible to accommodate variation in geographic setting, vulnerability to inadvertent damage or vandalism, and logistical considerations. Consequently, some portions of this SOP provide general guidance while other portions firmly prescribe standard methods necessary to achieve performance standards and data compatibility. This distinction is emphasized where applicable in the SOP.

At each park, one station is established for continuous monitoring throughout each index period. These stations are not part of the RTS design and are selected using best professional judgment. To the extent possible, their positions should be representative of the overall estuary, while also take into account logistical considerations such as ease of access, interference with public use of the resource, and vulnerability to vandalism or incidental damage.

To reduce interference of sun-shadows on measurements of photosynthetically available radiation (PAR), ideal continuous-monitoring stations will be located on structures that are unobstructed to the South. The water depth (at low tide) must be at least 1.25 m at all times in order to accommodate the PAR sensors. This assumes they are packaged to the YSI 6600EDS, but shallower depths (down to 0.85 m) can be accommodated if necessary. This would require

separate mounting of the YSI sonde and the PAR sensors so that the sensor array on the sonde stays at least 0.5 m off the bottom, and the upper PAR sensor stays at least 0.25 m below the water surface.

Design and Permitting of Support Structure

The EDS YSI sonde must be mounted on a pier, piling, or other support structure during a 4-week late summer sampling period. Infrastructure requirements vary for each park, and not all parks need new pilings or work platforms for continuous water-quality monitoring. Parks should be surveyed initially for existing structures that could be used to support the monitoring equipment. At GATE, for example, an existing pier provides an ideal mounting structure, and ASIS already has established monitoring platforms. For other parks, temporary pilings that are installed and removed seasonally may be preferable to permanent structures. For example, Great South Bay freezes over many winters, and ice damage to pilings can be severe. Rather than design an installation to withstand the ice, it may be preferable for FIIS to simply install a more modest piling each summer and remove it each fall.

When designing or selecting a support structure upon which the YSI 6600EDS will be mounted, it is important to keep the following design features in mind. Because the 6600EDS used for this protocol is modified to measure underwater PAR (using two LiCor radiometers), it is important that the piling, pier or other support structure not shade the instrumentation during any part of the day. At the latitude of NER coastal parks, this is generally achievable by ensuring that the support structure is unobstructed and has no overhang to the south. Examples of structures included in the feasibility test of this protocol include a pier at GATE with good southern exposure (Figure 21a), a single 4x4 wooden piling jettied 2 m into the sand at FIIS (Figure 21b), and a more permanent monitoring platform installed at Colonial National Historical Park following the design of the Virginia-Chesapeake National Estuarine Research Reserve (Figure 21c).

Permitting requirements depend on whether or not the logging platform is a new, permanent structure. Title 33 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Subchapter C, Part 66 describes the regulation of Private Aids to Navigation (PAtoN) by the U.S. Coast Guard. The installations shown above for FIIS and COLO, if permanent PAtoNs, would most likely be considered information or regulatory markers (warning day beacons). Importantly, a distinction is made between those “private aids” that are permanently installed, and those that are considered temporary. “Temporary aids” are those that will be on station six months or less. These aids do not require a PAtoN application, but they do require notification to the Coast Guard by letter, fax, or email, for publication in the Local Notice to Mariners. Another advantage of a temporary aid is a reduced burden of maintenance. The locations of permitted PAtoNs are printed on NOAA navigation charts and carry an expectation that the owner keep them maintained throughout the year.

Only the U.S. Coast Guard and the Department of Defense are exempt from the requirements of CFR Title 33 Part 66. The Waterways Management Branch of the 13th Coast Guard District maintains a website with information and helpful guidance explaining the PAtoN approval process <<http://www.uscg.mil/d13/oan/paton.htm>>. For permanent installations, a completed

copy of the U.S. Coast Guard Private Aids to Navigation Application Form (CG-2554) must be submitted to the District Commander of the applicable USCG district (Table 16). For GEWA, COLO, and ASIS, this is the Fifth District, and for ACAD, BOHA, CACO, SAHI, FIIS, and GATE, this is the First District. In most cases, the location of the permanent water-quality monitoring stations will be outside major boat traffic channels; however, fixed structures (such as pilings) present potential hazards to navigation and may require additional review and authorization from the Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Code of Federal Regulations; Title 33, Part 66.01-30). This review and authorization would be conducted by the District Engineer of the applicable district. It is recommended that an advance application (CG-2554) be submitted to the USCG District Commander in order to solicit recommendations on the need for Army Corp review and any suggestions for the formal application.



Figure 21. Logging stations for the 2003 feasibility test. (a) at NYPD Pier, Floyd Bennett Field, GATE; (b) temporary 4x4 piling jetted in near Bennett Beach, FIIS; (c) logging platform installed in the style of the VA-Chesapeake NERR at COLO.

Table 16. Contact information for PAToN applications.

District	Mailing Address	Current Point of Contact
First	Commander (Oan) 1st Coast Guard District 408 Atlantic Ave. Boston, MA 02110,	Jack McLaughlin PATON Manager 1st Coast Guard District (Oan) 617-223-8358 voice 617-223-8073 fax paton@d1.uscg.mil
Fifth	Commander (Oan) 5th Coast Guard District 431 Crawford Street Portsmouth, VA. 23704	Albert L. Grimes III Waterways Manager (VA&MD) 5th Coast Guard District (Oan) Waterways Management Branch 757-398-6360 voice 757-398-6334 fax AGrimes@lantd5.uscg.mil

Deployment Tubes and Brackets

When deploying the monitoring sonde in unattended mode, protection from accidental damage, vandalism, debris, fouling, and animals will not only improve the data quality, but it can also reduce the number of site visits required for servicing. Some sort of mounting tube is recommended for all sites in the NER. The standard mounting tube recommended by YSI Inc application engineers is a length of schedule 40 PVC pipe drilled with cross holes and coated with non-ablative marine antifouling paint. Application engineers currently recommend Petit brand Trinidad SR™ and Interlux brand ULTRA™ paints (Figure 22). A pipe cap is affixed to the top of the pipe, and drilled to accept a length of chain and padlock. The entire deployment tube is attached to the piling or support structure using U-bolts or stainless steel hose clamps. If using the latter, be certain that the drive screws are also stainless steel. The recommended configuration for this SOP calls for a customization of the sonde, which is performed by the manufacturer. Added to the sonde housing are two external bracket arms, which support the PAR sensors (Figure 23). These brackets prevent the sonde from being inserted down a standard deployment pipe (Figure 22) without additional modifications.



Figure 22. Example of a mounting pipe for YSI 6600-series sondes. The bottom of the pipe is drilled with 0.75" holes on 2.0" centers. A 0.5" bolt is installed through the bottom as a stop for the sonde. Photo courtesy of Mike Lizotte, YSI, Inc.

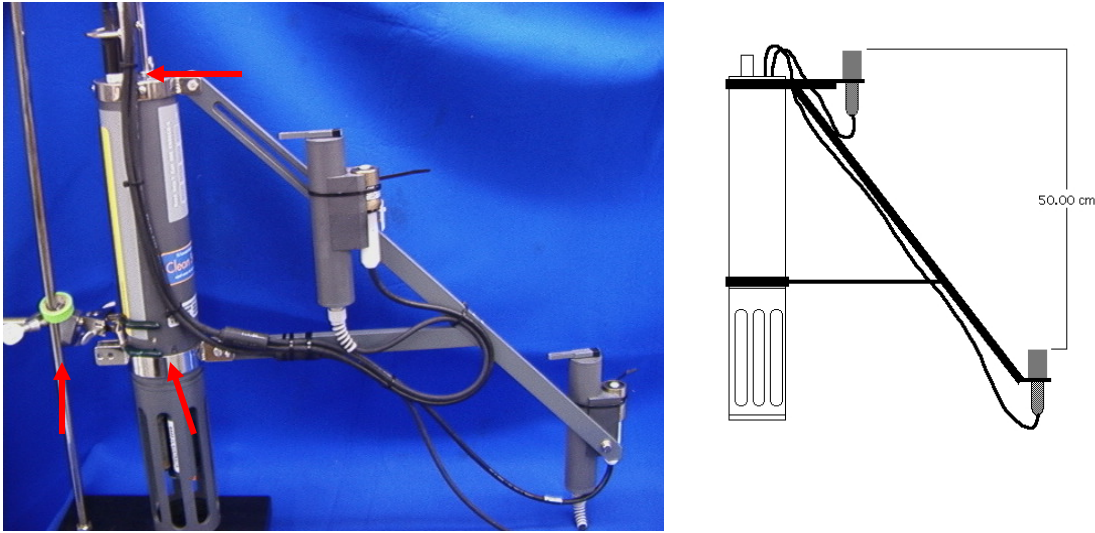


Figure 23. YSI 6600EDS modified with PAR sensors. Brackets hold the sensors 50 cm apart (in depth) and wipers clean the sensors before each reading. Photo courtesy of Michael Lizotte, YSI, Inc. Red arrows (added by the authors), point to ears on the mounting irons (see text for explanation). Note that the wiper motors in this prototype extend above the height of the LiCor PAR sensors. This has since been redesigned to avoid shading of the PAR sensors.

Three approaches are available to resolve the issue of accommodating PAR brackets.

- 1) Use the general approach recommended by YSI, but cut a slot the length of the pipe to accept the PAR bracket arms.

The preferred solution for this problem is to cut a slot along the length of one side of the pipe to receive the PAR bracket arms. The slot should stop just before the perforations in the end so that the final 8-10" of pipe are fully intact (for mechanical strength). This approach provides the additional advantage of ensuring that the PAR sensors remain properly registered in a southerly orientation throughout the deployment. Note that YSI can supply the LiCor modification with either of two different style attachment irons. One style of iron has ears only on the side where the PAR bracket arms attach (single-eared). The other style has ears both on the bracket arm side and on the opposite site (double-eared). Note that in Figure 23 above, the upper mounting iron is single-eared and the lower is double-eared. When using the slotted pipe mounting approach, both irons must be of the single-eared design.

- 2) Lag-bolt the sonde directly to the piling using the extra ears on the mounting irons.

This approach is very straight forward, but requires that the installer get in (and under) the water. In some cases it may require SCUBA, but only mask and snorkel were needed for installation during feasibility testing at FIIS. The protection from theft provided by this method is about equal to that of option 1 since tools are required to remove the lag-bolts. Disadvantages of this method are that it provides no mechanical protection to the sonde from vandalism or accidental

damage. Boats coming along side the installation may be able to rub up against and damage the sonde, particularly at low tide.

- 3) Use the conventional sonde deployment tube and set up a separate location to mount the PAR sensors.

The YSI sonde is still used to log the PAR data, but longer cables are used to connect the sensors to the sonde. Cables are run up the mounting tube and then down a separate bracket for the PAR sensors. Figure 24 below shows a mounting bracket used for manually wiped PAR sensors (although it is feasible to have YSI provide a custom wiring harness to power the wiper assembly). This approach is only desirable in special circumstances, such as locations that are too deep for acceptable PAR measurements or where it isn't logistically feasible to have the sonde and PAR sensors in the same location (e.g. shading from piers or potential damage from boats).



Figure 24. Separate mounting bracket for PAR sensors. The bracket is constructed of PVC conduit and fabricated to hold two upward looking LiCor PAR sensors 50 cm apart (in depth). The upper arm is shorter than the lower arm to prevent shading of the lower PAR sensor. Note that although the bracket is painted with marine non-ablative antifouling paint (Interlux brand ULTRA™ or Petit brand Trinidad SR™), biofouling is still present on the bracket and PAR sensors after four weeks despite weekly trips to clean the sensor (b).

The support structure should be designed so that the deployment tube can be detached and stored out of the water except when it is needed for sonde deployment (the four-week late summer index period). This will reduce the amount of servicing required to remove biofouling from its inside and outside surfaces. A fresh coat of antifouling paint shall be applied to all underwater surfaces of the deployment tube (inside and outside) prior to each index period. Should

individual parks undertake additional monitoring using these deployment tubes, they should be scrubbed clean, inside and out, with a frequency adequate to keep them free of fouling, and repainted as necessary. Fouling is a particular concern in the lower, perforated portion of the deployment tube where the presence of a fouling community could affect sensor readings. For parks with severe biofouling, this problem can be reduced by omitting the bottom portion of the tube altogether. Instead, the sonde is hung from a chain so that only the sensor guard extends out the bottom of the deployment tube. A lag bolt screwed into the support structure below the deployment tube can still be used as a stop to prevent accidental loss of the instrument should the chain be dropped or the deployment tube damaged.

The deployment tube and stop-bolt must be installed so that the center of the sonde's sensor array will be positioned 0.5 m off the bottom once inserted into the tube. When deploying a sonde, it is lowered down the tube by rope or chain until it reaches the stop-bolt. A cap shall be fashioned for the top of the tube that allows it to be locked against vandalism and theft (Figure 21 a and c).

SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde

Version 1.01 (June, 2012)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change
1.01	1.0	6/1/2012	James M. Caldwell, Water Quality Specialist, USGS Maine Water Science Center	Updated all references to YSI dissolved oxygen probes with information specific to new optical sensor 6600 EDS calibration: inserted instruction to change time-averaging for chlorophyll probe from default (12 sec) to 30 sec During deployment and collection of sonde, collect chlorophyll calibration samples from a container rather than from estuary directly	Manufacturer's improvements Manufacturer's recommendation Manufacturer's recommendation

Background and Familiarization with Instrument

This SOP describes the methods for continuous monitoring of water-quality parameters at a single station in each park during a four-week late-summer index period. Data are collected using the YSI 6600EDS multi-parameter water-quality monitor (sonde) deployed in autonomous mode. This specific instrument was selected based primarily upon the performance of the sonde in long-term deployments within estuaries with high levels of biofouling. Unlike other multi-

parameter sondes currently on the market, the YSI 6600EDS includes wipers for each of the individual sensors. Additionally, YSI was able to customize the sonde with optical sensors, mounting brackets, and wipers to allow for simultaneous measurement of underwater downwelling photosynthetically available radiation (PAR, 400-700 nm) and the PAR attenuation coefficient. It is outside the scope of this SOP to review all of the information and methods that are required to operate the YSI 6600EDS and make effective and accurate measurements. It is imperative that both field and laboratory personnel familiarize themselves with the entire YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems manual (including the “Configuration and Deployment Instructions for YSI Model 6600EDS Sondes” supplement) and the Technical Notes and Technical Documents available from YSI at their web site and attached herein. The purpose of this SOP is to standardize instrument handling, maintenance, calibration, deployment, and post-deployment procedures for all the NCBN parks. It provides step-by-step instructions as they pertain specifically to this monitoring protocol; however, it does not alone provide enough guidance to ensure consistent and accurate measurements with the YSI 6600EDS. YSI, Inc. offers courses on instrument calibration and maintenance. We strongly advise that all NCBN personnel involved in instrument calibration receive annual training from YSI.

YSI, Inc. offers three different depth models of the 6600EDS: shallow (9 m), medium (61 m), and deep (200 m). Although all three models have the same resolution (0.001 m), the accuracy of the shallow water model (± 2 cm) is considerably better than that of the medium-depth model (± 12 cm). The shallow model will be best for most NCBN parks for continuous monitoring; however, medium-depth units will still generate acceptable depth data and may substituted if a park anticipates the need for continuous monitoring at depths greater than 9 m or if it wishes to have the capability to swap units between continuous and spatial monitoring functions and the spatial survey will include stations with depths greater than 9 m. In either case, the sonde should be non-vented for pressure, and equipped with the following sensors:

- YSI 6562 Dissolved Oxygen Probe or YSI 6150 ROX Optical Dissolved Oxygen Probe
- YSI 6136 Turbidity Probe
- YSI 6025 Chlorophyll Probe
- YSI 6560 Conductivity & Temperature Probe
- 2 LiCor LI-192SA Underwater Quantum Sensors

Note that a pH sensor is not included in the above list. The 6600EDS is routinely shipped with a pH sensor, but it should be removed from the order for a purchase credit. The LiCor sensors are a modification to the standard 6600EDS. YSI provides a bracket to hold the two cosine corrected 2- π (flat) sensors facing upward separated by a vertical distance of 50 cm. Should the specific installation conditions warrant further modifications, it is possible to make a separate bracket for the LI-192SA sensors, and run longer cables to the 6600EDS. See the SOP on Preparation of the Continuous Logging Station.

In addition to the sonde and sensors listed above, the following equipment and supplies are also required:

- personal computer with RS232- compliant serial port (or USB to serial converter) and running the current version of YSI EcoWatch software

- YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems Operations Manual (including the “Configuration and Deployment Instructions for YSI Model 6600EDS Sondes” supplement), and YSI Technical Notes and Technical Documents attached herein and also at:
<<http://www.ysi.com/extranet/EPGKL.nsf/SearchDocs/1F24980CDDEE02AC85256CEF00763EC1!OpenDocument>>
- YSI 6067B Dry Calibration Cable
- Barometer (you may use the barometer from the YSI 650MDS called for in the SOP for spatial survey monitoring).
- YSI 5775 Oxygen Probe Service Kit* (membranes and O-rings for 6562 probe)
- YSI 6628 6600EDS Wiper Kit*
- YSI 6144 Wiper Pad Kit*
- Thermometer – NBS traceable with a tolerance of ± 0.2 °C
- 8 C-size alkaline batteries (do not substitute rechargeable batteries)
- Deionized water (ASTM type III, Laboratory Grade, or better)
- Conductivity standard between 10 and 50 mS/cm (YSI # 3163 and # 3169 or equivalent)
- Rhodamine WT Dye standard (Fluorescent FWT Red Dye - Lot# 257201, Kingscote Chemicals, 9676 N. Looney Road, Piqua, OH 45356. 800-394-0678)
- Turbidity standard of AMCO-AEPA-1® Microspheres (YSI # 6073)
- 1 Large ring stand or other home-made bracket that will allow for the 6600EDS to be suspended from its bail and hung so that the face of the turbidity sensor will be no less than 7.6 cm (3 in) from the inside bottom of the calibration cup sitting on the bench beneath it
- Black non-ablative marine antifouling paint such as Interlux brand ULTRA™ or Petit brand Trinidad SR™
- Laboratory glassware for preparation and dilution of standards
- LiCor LI-1400 Data Logger Instruction Manual
- LiCor LI-1400 data logger
- LiCor LI-190SA quantum sensor reserved for calibration purposes
- LiCor LI-2003S Mounting and leveling fixture for LI-190SA quantum sensor
- Two LiCor LI-2222UWB underwater cables (3 m length is adequate)
- 5-gal plastic bucket or insulated cooler box (for transporting sonde)
- Digital camera
- Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Logs (Appendix B)

- Water sampling device capable of collecting a 1-liter sample for chlorophyll analysis from the same depth where the YSI sensors are deployed.

* These are expendable items provided in limited quantity with the original purchase of YSI 6600EDS sondes.

Instrument Preparation

Before the instrument can be deployed, it must be calibrated and several maintenance steps must be performed. Prior to assembling a sonde for the first time or prior to reassembling it at the beginning of each field season, the bulkhead, probe guard, and individual sensors must be painted with marine non-ablative antifouling paint. YSI application engineers currently recommend black Interlux brand ULTRA™ or Petit brand Trinidad SR™. Ablative paints are not recommended because they may interfere with turbidity measurements. VERY CAREFULLY follow the instructions in the “Configuration and Deployment Instructions for YSI Model 6600EDS Sondes” supplement to the YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems manual. Failure to closely follow the painting guidance from YSI may cause individual sensors to malfunction and fail. Sloppy application of paint may also interfere with the proper function of threads on the sensors and the probe guard. Do not paint the sonde body itself. Instead, wrap it with plastic food wrap secured with electrical tape. After wrapping the sonde, make two holes in the wrapper at the position of the pressure sensor ports so that the wrapper does not interfere with depth measurements. This wrapper can then be removed and discarded at the end of each deployment. Assemble the individual sensors onto the sonde per instructions in the manual using extra care not to cross-thread the stainless steel nuts when installing them onto the softer PVC sonde bulkhead. As a final check prior to calibration, visually inspect the sonde for any abnormalities.

Install eight fresh C-size alkaline batteries according to the directions in the YSI Operations Manual. Pay particular attention to the installation of the bottom O-ring, as this is the one that keeps the battery compartment from leaking. It must be properly seated in its groove on the bottom of the battery lid, be clean and free from contaminants, and be lubricated with a VERY LIGHT film of clean silicone grease. The O-ring on the side of the battery lid seals out contaminants and fouling material and should also be cleaned and lubricated with a light film of clean silicone grease. Also note that over tightening the battery lid screws may distort the lid and cause the battery compartment to flood.

Pre-Deployment Calibration Methods

LiCor 192SA PAR sensor inter-calibration

Although LiCor recommends biennial factory calibration of its LI-192SA quantum sensors, we recommend here that all sensors used for continuous underwater deployments be factory calibrated annually. The diffuser lens of the LI-192SA is made of acrylic, which is very slightly permeable to water vapor. With long-term deployments, excessive water vapor inside the sensor has been implicated in very occasional sensor failure. Careful pre- and post-deployment

calibration checks will assure data quality. LiCor sensors that are used to make discrete light profiles for this SOP and for the spatial survey SOP may be factory calibrated every two years. Confirm the pre-deployment calibration of both LI-192SA underwater sensors for this SOP by comparing their output to that of a third, recently calibrated sensor reserved specifically for this purpose. A LI-190SA “deck cell” will work well for this purpose.

- i. Attach the two underwater quantum sensors and the third “calibration sensor” to channels I1, I2 and I3 of a LiCor LI-1400 data logger (using appropriate underwater cables for the underwater sensors).
- ii. Mount the sensors to a bracket that will keep all three of them aligned with their diffuser elements horizontal.
- iii. Program the LI-1400 to log the output from all three sensors (channels I1, I2 and I3) for a duration of one hour with the sampling period set to one second and the logging period set to one hour. Follow instructions in the LI-1400 Instruction Manual for programming the data logger. For the underwater quantum sensors, use the “in air” multipliers from their most recent LiCor calibration certificates.
- iv. Place the sensors in full sunlight within 2 hours of local apparent noon (for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs). Keep them there for the duration of the logging period.
- v. At the end of the one hour logging period, record the one-hour average value for each of the LI-192SA sensors on the Continuous YSI sonde Calibration Log. (Follow instructions in the LI-1400 Instruction Manual for viewing logged data).
- vi. Small differences in sensor output can be corrected using this intercalibration data, but if either underwater sensor differs from the air sensor by more than 20%, then it is very likely damaged and should be factory serviced. It is prudent to have back-up sensors to accommodate this scenario.

Standard solutions

Deionized Water:

Deionized water is required for calibration of many of the sensors so some guidance is provided here on the quality of water that should be used for these purposes. In general it is recommended that water be purchased or purified on site to a quality equal to or better than ASTM standards for Type III (Laboratory Grade) water. Note that a USGS sampling of supermarket distilled waters from around the country found conductivities falling well outside the standard for even ASTM Type III Laboratory Grade water (USGS Office of Water Quality Technical Memorandum 92.01). While not part of this protocol, some of the network parks already include the measurement of pH among their suite of monitoring variables. ASTM Type II (Reagent Grade) water should be used for the mixing of buffer solutions. This SOP calls for the use of pre-prepared conductivity standards for calibration of the sonde. Nevertheless, you should be further deterred from preparing or diluting your own standards by the fact that even ASTM Type II water is inadequate for these purposes. Water prepared by distillation or ion exchange should include a polishing step by passing it through a 0.45µm filter to remove some bacteria and any

ion exchange medium that escapes the columns. This is particularly relevant for calibration of the turbidity sensor (EPA Method 180.1).

Turbidity standard:

The recommended standard for this SOP is a 126 nephelometric turbidity unit (NTU) standard made of AMCO-AEPA-1® Microspheres prepared specifically for the YSI 6136 turbidity probe (YSI part number 006073). This standard can only be obtained from YSI or its dealers.

Formazin based turbidity standards are less expensive and are also effective, but are not recommended for the NCBN protocol. One of the reagents used in its preparation, hydrazine sulfate, is a carcinogen and consequently requires special care in handling and disposal. Even prepared formazin suspensions can contain residual hydrazine sulfate. In addition, formazin quickly settles out of suspension and may be less stable in dilute form.

Chlorophyll standards:

This SOP calls for a two-step process to assure chlorophyll sensor performance and convert the output from the YSI 6025 chlorophyll fluorometer to actual chlorophyll *a* concentrations (in µg/l). The first calibration step, using Rhodamine WT dye, produces approximate values and allows for sensor drift to be evaluated over the deployment period. These UNCORRECTED data are logged into sonde memory. The second calibration step yields final reportable concentrations by post-calibrating the logged data against discrete water samples collected during the deployment period. Water samples are collected periodically during the deployment at the same depth as the sonde and synchronized to a logging event. The samples are filtered through glass fiber filters, and analyzed for chlorophyll *a* by extractive methods. A standard curve is generated between these extracted samples and their paired uncorrected data. The equation for this standard curve is used to generate final CORRECTED chlorophyll *a* data.

The calibration methods described here are used for the first calibration step (Rhodamine WT dye standard). Chlorophyll extraction methods for the second calibration step are described within separate SOPs (see SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis and SOP 10 – Water-Quality Monitoring Data Reduction for post calibration correction methods).

Rhodamine WT Dye comes from the manufacturer as an approximate 2% stock solution (Fluorescent FWT Red Dye - Lot# 257201, Kingscote Chemicals, 9676 N. Looney Road, Piqua, OH 45356. 800-394-0678). Since the fluorescence of Rhodamine WT shows an inverse relationship with temperature, this effect must be accounted for when checking for sensor drift. YSI has prepared a temperature compensation chart for a specific dye lot (# 257201) that relates a 1:40,000 dilution of the stock dye to approximate chlorophyll *a* units (in µg/l). The reported relationship may not be accurate for other dye lots, but this calibration step is most important for confirming sensor stability over the deployment period. Absolute accuracy is less important. Each field season, prepare a fresh concentrated working standard from 2% Fluorescent FWT Red Dye. This will be a 1:200 dilution from the 2% stock solution (or approximately 100 mg/l). Use this working standard for one field season only. To prepare the 1:200 dilution, use a volumetric pipette to accurately transfer 2.5 ml of 2% Fluorescent FWT Red Dye into a 500 ml volumetric flask (or 5.0 ml into 1000 ml volumetric). Fill the flask to the volumetric mark with deionized water and mix. Transfer this concentrated standard to a glass amber bottle, and store tightly capped in a laboratory refrigerator to retard decomposition. The bottle of stock 2% Fluorescent

FWT Red Dye should also be recapped tightly, sealed with Parafilm M®, and stored in the refrigerator.

To calibrate the sonde, prepare a working standard of approximately 0.5 mg/l by mixing a 1:200 dilution of the concentrated working standard. This will be a 1:40,000 dilution of the stock dye solution. Accurately transfer 5.0 ml of the concentrated working standard into a 1000 ml volumetric flask. Fill the flask to the volumetric mark with LAB TEMPERATURE deionized water and mix. Transfer this working standard to a glass amber bottle and use immediately. If kept tightly capped and refrigerated, this dilute standard can be stored for up to 24 hours; however it must be brought back to lab temperature to perform calibrations.

6600 EDS Calibration

General notes:

Before you begin: Make sure that the sonde firmware is version 3.10 or higher. Upgrade the firmware at www.ysi.com.

Go to the sonde's Advanced Menu> Data Filter > Time Constants and change the Chl time to 30 seconds.

During the calibration procedure, never accept any calibrations that have produced a warning message. You must instead determine the cause of the problem, correct it, and recalibrate following this SOP and the instrument manual.

Prior to each deployment, batteries, dissolved oxygen membranes, and wiper pads for the turbidity, chlorophyll and ROX optical dissolved oxygen probes must all be replaced with new ones. During the calibration procedure, use a standard wiper on the YSI 6136 turbidity probe. This must be replaced with an EDS turbidity wiper assembly (with brush) prior to final deployment when using a 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen probe. The EDS 6628 wiper + brush assembly on the sonde and the brushes on the LiCor PAR sensors must be examined and replaced if they are excessively worn. Pay particular attention to YSI guidance on appropriate clearances for wiper assemblies since excessively tight installation could slow down or stall the wiper motor.

The 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensor membranes are unstable for the first 3 to 6 hours after they are installed. This SOP calls for the DO membrane to be replaced and the sonde calibrated 6-12 hours before deployment. It is then put into autonomous/logging mode and allowed to collect 6-12 hours of data while still in the laboratory. After this stabilization period, just the DO sensor is recalibrated, and the sonde is ready for deployment. The advantage of this approach is that it allows the DO probe to fully stabilize while providing additional data prior to deployment. This can aid in future diagnosis of any invalid data. This step is not required if using the 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen sensor.

Except where explicitly noted in the SOP, standards should NOT be used for more than one calibration. They may, however, be saved and used to pre-rinse the sensors and the calibration cup before calibration with fresh standard solutions. It is helpful to mark the outside of the calibration cup at the appropriate levels for the amount of calibration solution required for each

sensor. For many of the calibration steps, reaching a stable calibration point requires the probe and calibration solution to thermally equilibrate. This occurs more quickly if both the sonde and all the calibration solutions are at laboratory temperature. Be sure to prepare deionized water in advance and store an ample supply in a carboy.

The 6600EDS should be calibrated while hanging from a ring stand or custom-mounted hook. Height is critical for proper calibration of the turbidity sensor. The bottom face of the 6136 Turbidity Probe should be set so there is at least 7.6 cm of clearance between it and the inside bottom of the calibration cup. This is the distance between the sensor face and the inside end of the sensor guard, and will provide the best reproduction of conditions when calibrating the turbidity sensor. Closer distances will result in excessive backscatter from the bottom of the calibration cup. The conductivity probe can be calibrated upside down or horizontally to conserve calibration solution, but it is **CRITICAL** that the conductivity ports, the recessed area on side of sensor, and the thermistor are all entirely submerged when calibrating.

The wiper assemblies on the turbidity, chlorophyll and ROX optical dissolved oxygen probes must “park” 180° away from the optical windows on these probes. Actuating the wipers while in air can sometimes cause them to park in different locations. At several points in the calibration procedure you are prompted to confirm that the wipers are parking properly. If they fail to do so, troubleshoot using guidance in the YSI 6-Series Operations Manual.

Taking the above notes into account, the following calibration procedure should be completed in the order it is presented.

Dissolved Oxygen:

6562 Rapid Pulse Dissolved Oxygen Membrane Probe:

- i. Inspect the DO probe anodes. If they are darkened or gray in color, recondition using the 6035 reconditioning kit.
- ii. Install a new membrane, making sure that it is tightly stretched and wrinkle free.
- iii. Hang the sonde from the ring stand or custom support-bracket so that the turbidity probe is on the left, and the chlorophyll probe on the right. Put approximately 0.5 cm of water in the bottom of the calibration cup and loosely attach it to the sonde (engaging several threads). Attach the Dry Calibration Cable between the sonde and computer, launch EcoWatch software, and establish communication with the sonde.
- iv. Go to the sonde <Report> menu and enable the <DO Charge> option. Then go to the <Run> menu and start the sonde in the <Discrete Sample> mode with a 4 second sample interval. Allow the sonde to run for 10 minutes to “burn in” the membrane.
- v. After the burn-in, go to the sonde <Advanced> <Setup> menu and enable the “RS-232 auto-sleep” function. Wait 60 seconds before proceeding.
- vi. Perform a High-to-Low Transmission Test: Start the sonde in <Discrete Sample> mode with a 4-second sample interval. Disregard the first two DO % Saturation samples, and then review the next 10 samples. The DO % Saturation values must start high and drop with each 4-second reading. It does not matter if the readings do not reach 100%, but there must be a high to low trend. If the recorded values start low and then climb upward, the sensor has a problem and must be reconditioned or replaced. Record the pass-fail status of the test on the Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log. Escape from the <Run> mode.
- vii. Wait at least 5 minutes in the idle (not <Run>) mode before proceeding. You must also wait at least 10 minutes from the time the calibration cup (with 0.5 cm water in bottom) was last attached to the sonde body. Once these minimum times have been reached, calibrate the DO sensor using the <% Saturation> method. NOTE that if the unit is properly set up, there will be an automatic calibration after a 60-second warm-up. This is different from the calibration method used for spatial survey applications. Be sure to check and enter the current barometric pressure. Note that laboratory barometer readings are usually “true” values of air pressure and can be used “as is” for oxygen calibration. The barometer on the 650MDS (if properly calibrated) also reports “true” barometric pressure and can be used “as is.” Pressure reported by the National Weather Service, however, is usually “corrected” to sea level and cannot be used in raw form. See the YSI Operations Manual for correction methods. Record the DO Charge on the Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log. It should be 50 ± 25 .
- viii. When the calibration has been accepted, check the “DO gain” for the sensor and record it on the Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log. This is found under the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> under the <Cal Constants> option. The target value for gain is 1.0, with an acceptable range from 0.7 to 1.4.

Dissolved Oxygen:

6150 ROX Optical Dissolved Oxygen Probe:

- i. The calibration for this sensor is best performed in air-saturated water, which requires an aquarium pump, an air-stone, and a large enough vessel to immerse the sonde vertically into the air-saturated water. The water must be sparged with air for at least one hour prior to calibration.
- ii. With the sensor guard on, place the sonde into the container of air-saturated water that is being continuously sparged with air.
- iii. Wait for at least 10 minutes to allow the temperature and oxygen pressure to equilibrate before proceeding to the next step.
- iv. Calibrate the sensor by selecting ODOsat % and then 1-point to access the DO calibration.
- v. Enter the current barometric pressure in mm of Hg.
- vi. Press enter; all the current values of the enabled sensors will appear.
- vii. When the ODOsat % reading has stabilized press enter.
- viii. When the calibration has been accepted, record the final reading and the “ODO gain” for the sensor on the Continuous YSI Calibration Log. The ODO gain is found in the ADVANCED/CAL CONSTANTS menu. The acceptable range for the ODO gain is 0.85 to 1.15.
- ix. If the ODO gain reads outside of the acceptable range or zero, perform an UNCAL to reset the ODO gain to the factory default and recalibrate.

Conductivity:

- i. Calibration of the conductivity probe is vulnerable to contamination. Before performing the calibration, the calibration cup and all the surfaces of all the probes must be triple rinsed with a small amount of conductivity standard. Used standard from previous execution of this SOP is acceptable.
- ii. Pour approximately 50 ml of conductivity standard that best represents your estuary (within the range of 10 mS/cm to 50 mS/cm) into a clean and dry calibration cup and fully attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde so as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this standard solution (do not re-use rinse standards). Repeat this step two more times.
- iii. You will need approximately 370 ml of conductivity standard to calibrate this probe. This volume can be reduced to approximately 340 ml if the sonde is held upside down while performing the calibration, and to as little as 125 ml if the sonde is held horizontally. It is CRITICAL, however, that the conductivity ports, the recessed area on side of sensor, and the thermistor are all entirely submerged when calibrating; horizontal calibration is particularly prone to air entrapment.
- iv. Pour the appropriate volume of FRESH conductivity standard into the calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body.
- v. Insure that the conductivity probe is completely submerged in the standard. The hole in the side of the probe must be under the surface of the solution and not have any trapped

bubbles in the opening. Tap the sonde and/or calibration cup to release entrapped air bubbles.

- vi. Initiate calibration of the probe by selecting the <specific conductance> option and entering the value of the conductivity standard (Be sure to enter the conductivity of the standard in mS/cm, not $\mu\text{S/cm}$).
- vii. Allow the sonde to run for at least 1 minute to ensure thermal equilibration (wait longer if the sonde, the conductivity standard and the deionized water from previous steps are not all at the same laboratory temperature). Once a stable reading has been maintained for approximately 30 seconds, accept the calibration (press <enter>) and record it on the appropriate calibration log the last value reported prior to doing so. With an NBS-traceable thermometer, verify the accuracy of the sonde temperature reading and record it on the appropriate calibration log.
- viii. When the calibration has been accepted, check the “Conductivity Cell Constant” for the sensor and record it on the appropriate calibration log. This is found under the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> under the <Cal Constants> option. The target value for this probe is 5.0 ± 0.45 . Numbers outside this range usually indicate a problem in the calibration process or a contaminated standard. Never override a calibration error message and investigate any “Out of Range” report.

Chlorophyll:

Never calibrate the chlorophyll probe in direct or bright sunlight. A darkened environment is optimum.

- i. Go to the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> Data Filter > Time Constants and confirm that the Chl time is 30 seconds.
- ii. You will need deionized water and a working concentration of Rhodamine WT dye standard to calibrate the chlorophyll fluorometer. Prepare the working Rhodamine standard following the procedures in the Standard Solutions section above.
- iii. Half fill the calibration cup with deionized water and attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde in order to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this rinse water and repeat two more times.
- iv. Half fill the calibration cup with deionized water and attach it loosely to the sonde.
- v. Select the <2 point > method from chlorophyll calibration menu, and enter zero <0> as the value for the first point. Start the calibration routine and actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- vi. If the deionized water is already at laboratory temperature wait approximately 1 minute for thermal equilibration. Once a stable reading has been maintained for approximately 30 seconds, press <enter> to set the calibration. On the appropriate calibration log, record the last value displayed before pressing <enter>. Note: chlorophyll values tend to bounce more than other values, this is normal.
- vii. Pour approximately 50 ml of Rhodamine WT working standard into a clean and dry calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde so

as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this standard solution. Repeat this step two more times.

- viii. Fill the calibration cup with at least 225 ml of fresh Rhodamine WT working standard and attach it loosely to the sonde.
- ix. Confirm that the standard is at laboratory temperature, and then use the temperature compensation chart to select the proper chlorophyll concentration to enter as the second point in the calibration from Table 2 of YSI Technical Note: Alternate Calibration Methods for the YSI 6025 Chlorophyll Sensor, Appendix C.
- x. Continue the calibration routine and actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- xi. Allow the sonde to run until a stable reading is maintained for approximately 30 seconds, then press <enter> to set the calibration. On the appropriate calibration log, record the last value displayed before pressing <enter>. Rinse probes with DI water and pat dry with Kimwipes®.
- xii. When the calibration has been accepted, check the “Chlorophyll Offset” for the sensor and record it on the appropriate calibration log. This is found under the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> under the <Cal Constants> option.

Turbidity:

- i. The sonde and calibration cup must be clean or contamination of the zero NTU standard will occur. Half fill the calibration cup with deionized water and attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde so as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this rinse water and repeat two more times.
- ii. Fill the calibration cup with at least 370 ml of fresh deionized water and set it on the bench below the sonde. Do not attach it to the sonde body. The distance between the face of the turbidity probe and the inside bottom of the calibration cup should be no less than 7.6 cm.
- iii. Select the <2 point > method from turbidity calibration menu, and enter zero <0> as the value for the first point. Start the calibration routine and actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- iv. Wait for a stable reading to be maintained for approximately 30 seconds, then press <enter> to set the calibration. The reading on-screen should now be approximately 0.0. On the appropriate calibration log, record the last value displayed before pressing <enter>.
- v. Pour approximately 50 ml of turbidity standard (used is acceptable) into a clean and dry calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde so as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this standard solution. Repeat this step two more times.
- vi. Fill the calibration cup with at least 370 ml of fresh turbidity standard and set it on the bench below the sonde. Do not attach it to the sonde body.

- vii. Continue the calibration routine entering 126 NTU for the second standard. (NOTE: the recommended AMCO-AEPA-1® standard has a different value depending upon the sensor. It is 126 NTU for the YSI 6136.) Actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- viii. Allow the sonde to run until a stable reading is maintained for approximately 30 seconds, then press <enter> to set the calibration. On the appropriate calibration log, record the last value displayed before pressing <enter>.
- ix. When the calibration has been accepted, check the “Turbidity Offset” for the sensor and record it on the appropriate calibration log. This is found under the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> under the <Cal Constants> option.
- x. Rinse probes with deionized water, put approximately 0.5 cm of water in the bottom of the calibration cup and loosely attach it to the sonde (engaging several threads).

Pressure/Depth calibration:

- i. From the <Calibrate> menu, select <Pressure-Abs>.
- ii. Input 0.00 (or a known sensor offset in feet if working far from sea level).
- iii. Wait until no significant change occurs for approximately 30 seconds, then press <enter> to confirm the calibration.

LiCor 192SA PAR sensor installation:

Confirm that the procedures for checking the calibration of the LiCor PAR sensors have been performed and recorded in the appropriate calibration log (see section above on LiCor 192SA PAR sensor inter-calibration), then attach them to the PAR sensor mounting-bracket on the YSI. In the <Advanced> menu, under <Sensor>, confirm that the correct LiCor calibration multipliers have been entered for each of the PAR sensors, and that the sensors have not been inadvertently swapped between the upper and lower bracket arms. On the appropriate calibration log, record the LI-192SA serial numbers, their positions on the sonde, the calibration multipliers used, and the date of the last manufacturer’s calibration. Even though no pH sensor is installed on the sonde, the pH channel MUST BE ENABLED to ensure proper grounding of the PAR circuitry. Also confirm that the time constant for the PAR sensors is set to 56 seconds (<Advanced> menu settings for <time constants> “other”).

Programming and miscellaneous preparations for deployment:

If using a 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen probe replace the standard wiper on the 6136 turbidity probe with the 6628 EDS wiper assembly and brush. (This is not necessary when using a 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen probe, which has a wiper.) Pay particular attention to YSI guidance on appropriate clearances for this wiper assembly since excessively tight installation can slow down or stall the wiper motor. Put approximately 0.5 cm of water in the bottom of the calibration cup and attach it to the sonde.

Check to confirm that there are no remaining data (.dat) files stored in the sonde's memory. These should previously have been removed from the sonde immediately after being downloaded to computer, so their presence will indicate a failure to follow the SOPs of this protocol. Proceed with caution! Download any files to a specially labeled directory and annotate the calibration log to this effect. Use EcoWatch to open the data files and examine them to ensure they have not been corrupted and rendered unreadable in the upload process. Immediately create a CD back-up of the data files and confirm that they too are readable using EcoWatch. After these steps have been completed, reestablish communication with the sonde, select the <File> menu and <Delete all files>.

Program the sonde with the correct date and LOCAL TIME. For all anticipated use of this SOP, this will be Eastern Daylight Savings Time. The following report parameters should be enabled in the <Report> menu: date, time, temperature, specific conductance, salinity, dissolved oxygen saturation, dissolved oxygen concentration, DO charge, depth, turbidity, chlorophyll, battery voltage, PAR1 and PAR2.

Select <Run> from the sonde's main menu and initiate <unattended sample> mode. The next window will prompt you to enter the sampling interval (15 minutes), the start date (enter today's date), and the start time (enter the current time rounded up to the next quarter hour). Keep the sampling duration at the default (365 days) and confirm that battery life and free memory are adequate to complete the intended duration of deployment.

The eight-character naming convention for the data file is:

- Station identifier for when a park has more than one logging station (one digit, using "1" as the default for parks with only one station).
- NPS park code (4 characters)
- Year (last two digits)
- Deployment sequence – sequential lettering (A, B, etc.) used to distinguish data files from sondes that are swapping out during the index period due to biofouling. First deployment shall always have "A" even if no swapping is anticipated.

Example: 1CAC004A

Site names may be more descriptive (up to 31 characters), but should start with the same first 5 characters as the data file.

Activate logging. The sonde will now record data for the water-saturated air environment within the calibration cup for the 6 to 12 hours before receiving a final dissolved oxygen calibration and being deployed. Confirm that the sonde is properly logging data by going to the <Status> menu and making sure that the sonde returns a "Logging Active" message.

Final dissolved oxygen calibration:

Just before bringing the sonde into the field for deployment, and after collecting 6 to 12 hours of pre-deployment data in the laboratory, perform a final calibration of the 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen probe. It is not necessary to exit the unattended mode to do this. Simply go to

the <calibrate> menu and repeat the last 2 steps (steps vii and viii) of the instructions for calibrating dissolved oxygen. This re-calibration information will now be part of the data record and will confirm proper operation prior to the deployment. If using a 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen probe this step is not necessary, but a quick check that the sensor is reading 100% saturation in air-saturated water is recommended. Confirm that the sonde is properly logging data by going to the <Status> menu and making sure that the sonde returns a “Logging Active” message.

Deployment

- i. Before leaving the laboratory, remove the calibration cable from the sonde body and install the connector cap
- ii. Remove the calibration cup from the sonde body and install the sensor guard. It is best not to perform this step in the field since the oxygen membrane is vulnerable to being damaged if it is bumped by the guard.
- iii. Wrap the sonde in a white towel that has been soaked in tap water. The towel should cover the entire sonde (not just the sensor guard) and go around it at least twice. This will provide a humid environment for the sensors, protection from thermal extremes, and some degree of shock protection.
- iv. Transport the sonde to the field in a specially-modified white 5-gallon plastic bucket. To prepare the bucket, place approximately 8 kg of lead weight in its bottom and cover with open cell foam padding. Neoprene-covered soft weight packs containing lead shot (used by SCUBA divers) are also effective. Also put approximately 2 cm of tap water in the bottom of the bucket. Cut a hole in the middle of the lid that will accommodate the sonde body wrapped in the towel. The lid will support the sonde, help to maintain the humid environment, and keep water from spilling or sloshing out. Alternatively, an insulated cooler can be substituted for the bucket, but a breather hole should be drilled in the top to prevent pressurization of the interior. The cables and bracket arms holding the LiCor sensors may be removed from the sonde during transport.
- v. As much as possible, keep the sonde & bucket out of direct sunlight to prevent thermal extremes.
- vi. Plan the deployment so that it occurs within 2 hours either side of local apparent noon (for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs).
- vii. Prior to deploying the sonde, collect water in a large enough container to submerge the sonde (e.g. 5 gallon bucket). Submerge the sonde so that it is logging conditions in the container. At the same time as a logging event (on the quarter hour), gently mix the water in the container and collect a water sample from this container in a clean 500 ml amber polyethylene bottle for chlorophyll analysis by extractive methods. This ensures that the extractive sample for sensor calibration is collected from the same water, and at the same time, as the Chl-*a* sensor is reading. Follow the instructions in SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis for sample collection and analytical methods.
- viii. Deploy the sonde at the logging station in a manner consistent with the particular mounting bracket design (see SOP on Preparation of the Logging Station). Record the

date and time of the deployment, the water depth at the time of deployment, and the distance between the substratum and the bottom of the sensor guard. This should be either 1.00 m or 0.50 m depending upon the park.

- ix. The sonde will take measurements in increments of 15 minutes on the quarter hour. All other measurements made alongside the sonde should also be taken on the quarter hour so that results can be directly compared.
- x. At one such time, make an independent measurement of PAR attenuation using the Spatial Survey Methods SOP. Make sure that neither the LiCor PAR profiling apparatus nor the YSI sonde are shaded by the boat, the logging installation, or personnel.

Routine Service of the Sonde

In order to calibrate the chlorophyll sensor, discrete samples of chlorophyll must be gathered at regular intervals for analysis by extractive methods. The continuous monitoring station must also be visited regularly to make separate and independent measurement of the other monitoring metrics. To properly calibrate the sensor, discrete samples should encompass the full range of chlorophyll values encountered during the index period. The low end of the calibration curve is set with the zero chlorophyll standard, but mid and high-chlorophyll conditions are also required. The minimum frequency for this sample collection is weekly, and it shall be accomplished by incorporating a visit to the logging station into the weekly spatial survey (see Spatial Survey Methods SOP). Large phytoplankton blooms typically persist for time periods greater than a week, so this sample frequency should suffice to capture a reasonable range of values. Parks where blooms are found to persist for shorter periods may require more frequent discrete sampling at the logging station. In addition to calibration of the chlorophyll sensor, data from the spatial survey YSI sonde and LiCor PAR profiler are used to post-check all the continuous sensors and correct for any sensor drift.

Under anticipated conditions at NER coastal parks, the YSI 6600EDS can be expected to remain free from excessive biofouling and functionally operative for the duration of the index period. This will yield a total of five discrete extractions of chlorophyll against which to calibrate the YSI chlorophyll sensor. As a quality assurance and data-security measure, it is advised that data be downloaded from the sonde into memory on a YSI 650MDS, laptop computer, or other data storage device. This can be done without taking the sonde out of logging mode, but the Continuous YSI Sonde Deployment, Retrieval and Routine Maintenance Log (Appendix B) should be annotated to show when the sonde was out of the water for downloading so that non-representative data can later be clipped from the record. Upon returning from the field, the filename should be appended to identify it as a mid-deployment data dump.

Example: 1CAC004A-dump1

At some of the network parks, however, high rates of fouling will require that the sonde be replaced during the four-week deployment period (at the end of the second week). For these parks, weekly samples at the logging station would yield only three discrete samples for calibration of the chlorophyll sensor. In this case, supplemental samples must be gathered either by making additional dedicated trips to the logging station or by making multiple stops at the

logging station at different times of day during the four weekly spatial surveys. Perform the following steps for each of these routine service visits. The Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log forms contain fields for entering data and information related to the deployment, servicing and retrieval of the sonde (do not bring original copies into the field).

- i. The sonde will take measurements in increments of 15 minutes on the quarter hour. All other measurements made alongside the sonde should also be taken on the quarter hour so that results can be directly compared.
- ii. At one such time, make an independent measurement of PAR attenuation using the Spatial Survey Methods SOP. Make sure that neither the LiCor PAR profiling apparatus nor the YSI sonde are shaded by the boat, the logging installation, or personnel.
- iii. In a clean 500 ml amber polyethylene bottle, collect a water sample for chlorophyll analysis by extractive methods. The sample should be collected at the same depth as the sonde probes (using an appropriate water sampler), and at the same time as a logging event (on the quarter hour). Sample collection and analytical methods are documented in SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis.
- iv. Lower a second YSI sonde (as prepared for the spatial survey) to the same depth as the logging sonde. Actuate the wipers on the second YSI and initiate logging. Continue logging until you have captured data for the period coinciding with a logging event on the original sonde (which measures on the quarter hour). This can be accomplished by either allowing the second sonde to log for at least 15 full minutes, or by specifically targeting the quarter-hour event. If attempting the latter, be certain to log for at least 2 minutes on either side of the quarter hour. These data will be used to check for drift of the logging YSI sonde within the index period deployment.
- v. If performing a mid-deployment data-dump, do so now. Bring the sonde to the surface and attach an appropriate cable to either a laptop (dry calibration cable) or 650MDS (field cable). Connect to the sonde and from the file menu perform a “quick upload” using the PC6000 format. Redeploy the sonde.

Swapping a Sonde During the Index Period

For parks where the presence of extreme biofouling requires that the sonde be swapped out during the index period, use the following procedures to accomplish the task. This should occur during the middle of the index period (at the end of the second week). The preferred method is to prepare and calibrate a second sonde and deploy it before removing the first sonde. This will allow for a continuous data record for the entire index period and aid in the interpretation of any sensor drift. If this is not feasible, the existing sonde should be retrieved, serviced, recalibrated, and returned to the field within the shortest time possible (24 hours). In this scenario, it may not be necessary to recalibrate the chlorophyll sensor. The chlorophyll sensor is very stable and experiences little drift. If the value in deionized water is within 5% of zero after cleaning the optics and the value in the dye is within 10% of the theoretical value then record the values but do not recalibrate. The standard curve for deriving chlorophyll concentration from the logged data must be generated within a single sensor calibration. If the chlorophyll sensor is adjusted (recalibrated) then a new standard curve must be created, using a new set of discrete samples.

The Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log forms contain fields for entering data and information related to the deployment, servicing and retrieval of the sonde (do not bring original copies of the calibration log into the field).

- i. The day before it will be swapped into service, a second YSI 6600EDS should be calibrated following the methods of this SOP.
- ii. Plan the deployment/swap so that it occurs within 2 hours either side of local apparent noon (for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs).
- iii. When exchanging the old sonde with the new, they should be allowed to collect data at the same depth for at least one logging cycle. This can be accomplished by suspending the new sonde from the logging station at a depth equal to that of the existing sonde. Wait until just after the quarter hour to ensure that both sondes have logged a sampling event. The following two steps need to be accomplished close in time to a logging event, so two logging intervals may be needed.
- iv. At the same time as a logging event, make an independent measurement of PAR attenuation using the Spatial Survey Methods SOP. Make sure that neither the LiCor PAR profiling apparatus nor the YSI sonde being retrieved are shaded by the boat, the logging installation, or personnel. (Note: This profile is used to post-calibrate PAR attenuation on the existing sonde only. At this time the sonde being newly deployed may not hang at a proper angle for making good measurements of PAR attenuation. A second discrete PAR profile will be required once the new sonde is in its final position.)
- v. Prior to deploying the new sonde, collect water in a large enough container to submerge the sonde (e.g. 5 gallon bucket). Submerge the sonde so that it is logging conditions in the container. At the same time as a logging event (on the quarter hour), gently mix the water in the container and collect a water sample from this container in a clean 500 ml amber polyethylene bottle for chlorophyll analysis by extractive methods. This ensures that the extractive sample for sensor calibration is collected from the same water, and at the same time, as the Chl-*a* sensor is reading. Follow the instructions in SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis for sample collection and analytical methods.
- vi. Remove the existing YSI sonde from its mounting bracket and promptly swap in the new sonde. Take several digital pictures of the LiCor sensors and the sonde sensors. This photo documentation should be a permanent part of the record. Partially disassemble the LiCor sensor bracket to the extent necessary for transportation, and then wrap the sonde in a white towel that has been soaked in tap water. The towel should cover the entire sonde and go around the body at least twice. Transport the sonde back to the lab in the modified white 5-gallon plastic bucket keeping the sonde and bucket out of direct sunlight to prevent thermal extremes. The optical windows on the LiCor sensors should be protected from abrasion and from drying out by putting some water in the annular ring around the optical window and then capping them with the covers provided by the manufacturer.
- vii. At the same time as a logging event, make an independent measurement of PAR attenuation using the instructions in SOP 5 – Spatial Water-Quality Monitoring with LiCor PAR Instruments. Make sure that neither the LiCor PAR profiling apparatus nor the YSI sonde just deployed are shaded by the boat, the logging installation, or personnel.

Note: You are now assured proper positioning of the newly deployed YSI sonde and LiCor PAR sensors. This is the PAR profile that should be used when post-calibrating the newly-deployed YSI sonde for PAR attenuation.

Final Retrieval of the Sonde

Methods for final retrieval of the sonde are similar to the above section (Swapping a Sonde During the Index Period), except that there is no need to prepare and deploy a new YSI 6600EDS. Simply omit steps that pertain to deployment of a second sonde.

Collect water in a large enough container to submerge the sonde (e.g. 5 gallon bucket). Submerge the sonde so that it is logging conditions in the container. At the same time as a logging event (on the quarter hour), gently mix the water in the container and collect a water sample from this container in a clean 500 ml amber polyethylene bottle for chlorophyll analysis by extractive methods. This ensures that the extractive sample for sensor calibration is collected from the same water, and at the same time, as the Chl-*a* sensor is reading. Follow the instructions in SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis for sample collection and analytical methods.

Keep the sonde in logging mode until back in the lab and preparing to perform the post-deployment calibration check.

Post-Deployment Calibration Check

General notes

In the laboratory, a post-deployment calibration check must be performed on all sensors both BEFORE and AFTER they are cleaned. Differences between these calibration checks can be used to interpret and correct for sensor drift. Keep the YSI 6628 EDS wiper (wiper + brush) on the turbidity probe for the first (pre-clean) calibration check. At the time the sonde is cleaned, if using a 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensor, the YSI 6628 EDS wiper should be replaced with a standard wiper. (This is not necessary when using a 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen probe, which has a wiper.) Pay particular attention to YSI guidance on appropriate clearances for these wiper assemblies since excessively tight installation will scratch and damage the optical windows on these sensors.

Post-deployment calibration checks of the 6600EDS should be performed with it hanging from a ring stand or custom-mounted hook. Height is critical for calibrating the turbidity sensor. The bottom face of the 6136 Turbidity Probe should be set so there is at least 7.6 cm of clearance between it and the inside bottom of the calibration cup (when unthreaded from the sonde body). This is the distance between the sensor face and the inside end of the sensor guard, and will provide the best reproduction of conditions when calibrating the turbidity sensor. Closer distances will result in excessive backscatter from the bottom of the calibration cup.

Except where explicitly noted in the SOP, standards should NOT be re-used for more than one calibration (or calibration check). Used standards may, however, be saved to pre-rinse sensors and the calibration cup prior to putting them into fresh standard solutions.

Taking the above notes into account, the following calibration checks should be completed in the order presented. All requested check values should be recorded in the appropriate locations on the Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Post-Deployment (Appendix B).

Pre-Cleaning Calibration Check

- i. Before checking the calibration of the sonde, it is acceptable to pre-clean the sonde BODY by removing the plastic wrap. If, however, there is significant fouling around the pressure sensor ports, it is best to leave the wrapper in place until after the depth calibration has been checked because changes in this fouling may affect the pressure readings.
- ii. Remove the sensor guard from the sonde body and inspect all of the sensors without dislodging any fouling material. In particular, note the positions and condition of the wipers, the degree of biofouling on each of the sensors, and the condition of the membrane on the dissolved oxygen sensor. It is best not to replace the sensor guard with the calibration cup in the field since the oxygen membrane is vulnerable to being damaged if it is bumped by the guard or the calibration cup. The wet-towel method will provide better protection to the sonde and sensors.
- iii. Hang the sonde from the ring stand or custom support bracket so that the turbidity probe is on the left, and the chlorophyll probe on the right. Put approximately 0.5 cm of water in the bottom of the calibration cup and loosely attach it to the sonde (engaging several threads). Attach the Dry Calibration Cable between the sonde and computer, launch EcoWatch software, and establish communication with the sonde.
- iv. Confirm that the sonde is still properly logging data by going to the <Status> menu and making sure that the sonde returns a “Logging Active” message.
- v. Take the sonde out of logging mode. From the sonde’s <Run> menu select <unattended sample> then select “stop logging.”
- vi. Allow adequate time for the air in the calibration cup to become saturated with water vapor and for the sonde temperature to stabilize (15 minutes to 2 hours depending upon temperature differential).

Dissolved Oxygen:

6562 Rapid Pulse Dissolved Oxygen Membrane Probe:

- i. Go to the sonde <Report> menu and enable the <DO Charge> option. Then go to the <Run> menu and switch the sonde to <Discrete Sample> mode. Set the sampling interval to 4 seconds and activate sampling.
- ii. DO High-to-Low Transmission Test: Start the sonde in <Discrete Sample> mode with a 4-second sample interval. Disregard the first two DO % Saturation samples, and then observe the next 10 samples. The DO % Saturation values must start high and drop with each 4-second reading. There must be a high to low trend. If the recorded values start

low then climb upward, the sensor has a problem. Record the pass-fail status of the test on the appropriate calibration log.

- iii. Allow the DO % Saturation value to stabilize, and then record this value in the appropriate calibration log along with the value for DO charge and the current barometric pressure.
- iv. Escape from the <Run> mode.

Dissolved Oxygen:

6150 ROX Optical Dissolved Oxygen Probe

- i. After checking all other sensors and prior to cleaning place the sonde with the sensor guard in position into the container of air-saturated water which is being continuously sparged with air. The water must be sparged for at least one hour prior to this step.
- ii. Wait for at least 10 minutes to allow the temperature and oxygen pressure to equilibrate.
- iii. Record the DO % saturation reading, the DO mg/L reading and the “ODO gain” for the sensor on the appropriate calibration log. The ODO gain is found in the ADVANCED/CAL CONSTANTS menu.

Conductivity:

- i. Before performing the calibration check, the calibration cup and all the surfaces of all the probes must be GENTLY rinsed three times with small amounts of conductivity standard. Once-used standard from previous calibrations is acceptable.
- ii. Pour approximately 150 ml of conductivity standard (within the range of 10 to 50 mS/cm) into a clean and dry calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body. Avoid aggressive shaking or swirling that can dislodge fouling material. Note that more rinse volume of standard is used here than for general calibration so that rinsing can be more gentle. Discard this rinse and repeat two more times (never reuse these rinses since they are likely contaminated with fouling material).
- iii. You will need at least 370 ml of conductivity standard for the following calibration check. Because conductivity is very vulnerable to contamination from fouling material, the “upside down” and “sideways” methods available for the initial calibration are not recommended for this pre-cleaning calibration check.
- iv. Pour 370 ml of FRESH conductivity standard into the calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body.
- v. Insure that the conductivity probe is completely submerged in the standard. The hole in the side of the probe must be under the surface of the solution and not have any trapped bubbles in the opening.
- vi. Go to the <Run> menu and activate <Discrete Sample> mode.
- vii. Allow the sonde to run for at least 1 minute to ensure thermal equilibration (wait longer if the sonde, the conductivity standard, and the deionized water from previous steps are not

all at the same laboratory temperature). Once the reading has stabilized, record it in the appropriate calibration log.

- viii. With an NBS-traceable thermometer, verify the accuracy of the sonde temperature reading and record it on the appropriate calibration log.
- ix. Escape from the <Run> mode.

Pressure/Depth calibration:

- i. Go to the <Run> menu and activate <Discrete Sample> mode.
- ii. Once the reading has stabilized, record it in the appropriate calibration log.
- iii. Escape from the <Run> mode.

Chlorophyll and Turbidity:

- i. You will need deionized water, AMCO-AEPA-1® turbidity standard, and a working concentration of Rhodamine WT dye standard to check the calibration of the chlorophyll and turbidity probes. Prepare the working Rhodamine standard following the procedures prescribed in the section on Chlorophyll Standards (above).
- ii. Half fill the calibration cup with deionized water and attach it to the sonde body. GENTLY tip the sonde so as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this rinse water and repeat two more times.
- iii. Half fill the calibration cup with fresh deionized water and GENTLY set it on the bench below the sonde. Do not attach it to the sonde body. The distance between the face of the turbidity probe and the inside bottom of the calibration cup should be no less than 7.6 cm.
- iv. Go to the <Run> menu and activate <Discrete Sample> mode with a 4-second sample interval.
- v. Actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the probes (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical windows on the probe faces.
- vi. Allow the sonde to run for at least 1 minute to ensure thermal equilibration (wait longer if the sonde and deionized water are not all at the same laboratory temperature). Once the readings for chlorophyll and turbidity have stabilized, record them in the appropriate calibration log.
- vii. Escape from the <Run> mode.
- viii. Pour approximately 150 ml of Rhodamine WT working standard into a clean and dry calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body. GENTLY tip the sonde so-as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this standard solution. Repeat this step two more times.
- ix. Fill the calibration cup with at least 225 ml of fresh Rhodamine WT working standard and attach it to the sonde body.
- x. Go to the <Run> menu and activate <Discrete Sample> mode with a 4-second sample interval.

- xi. Actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the chlorophyll probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- xii. Allow the sonde to run for at least 1 minute to ensure thermal equilibration (wait longer if the sonde and dye standard are not all at the same laboratory temperature). Once the chlorophyll reading has stabilized, record it in the calibration log along with the temperature of the dye standard.
- xiii. Escape from the <Run> mode.
- xiv. Use the temperature compensation chart to determine the appropriate chlorophyll equivalent of the dye standard at this temperature from Table 2 of YSI Technical Note: Alternate Calibration Methods for the YSI 6025 Chlorophyll Sensor Appendix C). Record this value in the calibration log.
- xv. Rinse probes with DI water and pat dry with Kimwipes®.
- xvi. Pour approximately 150 ml of turbidity standard (used is acceptable) into a clean and dry calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body. GENTLY tip the sonde so-as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this standard solution. Repeat this step two more times.
- xvii. Fill the calibration cup with at least 370 ml of fresh turbidity standard and set it on the bench below the sonde. Do not attach it to the sonde body and maintain 6.7 cm clearance between the sensor face and the bottom of the calibration cup.
- xviii. Actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the turbidity probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- xix. Allow the sonde to run for at least 1 minute to ensure thermal equilibration (wait longer if the sonde and turbidity standard are not all at the same laboratory temperature). Once the turbidity reading has stabilized, record it in the appropriate calibration log.
- xx. Escape from the <Run> mode.
- xxi. Rinse probes with deionized water, put approximately 0.5 cm of tap water in the bottom of the calibration cup and firmly attach it to the sonde.

Cleaning of the YSI EDS6600 sonde and replacement of wipers

Clean the YSI sonde following guidance in the YSI Environmental Monitoring Systems Operations Manual. Do **NOT** clean the LiCor PAR sensors at this time. A soft tooth brush may be useful for removing fouling material. Use caution with abrasive cleaning agents (scouring pads) or sharp objects (dental picks), which may scratch and damage the optical windows on chlorophyll and turbidity sensors. Use a syringe to clean the pressure sensor by repeatedly rinsing clean water through the port. If using a 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensor, replace the YSI 6628 EDS wiper + brush assembly with a standard turbidity probe wiper. Also replace the wiper pads on the chlorophyll and ROX optical sensors. Pay particular attention to

YSI guidance on appropriate clearances for these wiper assemblies since excessively tight installation will scratch and damage the optical windows on these sensors.

Hang the sonde from the ring stand or custom support bracket so that the turbidity probe is on the left, and the chlorophyll probe on the right. Attach the Dry Calibration Cable between the sonde and computer, launch EcoWatch software, and establish communication with the sonde.

Post-cleaning calibration check

After cleaning, the calibration of the sonde must be rechecked using the same methods as before the cleaning (see Pre-Cleaning Calibration Check). The only difference is that smaller volumes of rinse solution may be used and more aggressive rinsing is acceptable. Record all readings in the appropriate section of the Post-Deployment Calibration Checks Log (Appendix B).

LiCor 192SA PAR sensor calibration check

The LiCor PAR sensors also need to be checked for drift. Although biofouling should not be a problem with the YSI-integrated PAR sensors (with wiper brushes), the post calibration check should be done with any biofouling still in place. Repeat the steps from the initial calibration check and record results in the continuous YSI sonde calibration log. After the post-calibration, clean the PAR sensors with water and a soft sponge or brush. Be careful not to scratch the acrylic diffuser or damage the black paint within the annular ring on the face of the sensor. Do not use alcohol, organic solvents, abrasives, or strong detergents to clean the diffuser element. Mild dishwashing detergent and vinegar are acceptable cleaning agents.

Data Upload

After completing the post-deployment calibration check, immediately upload data from the sonde to computer. Connect the sonde to your computer using the dry calibration cable, launch YSI EcoWatch software, and establish communication with the sonde. From the sonde's <File> menu, <Upload> the data file to computer TWICE, once using the PC6000 format and a second time using comma delimited format. PC6000 format results in a computer file with a .dat file extension. The default program for this extension will be YSI EcoWatch, and the file will not be readily editable, but it will contain all the raw data collected by the sonde, regardless of whether the report parameters were properly programmed. Upload a second time using comma delimited format, which is more generally useful for opening in spreadsheets and archiving since it does not rely on YSI EcoWatch software. Use EcoWatch to open the PC6000 date file and examine it to ensure it has not been corrupted and rendered unreadable in the upload process. Immediately create a CD back-up of both data files and confirm they too are readable. After these steps have been completed, reestablish communication with the sonde, select the <File> menu and <Delete all files>.

Probe Care and Storage

Refer to the YSI 6-Series Multiparameter Water Quality Sondes User Manual section 2.10 on Care, Maintenance and Storage: <http://www.y si.com/media/pdfs/069300-YSI-6-Series-Manual-RevH.pdf>. It is good practice to ensure that all of the sensors and connections are cleaned and working properly prior to extended storage (greater than one month) so that the sonde is ready for the next application. In particular, any necessary repairs/replacements must be identified before winter storage to ensure adequate time for correction in advance of the following season.

Of the probes used for this protocol, the YSI 6562 Rapid Pulse Dissolved Oxygen Membrane Probe has the most limited life expectancy. Under normal circumstances, it can be expected to perform well for at least 2-3 years, and will require resurfacing during this period. Consequently, it is advisable to keep replacement probes on hand to replace a probe that fails to calibrate properly. Note, however, that the dissolved oxygen probe also has a limited shelf life, so replacements should not be purchased too far in advance.

For short term storage of probes (one month or less), it is important to keep them in a humid environment while not immersing them in water. Simply keep the probes attached to the sonde, place approximately 1 cm of tap water in the calibration cup, and attach it tightly to the sonde. Because this protocol does not call for a pH probe, long term storage of the sonde is simplified from the standard method described in the YSI Operations Manual. Completely fill the calibration cup with tap water and attach it to the sonde body. Remove the batteries from the battery chamber and replace the battery lid following the methods detailed in the YSI Operations Manual.

SOP 4 – Spatial Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde

Version 1.01 (June, 2012)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change
1.01	1.0	6/1/2012	James M. Caldwell, Water Quality Specialist, USGS Maine Water Science Center	Updated all references to YSI dissolved oxygen probes with information specific to new optical sensor 6600 EDS calibration: inserted instruction to change time-averaging for chlorophyll probe from default (12 sec) to 30 sec	Manufacturer's improvements Manufacturer's recommendation

Background and Familiarization with Instruments

This SOP describes operation of the YSI 6600 multi-parameter water-quality monitor (sonde) for spatial surveys of water-quality parameters at stations throughout each of the NCBN parks during a four-week late-summer index period. Data are collected using the YSI 6600 deployed in discrete sampling mode, and logged to the YSI650MDS. The SOP describes a standard procedure on how to prepare, calibrate, program and upload data from these instruments. It also provides detailed methods for operating the instrument in the field. The sonde chosen for continuous monitoring is the YSI 6600EDS (Extended Deployment System) with additional modifications to accept input from two LiCor PAR sensors. The 6600EDS model may also be used for the spatial survey; however, the EDS wiper and PAR input capabilities are not needed for this SOP. The advantage of using the 6600EDS is that sondes can then be swapped between tasks for spatial and continuous monitoring. The disadvantage is the additional cost of the EDS and PAR capabilities, which are not required for this SOP. Both sondes calibrate identically.

Either sonde should be connected to a YSI 650MDS Multiparameter Display System using a field cable of appropriate length for the individual park.

It is outside the scope of this SOP to review all of the information and methods that are required to operate the YSI 6600 or 6600EDS sonde and the 650MDS and to make effective and accurate measurements. It is imperative that both field and laboratory personnel familiarize themselves with the entire YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems Operations Manual, the Multiparameter Display System Operations Manual, and the Technical Notes and Technical Documents available from YSI at their web site and attached herein. The purpose of this SOP is to standardize instrument handling, maintenance, calibration, and use for all the NCBN parks. It provides step-by-step instructions as they pertain specifically to this monitoring protocol; however, it does not alone provide enough guidance to ensure consistent and accurate measurements. YSI, Inc. offers courses on instrument calibration and maintenance. We strongly advise that all NER personnel involved in instrument calibration receive annual training from YSI.

YSI, Inc. offers three different depth models of the 6600 (or 6600EDS): shallow (9 m), medium (61 m), and deep (200 m). Although all three models have the same resolution (0.001 m), the accuracy of the shallow water model (± 2 cm) is considerably better than that of the medium depth model (± 12 cm). The shallow model should be selected for parks where depths are not expected to exceed 9 m; the medium depth unit should be selected for the remaining parks. In either case, the sonde should be non-vented for pressure, and equipped with the following sensors:

- YSI 6562 Rapid Pulse Dissolved Oxygen Probe or YSI 6150 ROX Optical Dissolved Oxygen Probe
- YSI 6136 Turbidity Probe
- YSI 6560 Conductivity & Temperature Probe

Note that a pH sensor is not included in the above list. The 6600 and 6600EDS are routinely shipped with a pH sensor, but it should be removed from the order for a purchase credit.

YSI, Inc. also offers several options on the 650MDS. This SOP calls for the “650-04” configuration which includes the 1.5MB high-memory option and an integrated barometer. The rechargeable battery pack is not recommended. In addition to the sonde, sensors, and display system described above, this SOP calls for the following equipment and supplies:

- personal computer with RS232-compliant serial port (or USB to serial converter) and running the current version of YSI EcoWatch software
- YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems Operations Manual, and YSI Technical Notes and Technical Documents attached herein
- YSI 650 MDS Multiparameter display System Operations Manual
- YSI 6067B Dry Calibration Cable
- YSI 655174 PC Interface Cable for 650 MDS
- YSI 5775 Oxygen Probe Service Kit* (membranes and O-rings for 6562 probe)
- YSI 6144 Wiper Pad Kit*

- Thermometer – NBS traceable with a tolerance of ± 0.2 °C
 - C-size alkaline batteries: 8 for the 6600 sonde and 4 for the 650MDS (do not substitute rechargeable batteries or battery packs)
 - Deionized water (ASTM type III, Laboratory Grade, or better)
 - Conductivity standard between 10 and 50 mS/cm (YSI # 3163 and 3169 or equivalent)
 - Turbidity standard of AMCO-AEPA-1® Microspheres (YSI # 6073)
 - 1 Large ring stand or other home-made bracket that will allow for the 6600EDS to be suspended from its bail and hang so that the face of the turbidity sensor will be no less than 7.6 cm (3 in) from the bottom of the calibration cup sitting on the bench beneath it.
 - Laboratory glassware for preparation and dilution of standards
 - Field Cable: YSI 6091-25 ft (for shallow model sonde) or 6092-50 ft (for medium depth sonde)
 - YSI 6115 GPS Cable
 - GPS unit: WAAS compliant with output capabilities using the NMEA 0183 protocol
 - If the GPS output is not from a DE-9 connector (9-pin D-Subminiature) you will also need a DE-9 adaptor
 - 5-gal plastic bucket or insulated cooler box (for transporting sonde)
 - Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Logs (Appendix B)
- * These are expendable items provided in limited quantity with the original purchase of YSI 6600EDS sondes.

Pre-Deployment Preparation and Calibration Methods

Preparation and programming of the YSI 650MDS data logger & display

The YSI 650MDS serves several functions. It provides a user interface to the sonde while in the field, it logs data from the sonde during hydrocasts, and it provides a real-time display of the output from each of the sonde sensors. At the beginning of each field season, install four fresh C-size alkaline batteries according to the directions in the 650MDS Operations Manual. Pay particular attention to the installation of the battery cover O-ring. These batteries are likely to last for the duration of the index period, but you should monitor their charge level (see thermometer bar at bottom right corner of display) and replace them as needed. Note that should the sonde batteries get low, it is possible to power the sonde from the batteries in the 650MDS (“power sonde” option under the <System Setup> menu). It is also prudent to bring a spare set of batteries into the field.

Before the instrument can be deployed, it must be properly programmed. There are three menu sections that you will need to program: <File>, <Logging Setup> and <System Setup>.

650MDS <File> menu: Check to confirm that there are no remaining data (.dat) files stored in the 650MDS memory. All files should previously have been removed as part of the SOP for

downloading data to computer, so the presence of any data files will indicate a failure to follow the SOP. Proceed with caution! Download any files to a specially labeled directory and annotate the calibration log to this effect. Use YSI EcoWatch software to open the data files and examine them to ensure they have not been corrupted and rendered unreadable in the upload process. Immediately create a CD back-up of the data files and confirm that they too are readable using EcoWatch. After these steps have been completed, select <Delete all files> from the 650MDS <File> menu.

650MDS <Logging Setup> menu: From the main menu in the 650MDS, go to <Logging Setup> and program as follows:

- i. Set the sampling interval to one second (= 00:00:01)
- ii. Enable “Use site list”
- iii. Enable “Store Barometer”
- iv. Enable “Store Lat and Long”
- v. Enable “Store site number”
- vi. Select <Edit Site List> and create a new file for each of the 30 spatial elements of the sampling design. File names are limited to eight characters.
 - a. As a standardized naming convention, each file name should start with the four-character park code followed by the two-numeral hexagon number.
 - b. For discrete measurements made at the continuous logging station (quality control data for continuous monitoring), substitute “LS” for the hexagon number.
 - c. The 7th character is used to record the site visit number. For probability stations, the site number should never increment beyond 1, but trend stations and quality control data collected at the logging station will increment with each visit.
 - d. The 8th character is reserved for those very few cases where parks with existing monitoring programs have more than one useful trend station within a single hexagon. In this case, a letter code is added to distinguish them.
 - e. Using the site list, create four site numbers for each filename (station). “Site number” zero will be used for all sub-surface measurements, site number 1 will be used for mid-depth, site number 2 will be used for near bottom, and site number 9 will be used for logging quality control data related to the dissolved oxygen calibration.
 - f. The “Site Name” field is for your convenience only. It is not included in the data file, but you may use it as a reminder of the depth locations for the four “site numbers.”

650MDS <System Setup> menu: From the main menu in the 650MDS, go to <System Setup> and program as follows:

- i. Set the correct date and LOCAL TIME. For all anticipated use of the SOP, this will be Eastern Daylight Savings Time. Select the “4 digit year” option.
- ii. Make certain that the “Power sonde” and “Comma radix” options are NOT selected.

- iii. Set the “Shut off time” to 0 minutes. This will keep the unit on until manually shut off.

This menu also provides for user calibration of the barometer. It is recommended that the barometer be checked annually for drift. Recalibration is a delicate procedure. Carefully follow the guidance in the 650MDS Operations Manual and be certain that you are calibrating against barometric pressure that has not been corrected for altitude (the National Weather Service generally reports barometric pressure corrected to sea level). If in doubt, return the unit to YSI for a factory recalibration.

Preparation and calibration of the YSI 6600 (6600EDS) sonde

General notes:

During the calibration procedure, never accept any calibrations that have produced a warning message. You must instead determine the cause of the problem, correct it, and recalibrate following this SOP and the instrument manual.

Each field season, batteries, dissolved oxygen membranes, and wiper pads for the turbidity, chlorophyll and ROX optical dissolved oxygen probes must all be replaced with new ones. Pay particular attention to YSI guidance on appropriate clearances for wiper assemblies since excessively tight installation could slow down or stall the motor on the turbidity and chlorophyll sensors. All of these components should last for the duration of the index period, except perhaps for the dissolved oxygen membrane which is easily damaged.

Since dissolved oxygen membranes on the 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensors are unstable for the first 3 to 6 hours after they are installed, it is important to check their condition and performance in advance of any planned field work. This SOP calls for the DO membrane to be examined (and replaced if necessary) and the sonde calibrated 6-12 hours before deployment. After this stabilization period, just the DO sensor is recalibrated, and the sonde is ready for deployment. This step is not required if using the 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen sensor.

Except where explicitly noted in the SOP, standards should NOT be used for more than one calibration. They may, however, be saved and used to pre-rinse the sensors and the calibration cup prior to putting them into fresh standard solutions. Rather than measure calibration solutions with graduated cylinders each time they are dispensed, you may choose to mark the outside of the calibration cup at the appropriate levels for each probe. Dispensing standards directly into the calibration cup will also help prevent contamination from dirty glassware. For many of the calibration steps, reaching a stable calibration point requires the probe and calibration solution to thermally equilibrate. This occurs more quickly if both the sonde and all the calibration solutions are at laboratory temperature. Be sure to prepare deionized water in advance and store an ample supply in a carboy.

The 6600 or 6600EDS should be calibrated while hanging from a ring stand or custom-mounted hook. Height is critical for proper calibration of the turbidity sensor. The bottom face of the 6136 Turbidity Probe should be set so there is at least 7.6 cm of clearance between it and the inside bottom of the calibration cup (when unthreaded from the sonde body). This is the distance between the sensor face and the inside end of the sensor guard, and will provide the best reproduction of conditions when calibrating the turbidity sensor. Closer distances will result in excessive backscatter from the bottom of the calibration cup. The conductivity probe can be calibrated upside down or horizontally to conserve calibration solution, but it is CRITICAL that the conductivity ports, the recessed area on side of sensor, and the thermistor are all entirely submerged when calibrating. If you are calibrating both YSI 6600 and 6600EDS sondes, note that the sonde bodies are different and require different hanging brackets or heights.

The wiper assemblies on the turbidity, chlorophyll and ROX optical dissolved oxygen probes must “park” 180° away from the optical windows on these probes. Actuating the wipers while in air can sometimes cause them to park in different locations. At several points in the calibration

procedure you are prompted to confirm that the wipers are parking properly. If they fail to do so, troubleshoot using guidance in the YSI 6-Series Operations Manual.

Taking the above notes into account, the following calibration procedure should be completed in the order it is presented.

Instrument Preparation:

Before the instrument can be deployed, it must be calibrated and several maintenance steps performed. Unlike for continuous monitoring, it is not necessary to paint the bulkhead, probe guard, and individual sensors with marine antifouling paint. Assemble the individual sensors onto the sonde per instructions in the manual using extra care not to cross-thread the sensors when installing them onto the softer PVC sonde bulkhead. As a final check prior to calibration, visually inspect the sonde for any abnormalities.

Install eight fresh C-size alkaline batteries according to the directions in the YSI Operations Manual. Pay particular attention to the installation of the bottom O-ring, as this is the one that keeps the battery compartment from leaking. It must be properly seated in its groove on the bottom of the battery lid, clean and free from contaminants, and lubricated with a VERY light film of clean silicone grease. The O-ring on the side of the battery lid seals out contaminants and fouling material and should also be cleaned and lubricated with a light film of clean silicone grease. Also note that over tightening the battery lid screws may distort the lid and cause the battery compartment to flood.

Standard solutions:

Only turbidity standard and deionized water are required for this SOP (no chlorophyll dye standard). For details on deionized water and turbidity standard requirements see the section on standard solutions within SOP - 3). Rhodamine WT dye standard is not required because chlorophyll is determined solely through extractive analysis on discrete grab samples for this SOP.

Dissolved Oxygen:

6562 Rapid Pulse Dissolved Oxygen Membrane Probe:

- i. Inspect the DO probe anodes. If they are darkened or gray in color, recondition using the 6035 reconditioning kit.
- ii. Inspect the DO membrane. It should be undamaged, tightly stretched, wrinkle free, and there should be no air or gas bubbles under it. If necessary, install a new membrane following guidance in the YSI 6-Series Operations Manual and Technical Notes.
- iii. Hang the sonde from the ring stand or custom support bracket so that the turbidity probe is on the left, and the chlorophyll probe on the right. Put approximately 0.5 cm of water in the bottom of the calibration cup and loosely attach it to the sonde (engaging several threads). Attach the Dry Calibration Cable between the sonde and computer, launch EcoWatch software, and establish communication with the sonde.
- iv. Go to the sonde <Report> menu and enable the <DO Charge> option.

- v. Go to the sonde <Advanced> <Setup> menu and disable the “RS-232 auto-sleep” function.
- vi. If you have just installed a new membrane, go to the “<Run> menu and start the sonde in the <Discrete Sample> mode with a 4-second sample interval. Allow the sonde to run for 10 minutes to “burn in” the new membrane.
- vii. Perform a High-to-Low Transmission Test: Start the sonde in <Discrete Sample> mode with a 4 second sample interval. Disregard the first two DO % Saturation samples, and then observe the next 10 samples. The DO % Saturation values must start high and drop with each 4-second reading. It does not matter if the readings do not reach 100%, but there must be a high to low trend. If the recorded values start low then climb upward, the sensor has a problem and must be reconditioned or replaced. Record the pass-fail status of the test on the appropriate calibration log. Escape from the <Run> mode.
- viii. Wait at least 5 minutes in the idle (not <Run>) mode before proceeding. You must also wait at least 10 minutes from the time the calibration cup (with 0.5 cm water in bottom) was attached to the sonde body. Once these minimum times have been reached, calibrate the DO sensor using the <% Saturation> method. If the sonde is properly programmed (auto-sleep off) then you will be prompted to accept the calibration once the values have stabilized (display will update with each reading). NOTE that this is different from the method used for continuous monitoring where the calibration is accepted automatically following a 60-second sensor warm-up. Be sure to check and enter the current barometric pressure. Note that laboratory barometer readings are usually “true” values of air pressure and can be used “as is” for oxygen calibration. The barometer on the 650MDS (if properly calibrated) also reports “true” barometric pressure and can be used “as is.” Pressure reported by the National Weather Service, however, is usually “corrected” to sea level and cannot be used in raw form. See the YSI Operations Manual for correction methods. Record the DO Charge on the appropriate calibration log. It should be 50 ± 25 .
- ix. When the calibration has been accepted, check the “DO gain” for the sensor and record it on the calibration log. This is found under the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> under the <Cal Constants> option. The target value for gain is 1.0, with an acceptable range from 0.7 to 1.4.

Dissolved Oxygen:

6150 ROX Optical Dissolved Oxygen Probe

- i. The calibration for this sensor is best performed in air-saturated water which requires an aquarium pump, an air-stone and a large enough vessel to immerse the sonde vertically into the air-saturated water. The water must be sparged for at least one hour prior to calibration.
- ii. With the sensor guard in position place the sonde into the container of air-saturated water which is being continuously sparged with air.
- iii. Wait for at least 10 minutes to allow the temperature and oxygen pressure to equilibrate before proceeding to the next step.
- iv. Calibrate the sensor by selecting ODOsat % and then 1-point to access the DO calibration.

- v. Enter the current barometric pressure in mm of Hg.
- vi. Press enter, all the current values of the enabled sensors will appear.
- vii. When the ODOsat % reading has stabilized press enter.
- viii. When the calibration has been accepted, record the final reading and the “ODO gain” for the sensor on the spatial survey YSI sonde calibration log. The ODO gain is found in the ADVANCED/CAL CONSTANTS menu. The acceptable range for the ODO gain is 0.85 to 1.15.
- ix. If the ODO gain reads outside of the acceptable range or zero, perform an UNCAL to reset the ODO gain to the factory default and recalibrate.

Conductivity:

- i. Calibration of the conductivity probe is vulnerable to contamination. Before performing the calibration, the calibration cup and all the surfaces of all the probes must be triple rinsed with a small amount of conductivity standard. Used standard from previous execution of this SOP is acceptable.
- ii. Pour approximately 50 ml of conductivity standard (within the range of 10 to 50 mS/cm) into a clean and dry calibration cup and fully attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde so as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this standard solution (do not re-use rinse standards). Repeat this step two more times.
- iii. You will need approximately 370 ml of conductivity standard to calibrate this probe. This volume can be reduced to approximately 340 ml if the sonde is held upside down while performing the calibration, and to as little as 125 ml if the sonde is held horizontally. It is CRITICAL, however, that the conductivity ports, the recessed area on side of sensor, and the thermistor are all entirely submerged when calibrating, and horizontal calibration is particularly prone to air entrapment.
- iv. Pour the appropriate volume of FRESH conductivity standard into the calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body.
- v. Insure that the conductivity probe is completely submerged in the standard. The hole in the side of the probe must be under the surface of the solution and not have any trapped bubbles in the opening. Tap the sonde and/or calibration cup to release entrapped air bubbles.
- vi. Initiate calibration of the probe by selecting the <specific conductance> option and entering the value for the conductivity standard (Be sure to enter the conductivity of the standard in mS/cm, not $\mu\text{S/cm}$).
- vii. Allow the sonde to run for at least 1 minute to ensure thermal equilibration (wait longer if the sonde, the conductivity standard, and the deionized water from previous steps are not all at the same laboratory temperature). Once a stable reading has been maintained for approximately 30 seconds, accept the calibration (press <enter>) and record it on the spatial survey YSI sonde calibration log the last value reported prior to doing so. With an NBS-traceable thermometer, verify the accuracy of the sonde temperature reading and record it on the calibration log.

- viii. When the calibration has been accepted, check the “Conductivity Cell Constant” for the sensor and record it on the appropriate calibration log. This is found under the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> under the <Cal Constants> option. The target value for this probe is 5.0 ± 0.45 . Numbers outside this range usually indicate a problem in the calibration process or a contaminated standard. Never override a calibration error message and investigate any “Out of Range” report.

Turbidity:

- i. The sonde and calibration cup must be clean or contamination of the zero NTU standard will occur. Half fill the calibration cup with deionized water and attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde so as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this rinse water and repeat two more times.
- ii. Fill the calibration cup with at least 370 ml of fresh deionized water and set it on the bench below the sonde. Do not attach it to the sonde body. The distance between the face of the turbidity probe and the inside bottom of the calibration cup should be no less than 7.6 cm.
- iii. Select the <2 point> method from turbidity calibration menu, and enter zero <0> as the value for the first point. Start the calibration routine and actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- iv. Wait for a stable reading to be maintained for approximately 30 seconds, then press <enter> to set the calibration. The reading on-screen should now be approximately 0.0. On the appropriate calibration log, record the last value displayed before pressing <enter>.
- v. Pour approximately 50 ml of turbidity standard (used is acceptable) into a clean and dry calibration cup and attach it to the sonde body. Swirl, tip, and gently shake the sonde so as to thoroughly wet all of the probe and bulkhead surfaces. Discard this standard solution. Repeat this step two more times.
- vi. Fill the calibration cup with at least 370 ml of fresh turbidity standard and set it on the bench below the sonde. Do not attach it to the sonde body.
- vii. Continue the calibration routine entering 126 NTU for the second standard. (NOTE: the recommended AMCO-AEPA-1® standard has a different value depending upon the sensor. It is 126 NTU for the YSI 6136.) Actuate the wipers to remove any air bubbles from the face of the probe (press<3>). Confirm that the wiper is parked 180° away from the optical window on the probe face.
- viii. Allow the sonde to run until a stable reading is maintained for approximately 30 seconds, then press <enter> to set the calibration. On the appropriate calibration log, record the last value displayed before pressing <enter>.
- ix. When the calibration has been accepted, check the “Turbidity Offset” for the sensor and record it on the appropriate calibration log. This is found under the sonde’s <Advanced Menu> under the <Cal Constants> option.

- x. Rinse probes with deionized water, put approximately 0.5 cm of water in the bottom of the calibration cup and loosely attach it to the sonde (engaging several threads).

Pressure/Depth calibration:

- i. From the <Calibrate> menu, select <Pressure-Abs>.
- ii. Input 0.00 (or a known sensor offset in feet if working far from sea level).
- iii. Wait until no significant change occurs for approximately 30 seconds, then press <enter> to confirm the calibration.

Sonde programming and miscellaneous preparations:

When preparing the sonde for discrete sampling, realize that all data will be logged directly to the YSI 650MDS data logger and display. Methods for programming the 650MDS are given earlier in this SOP under “Preparation and programming of the YSI 650MDS data logger & display”.

- i. Program the 6600 or 6600EDS sonde with the correct date and LOCAL TIME even though the 650MDS date and time will be logged with the data. For all anticipated use of this SOP, this will be Eastern Daylight Savings Time.
- ii. Enable the reporting of dissolved oxygen as percent of saturation using the “%local” convention (non-standard but allows for 100% of saturation at all barometric pressures). “DOsat %Local” is used only for quality assurance purposes and not for general reporting. This feature may not appear on the <Report> menu of a new sonde or after a firmware upgrade. To activate it, exit the menu structure of the sonde to the command line prompt (“#”) using a computer and dry calibration cable. The “#” sign appears after you press Esc from the Main menu and answer “Y” to the question “Exit menu (Y/N)?” Once the “#” prompt is shown on the display, type “dolocal 1” and press Enter. The screen will show “OK” to indicate that the action was successful and return another “#” sign. Type “menu” to re-enter the sonde software menu structure. After taking the above action the parameter “DOsat %Local” will be present in the <Report> menu.
- iii. Enable the following report parameter in the <Report> menu: temperature, specific conductance, salinity, DO concentration, DO saturation %, DO saturation % local, DO charge, depth, turbidity, barometric pressure, and battery voltage.
- iv. Set the sampling interval to 1 second. This option is set in the <Run> menu under the <Discrete Sample> option.
- v. Set the data filter for ALL sensors to 12 seconds. This will provide some averaging even for the DO sensor which pulse samples every 4 seconds. This option is set in the <Advanced> menu under the <Data filter> option.
- vi. Confirm that there are no remaining data (.dat) files stored in the sonde’s memory.

If this sonde was previously used for continuous monitoring, all files should previously have been removed as part of the SOP for downloading data to computer. Since this SOP calls for data to be logged to the 650MDS, the presence of any data files in the sonde’s memory will indicate a failure to follow the SOPs of this or other protocols. Proceed with caution! Download

any files to a specially labeled directory and annotate the appropriate calibration log to this effect. Use YSI EcoWatch software to open the data files and examine them to ensure they have not been corrupted and rendered unreadable in the upload process. Immediately create a CD back-up of the data files and confirm that they too are readable using EcoWatch. After these steps have been completed, select <Delete all files> from the sonde's <File> menu.

Final lab calibration of dissolved oxygen and preparing the sonde for field work:

- i. Just prior to bringing the sonde into the field, perform a final lab calibration of the dissolved oxygen probe. To do this, go to the <calibrate> menu and repeat the last 2 steps (steps vii and viii) of the instructions for calibrating the 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensor. If using a 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen sensor this step is not necessary but a quick check that the sensor is reading 100% saturation in air-saturated water is recommended.
- ii. Terminate communication with the computer, disconnect the dry calibration cable, and install the field cable. Attach the strain relieve connector between the field cable and the bail on the sonde.
- iii. Attach the other end of the field cable to the YSI-6115 GPS cable, and the other end of the GPS cable to the 650MDS. Attach the strain relieve connector between the field cable and strain relief lanyard on the 650MDS.
- iv. Attach the GPS unit to the YSI-6115 GPS cable (using a DE-9 adaptor if needed) and temporarily power up the 650MDS and GPS to confirm communication between them. Make certain that you have satellite reception (may be a problem indoors) and look for latitude and longitude to be displayed in the bottom left corner of the 650MDS screen.
- v. Remove the calibration cup from the sonde body and install the sensor guard. It is best not to attempt this in the field since the oxygen membrane is vulnerable to being damaged if it is bumped by the guard.
- vi. Wrap the sonde in a white towel that has been soaked in tap water. The towel should cover the entire sensor guard and go around it at least twice. This will provide a humid environment for the sensors, protection from thermal extremes, and some degree of shock protection.
- vii. Transport the sonde to the field in a specially-modified white 5-gallon plastic bucket. To prepare the bucket, place approximately 8 kg of lead weight in its bottom and cover with open cell foam padding. Neoprene-covered soft weight packs containing lead shot (used by SCUBA divers) are also effective. Also put approximately 2 cm of tap water in the bottom of the bucket. Cut a hole in the middle of the lid that will accommodate the sonde body wrapped in the towel. The lid will support the sonde, help to maintain the humid environment, and keep water from spilling or sloshing out. Alternatively, an insulated cooler can be substituted for the bucket, but a breather hole should be drilled in the top to prevent pressurization of the interior.
- viii. As much as possible, keep the sonde and bucket out of direct sunlight to prevent thermal extremes.

Making Measurements

Standard Approach

- i. The sonde must be allowed to warm up for 4 to 5 minutes before taking measurements. Turn on the sonde by powering up the 650MDS and selecting <Sonde run> from the main menu. Make certain that the sonde, the GPS, and the 650MDS are all communicating properly.
- ii. Once the sonde has warmed up, and with the unit still wrapped in the wet towel inside the transportation bucket, check the dissolved oxygen percent saturation (“DOsat %local”) and record this value on the Spatial Survey Station Data Sheet.
- iii. If using a 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensor, confirm that it reads $100\% \pm 2\%$. If the DO saturation %Local has drifted beyond these tolerances, the dissolved oxygen channel must be recalibrated on the spot. This is accomplished as follows: (These steps are not required if using the 6150 ROX optical sensor. Field DO calibrations should be avoided when using the 6150 ROX sensor.)
 - a. Press <Escape> to get to the 650 MDS Main Menu
 - b. Select <Sonde Menu>
 - c. Select <Calibrate>
 - d. Select <Dissolved Oxy>
 - e. Select <DO%>
 - f. Update the barometric pressure used for the calibration (large-font numerals) so that it exactly matches the barometric pressure as measured by the 650MDS (small-font numerals in the bottom right corner of the screen).
 - g. Press <enter> and wait for the sensor to stabilize and the sensor to calibrate. Should the sensor fail to calibrate, follow trouble-shooting guidance in the YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems Operations Manual.
 - h. Press <Esc> to escape back to the 650MDS main menu, and then select <Sonde Run>.
 - i. Confirm that the dissolved oxygen percent saturation (“DO%”) reads $100\% \pm 2\%$ and check off the box on the Spatial Survey Station Data Sheet that the sensor was successfully recalibrated
- iv. With the sonde still wrapped in the wet towel inside the transportation bucket, select <log one sample> from the “650” side of the menu (not the “sonde” side). Select the appropriate <Filename> into which the data will be stored (see instructions above for concerning the <Logging Setup> menu) and select site number 9. This will log the “in air” data to the 650MDS as quality assurance data for this station.
- v. Lower the sonde over the side, completely submerging it in the water. The length of time required will depend upon the temperature differential between air and water. Watch for

the temperature readout to stabilize. While waiting, select <clean optics> from the “sonde” side of the menu.

- vi. Once the optics have finished wiping and the temperature has stabilized, raise the sonde so that the pressure ports are just out of the water, but the entire sensor guard is still underwater. Select <log one sample> from the “650” side of the menu and select the same <Filename> but this time site number 0 (for surface).
- vii. Lower the sonde to half of the depth of the water column and repeat the previous step, this time logging into site number 1 (mid depth). This step may be omitted for water depths less than 1.5m
- viii. Lower the sonde to within 1m of the bottom (within 20 cm for shallow systems) and repeat the process, this time logging into site number 2 (near-bottom).
- ix. Avoid running the sonde into the bottom since hydrogen sulfide will interfere with the Clarke-type electrode used for dissolved oxygen and make the output jumpy. This effect is also seen when the bottom water is anoxic and hydrogen sulfide is present. A practical method to avoid this is to attach a weight to the sonde guard on a length of line equal to the desired depth off the bottom. The operator then “feels” for the bottom with the weight.
- x. Return the sonde to the surface, wrap it in the wet towel, and replace it in the protective bucket.
- xi. If the interval of time before the next warm-up is expected to be less than 5 minutes, it is appropriate to leave the sonde running between stations. Otherwise, the sonde should be powered off to conserve battery power.

Accommodation for deep systems

Somes Sound at ACAD is over 45 m deep in some locations. The medium-depth YSI 6000-series sonde is capable of measuring to these depths, but the longest stock field cable is only 30m (100ft) long. Beyond this length, hand-lowering of the sonde becomes logistically impractical and potentially unsafe. The recommended solution for these situations is to reprogram the sonde to collect data in autonomous mode, logging continuously into sonde memory. The sonde is then lowered on a mechanically- or hydraulically-powered wire. Extra ballast will be required to assist in keeping a vertical wire angle. Since there will be no display on which to track the sonde’s depth, extra precautions must be taken not to run the sonde into the bottom. The research vessel will not be able to anchor for these stations, so vessel drift must also be taken into account in order to avoid dragging the sonde up onto shallower bottom. Program and deploy the sonde for these stations as follows.

- i. Complete steps i-iii from the standard approach to making measurements.
- ii. Select <Run> from the sonde main menu and initiate <unattended sample> mode. The next window will prompt you to enter the sampling interval (one second or 00:00:01), the start date (enter today’s date), and the start time. Enter the current time plus four minutes. This will give you time to deploy the sonde before the wipers activate and also

- allow the sonde to thermally equilibrate. Keep the sampling duration at the default (365 days). Name the file to which you will log using the spatial survey naming convention.
- iii. Select <start logging>, and start timing the four-minute delay. Disconnect the field cable from the sonde and replace it with a bulkhead connector cap.
 - iv. Deploy the sonde over the rail, suspending it from the wire so that sonde is submerged. Wait (using a timer) for the wipers to activate.
 - v. While waiting, record the current barometric pressure and position (Latitude and Longitude.) on the Spatial Survey Data Sheet. Both of these are shown at the bottom of the 650MDS display screen.
 - vi. Once the wipers have finished, raise the sonde until the pressure port is just underwater, then begin lowering the sonde through the water column. If it isn't possible use wire-out readings and wire angle to estimate depth of the sonde. This will provide only an approximation of depth, so the sonde should be lowered no closer than 3 m off the bottom.
 - vii. Raise the sonde back to the surface, reconnect the 650MDS, and connect to the sonde Main Menu. Select <run>, then <unattended sample>, then <stop logging>.
 - viii. Record the GPS position for the end of the hydrocast on the Spatial Survey Data Sheet.

Data Upload

Upload data from the 650MDS to computer at the end of each field day. Connect the 650MDS to your computer using the YSI 655174 PC interface cable, launch YSI EcoWatch software, and establish communication with the 650MDS by choosing "Comm"; from the drop down menu choose "Sonde". On the 650MDS choose <File> <Upload to PC> and upload the .dat file. The default program for this extension will be YSI EcoWatch, and the file will not be readily editable, but it will contain all the raw data collected by the sonde, regardless of whether the report parameters were properly programmed. After this upload, in EcoWatch select "File", "Open". When the file is open choose "Export", then "CDF/WMF". A pop-up window appears to identify file name, choose "comma delimited format" and uncheck the "Separate Time/Date" toggle and export this file. This comma delimited format is more generally useful for opening in spreadsheets and archiving since it does not rely on YSI EcoWatch software. Note that file names entered as part of the "Site List" are not created until data are logged into them. Only stations where data were collected will have data files. Use EcoWatch to open each data file that you just downloaded and examine them to ensure they have not been corrupted and rendered unreadable in the upload process. Immediately create a CD back-up of the data files and confirm that they too are readable using EcoWatch. After these steps have been completed, reestablish communication with the 650MDS, select the <File> menu and <Delete all files>.

If survey data were logged into sonde memory rather than to the 650MDS, then follow guidance from the SOP on Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde to upload these data. This will apply only to stations that are deeper than the available stock field cable (Acadia Somes Sound only).

Probe Care and Storage

Refer to the YSI 6-Series Multiparameter Water Quality Sondes User Manual section 2.10 on Care, Maintenance and Storage: <http://www.ysi.com/media/pdfs/069300-YSI-6-Series-Manual-RevH.pdf>. It is good practice to ensure that all of the sensors and connections are cleaned and working properly prior to extended storage (greater than one month) so that the sonde is ready for the next application. In particular, any necessary repairs/replacements must be identified before winter storage to ensure adequate time for correction in advance of the following season.

Of the probes used for this protocol, the YSI 6562 Dissolved Oxygen Probe has the most limited life expectancy. Under normal circumstances, it can be expected to perform well for at least 2-3 years, and will require resurfacing during this period. Consequently, it is advisable to keep replacement probes on hand to replace a probe that fails to calibrate properly. Note, however, that the dissolved oxygen probe also has a limited shelf life, so replacements should not be purchased too far in advance.

For short term storage of probes (one month or less), it is important to keep them in a humid environment while not immersing them in water. Simply keep the probes attached to the sonde, place approximately 1 cm of tap water in the calibration cup, and attach it tightly to the sonde. Because this protocol does not call for a pH probe, long term storage of the sonde is simplified from the standard method described in the YSI Operations Manual. Completely fill the calibration cup with tap water and attach it to the sonde body. Remove the batteries from the battery chamber and replace the battery lid following the methods detailed in the YSI Operations Manual.

SOP 5 – Spatial Water-Quality Monitoring with LiCor PAR Instruments

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

Introduction

This SOP describes the methods for spatial monitoring of underwater photosynthetically available radiation (PAR) throughout the NER coastal parks. At each park, 30 stations are occupied during a four-week late-summer index period. Depth profiles of PAR are measured using a LiCor LI-1400 console equipped with one underwater quantum sensor (LI-192SA) and one quantum sensor in air (LI-190SA “deck sensor”). The attenuation coefficient of downwelling PAR (K_d) is calculated from these data. Caruthers et al. (2001) provide a good primer on measuring the attenuation coefficient of PAR. We specify 2-pi sensors because they are robust and easier than 4-pi sensors to keep free of biofouling over long-term deployments. Although not relevant to this SOP, it makes practical sense to use the same sensor design for both spatial and continuous monitoring. Although 2-pi sensors theoretically measure downwelling rather than scalar irradiance (4-pi) the difference in attenuation coefficient measured with the different sensors is extremely small and negligible (Gallegos 1993, Moore and Goodman 1993, Moore et al. 1997).

Photosynthetic photon flux density (PPFD) is a highly erratic variable, so a certain degree of time averaging is necessary in order to smooth the data. This SOP calls for 15 second averaging of irradiance at each depth in the profile. It also calls for irradiance at depth to be reported as a percentage of the instantaneous irradiance in air. This latter step corrects for any error that would be introduced by changes in the incident solar irradiance over the period of time it takes to complete a full profile of the water column.

The purpose of this SOP is to standardize instrument programming, assembly, calibration, and use throughout the NER coastal parks. It provides step-by-step instructions as they pertain specifically to this monitoring protocol. It is outside the scope of this SOP to comprehensively review all of the information and methods that are required to operate these LiCor instruments and to make effective and accurate measurements. It is imperative that both field and laboratory personnel familiarize themselves with the LiCor LI-1400 Datalogger Instruction Manual and the LiCor Radiation Sensors Instruction Manual (for both the terrestrial and underwater type SA sensors). Although the LI-1400 has data logging capabilities, data are recorded manually in this protocol. The LI-1400 serves here as an easily programmable controller and display interface for the PAR sensors and performs some simple calculations and data averaging functions. It is possible to use the logging function as well, but the nature of the data from this SOP make manual logging more expedient.

Equipment requirements for this SOP include the following:

- LiCor LI-1400 data logger
- LiCor LI-192SA Underwater Quantum Sensors (2π cosine-corrected)
- LiCor LI-190SA Terrestrial Quantum Sensors (it is recommended that this NOT be the sensor reserved for calibration purposes in the SOP on Continuous Monitoring with the YSI sonde)
- LiCor LI-2222UWB 10 m underwater cable
- LiCor LI-2003S mounting and leveling fixture for LI-190SA quantum sensor.
- LiCor LI-2009S lowering frame
- LiCor LI-1400 Data Logger Instruction Manual
- LiCor Radiation Sensors Instruction Manual: Terrestrial Type SA
- LiCor Radiation Sensors Instruction Manual: Underwater Type SA
- Personal computer with an RS232- compliant serial port (or USB to serial converter)
- RS232 cable (DTE to DTE with DE9 connectors)
- LiCor LI-1400-501 PC Communications Software
- AA-size alkaline batteries
- 7 oz “egg” or “bank” lead sinker

PAR Sensor Calibration

LiCor, Inc. recommends biennial factory calibration of its LI-192SA and LI-190SA quantum sensors. While more frequent factory calibration is recommended for sensors deployed by the NPS for continuous monitoring (see SOP on Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with YSI Sonde), biennial calibration is sufficient for the discrete profiling described here. Should, however, the acrylic diffuser lens become scratched or the black paint (in the annular recess around the diffuser) peel or fade, then repair and recalibration is required. Both deck (LI-

190SA) and underwater (LI-192SA) PAR sensors are factory calibrated in air. “Multipliers” are provided by LiCor that allow the electrical output for individual sensors to be converted into real values of PPFD (in units of $\mu\text{moles photons m}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$). For the underwater sensor, both “in air” and “in water” multipliers are reported by LiCor. The latter accounts for immersion effects and is calculated from the “in air” value based upon an empirical relationship (“in water”=“in air”/ 1.32).

LiCor, Inc provides weatherproof calibration tags as part of their calibration services. For the deck sensor (190SA), this should be kept attached to the sensor’s cable. For the underwater sensor (192SA) this should be attached to the deck end of the underwater cable used for profiling. This provides a quick reference for checking that correct multipliers have been entered into the LI-1400.

LI-1400 Programming and Preparation

At the beginning of each field season, install four fresh C-size alkaline batteries according to the directions in the LI-1400 Data Logger Instruction Manual. These batteries are likely to last for the duration of the index period. The best approach to tracking battery charge is to activate the battery voltage channel and check it regularly. As a backup to manually checking the battery voltage, the LCD display on LI-1400 will blink on and off when the voltage drops to 4.0 V (the nominal full-charge voltage is 6.0 V). The unit will then shut off when the voltage falls to 3.8 V. Batteries should be replaced well before this occurs, with the goal of avoiding the need to replace batteries in the field.

Programming the LI-1400 can be done either directly using its membrane keypad, or indirectly by downloading programming instructions from a personal computer running LI-1400-501 PC Communications Software. The latter is significantly more intuitive and is described in the following steps.

- i. Launch the LI-1400-501 software and open a “NEW” programming document from the <File> menu
- ii. Highlight channel <I1> and select “light” as the sensor type
- iii. Fill in each of the fields as follows:
 - a. <Description> - enter the serial number for the underwater sensor (“UWQxxxx”)
 - b. <Channel Label> - enter “UW” (underwater photosynthetic photon flux density)
 - c. <Multiplier> - enter the “in water” multiplier from LiCor factory calibration certificate for the underwater sensor
 - d. <Average> - select 15 seconds
 - e. <Logging Options> - select “none”
- iv. Highlight channel <I2> and select “light” as the sensor type
- v. Fill in each of the fields as follows:
 - a. <Description> - enter the serial number for the deck sensor (“Qxxxxx”)

- b. <Channel Label> - enter “Air”
 - c. <Multiplier> - enter the multiplier from LiCor factory calibration certificate for the deck sensor
 - d. <Average> - select “15 sec”
 - e. <Logging Options> - select “none”
- vi. Highlight channel <VB BATT VOLTAGE> and select “Battery” as the <Sensor Type> and “none” as the <Logging Routine>.
- vii. Highlight channel <M1> and select “General” as the sensor type.
- viii. Fill in each of the subsequent fields as follows:
 - a. <Description> - enter “percent air”
 - b. <Channel Label> - enter “%A”
 - c. <Input Channel> - select “I1”
 - d. <Average> - select “15 sec”
 - e. <Math Function> - select “none”
 - f. <Channel Operation> – select “edit”
 - i. <Operator> - select “/”
 - ii. <Channel> - select “I2”
 - iii. <Function Type> – select “Poly”
 - iv. <Description> - leave blank
 - v. <Parameter a1> - enter 100
 - vi. leave remaining Parameters (a0 and a2-a5) set to 0
 - vii. select “OK”
 - g. <Logging Options> - select “none”
- ix. Select the <File> menu and save this program as “LiCor spatial survey setup”.
- x. Using the RS232 cable and serial ports, establish communication between the LI-1400 and PC (select “Connect” from the <Remote> menu).
- xi. Download the program to the logger (select “Send Setup” from the <Remote> menu).
- xii. Reset the time on the LI-1400 to local time (select “Set Time” from the <Remote> menu). For all anticipated use of this SOP, the time standard will be Eastern Daylight Savings Time.
- xiii. The LI-1400 is capable of simultaneously displaying the output from two different data channels. Follow guidance in the LI-1400 Datalogger Instruction Manual and adjust the display so that the first line is reporting output from the underwater sensor, and the second line is reporting the output from the math channel (which reports the percent of incident PAR reaching the depth of the underwater PAR sensor). If you have

programmed the logger as described above, the display should look as follows (with “xxxxxx” replaced by actual values from the channels once the sensors are plugged in).

I1A xxxxxx UW

M1A xxxxxx %A

xiv. The LI-1400 is now programmed for use.

Instrument Assembly

Attach the underwater 2 pi PAR sensor to the lowering frame in the “downwelling” (upward looking) position using the insulated screws and insulating washer provided by LiCor. These provide electrical insulation to help protect against galvanic corrosion of the aluminum lowering frame. Attach the underwater cable to the PAR sensor and lowering frame following guidance in the LiCor Radiation Sensor Instruction Manual.

Since no upwelling sensor is required for this SOP, the lowering frame will need to be balanced with weights to hang properly. Best performance and adjustability is achieved by adding approximately 210g of weight (approx 7.25 oz) in the “upwelling” sensor position. Lead “egg” or “bank” fishing sinkers work well for this purpose. This allows the lowering frame to hang properly with the least amount of weight. Additional weight can then be added to the bottom center ring as needed for different current conditions.

Attach a lowering rope to the top eye of the lowering frame. A low-stretch rope is required for this purpose. Quarter-inch double-braided polyester is preferred, but polypropylene ropes are also acceptable (they are also low stretch but much more difficult to tie). Nylon and natural fiber ropes are unacceptable. Tie in to the lowering harness using a bowline or anchor bend. Attach the underwater cable to the lowering rope at approximately 25 cm intervals along its entire length using black plastic electricians’ tape, making certain that there is slightly more slack in the cable than the rope. This will ensure that the rope is stressed rather than the cable. Using colored electricians tape, mark off depths on the lowering frame and lowering rope. Do not mark the underwater cable because your marks may migrate if the cable slips along the lowering rope. Make certain to reference all measurements against the depth of the diffuser on the PAR sensor. Depth increments should be 0.1 m for the first meter, 0.2 m for the second meter, and 0.5 m thereafter to a depth of 4 m. The rest of the cable is not needed and can be coiled and bundled with cable ties. Use an indelible marker to record the depths on the tape. Depth markings should be rechecked for accuracy at the beginning of each field season.

Install the LI-190SA terrestrial quantum sensor on the mounting and leveling fixture using the supplied Allen wrench and set screw. This deck cell will need to be placed in a location on the boat where it will not be shaded by personnel or equipment. This can be accomplished by either permanently attaching the mounting and leveling fixture to a high location on the boat (in which case the 190SA is kept in the fixture only when conducting field work), or by using heavy duty Velcro® with pressure sensitive adhesive to create several mounting locations around the vessel.

Attach the end of the underwater cable to channel I1 on the LI-1400 via the BNC connector, and attach the deck sensor to channel I2. Channels are labeled on the back of the LI-1400: when looking from the front, the underwater connector should be plugged in at the left, and the deck sensor plugged in at the center.

Making Measurements

Light profiles should be measured within three hours of local apparent noon (for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs). This is a slight extension to the interval recommended by Carruthers et al. (2001), but it is possible to partially correct the attenuation coefficient for changes in solar angle due to refracted direct solar beam (McPherson and Miller 1993). Maximum zenith angles for this sampling window will be approximately 45°, and this would only be expected to generate a 0.8% increase in surface reflectance above that when the sun is directly overhead (Kirk 1994). Thus measuring PAR within 3 hours of local apparent noon will generate very good data without excessively shortening the field day.

At each station, a light profile is measured by suspending the lowering frame at a series of depths and recording the underwater irradiance as both a PPFD (channel I1) and a percentage of incident PAR (channel M1). The goal is to measure these values at six to eight depths within the photic zone. Readings should be spaced closer together near the surface where PAR attenuates the fastest. A good starting point for most parks in the NER will be to take readings at the following depths: 0.1 m, 0.2 m, 0.4 m, 0.8 m, 1.4 m, and 2.0 m. The deepest measurement should read below 5% on channel M1. Add additional depth readings up to 3.0 m until this is achieved or the bottom is reached. For very turbid and/or shallow stations, compress the six to eight readings into less depth. Do the opposite for stations with clear deep water. This task is accomplished as follows:

- i. Once on station, place the deck sensor in a position where it will not be shaded by any equipment or personnel.
- ii. Add sufficient weight to the bottom ring on the lowering frame so that it will hang vertically in any currents.
- iii. Working on the sunny side of the boat, suspend the lowering frame to the 0.1 m depth mark. Make sure that nothing is shading either of the sensors. Reposition the boat or yourself if water currents spin the lowering frame into a position that causes it to shade the underwater sensor.
- iv. Once at the proper depth, wait for a minimum of 15 seconds while the running average is updated. Pay the cable in and out as necessary to cancel out any motion of the vessel and maintain a constant depth. If the sensor is accidentally raised or lowered during this time, you must wait another full 15 seconds from the time when the correct depth was reestablished.
- v. Record the values displayed for channel I1 (PPFD units of $\mu\text{moles photons m}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$) and channel M1 (% of incident PAR).
- vi. Repeat this process at each of the remaining depths (e.g. 0.2 m, 0.4 m, 0.8 m, 1.4 m, and 2.0 m). If the bottom is reached before completing the above depth increments, lower the

frame to the deepest possible whole increment marked on the rope and record the 15-sec averages from channels I1 and M1.

- vii. All of the above data must be recorded on the Spatial Survey Station Data Sheet (Appendix D) along with notations on the time (local), cloud cover ($\pm 25\%$), wind direction, wind speed and sea state (Beaufort Scale), and water depth. For wind direction, use 0° when Beaufort Force is zero and use 360° when wind direction is from the north. If adding or repeating depth readings at a station, log them in the sequence they were measured (not necessarily by increasing depth). If you choose to redo a reading, do NOT erase or write over the discarded value with the new one. Strike out and initial the suspect value, but do so in a way that maintains the legibility of the datum. It may still be used to help troubleshoot attenuation coefficients with poor correlation coefficients. Record the new datum in the next available free space.

A light profile must be measured at each of the spatial survey stations each time they are sampled. If the spatial sampling is conducted as designed, then 6 trend stations plus 6 random stations are occupied for each of four weekly survey cruises. Light profiles must also be measured at the continuous monitoring station to check the performance of the continuous PAR sensors and to provide data for a post-deployment calibration should it prove necessary. At a very minimum, a light profile must be measured at the time the sonde is deployed, retrieved, and during each of the four weekly spatial survey cruises. Review the SOP for continuous water-quality monitoring to determine whether additional light profiles are needed. Light profiles are measured the same for the continuous monitoring station with the following additional requirements:

- i. It is very important that the light profile be measured as close in time as possible with a logging event on the continuous sonde. These logging events occur regularly on the quarter hour.
- ii. It is very important that, in addition to the profiling PAR sensors, the PAR sensors on the continuous YSI sonde not be shaded by the boat or any other equipment or personnel.

Equipment Maintenance, Handling and Precautions

Although LiCor describes the LI-1400 as weatherproof, the O-ring that seals the case is deliberately cut by the manufacturer to allow water vapor out of the case. Consequently, water can get inside the case and damage the circuitry. You may wish to replace the “cut” O-ring with an intact one to resolve this issue. If you do, understand that you will need to keep packets of silica gel inside the case to remove any residual moisture. These should be recharged or replaced each time the case is opened to service the batteries. Also note that several of the pins on the outside D-subminiature connectors carry voltages. If these pins get wet, particularly with seawater, they can become short circuited to ground and corrosion will occur. Take appropriate precautions to ensure that rain and spray do not come in contact with the LI-1400. In wet field conditions you may choose to cap the 9 and 25-pin D-subminiature connectors and the channel I3 BNC connector with dummy plugs and or place the LI-1400 inside a clear vinyl waterproof

camera bag. While the cables will prevent the bag from sealing properly, splash protection will still be afforded.

At the end of each field survey, rinse the underwater sensor and lowering frame with fresh water. If the deck sensor was splashed with seawater, it can also be gently rinsed with freshwater (do not use a high-pressure spray). The LI-1400 should be wiped clean with a wet sponge. Isopropyl alcohol can be used to clean and dry the BNC and D-subminiature connectors on the logger if they were severely splashed with seawater. The deck sensor is weatherproof and can withstand a light spray of fresh water, but should not be immersed. Be careful not to scratch the acrylic optical windows or damage the black paint within the annular rings on either of the sensors. LiCor ships its PAR sensors with protective caps, and these should be used whenever the sensors are in transit or storage. When cleaning the diffuser element on a PAR sensor, do not use alcohol, organic solvents, abrasives, or strong detergents. Mild dishwashing detergent and vinegar are acceptable cleaning agents.

References

- Carruthers, T.J.B., B.J. Longstaff, W.C. Dennison, E.G. Abal and K. Aioi. 2001. Measurement of light penetration in relation to seagrass. In: F. Short and R. Coles (eds.) *Global Seagrass Research Methods*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Gallegos, C.L. 1993. Theoretical considerations in the use of 2pi or 4pi sensors to measure underwater light penetration for monitoring seagrass habitats. pp 149-158 in L. J. Morris and D.A. Tomasko (eds.) *Proceeding and conclusion of workshops on submerged aquatic vegetation and photosynthetic ally active radiation*. Special Publication SJ93-SP13. Palatka, Florida: St. Johns River Water Management District.
- Kirk, J. T. O. 1994. *Light and photosynthesis in aquatic ecosystems*, 2nd ed. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK. 509 pp.
- Moore, K.A. and J.L. Goodman 1993. Daily variability in the measurement of light attenuation using scalar (spherical) and downwelling quantum sensors. pp. 159-167 in L. J. Morris and D.A. Tomasko (eds.) *Proceeding and conclusion of workshops on submerged aquatic vegetation and photosynthetic ally active radiation*. Special Publication SJ93-SP13. Palatka, Florida: St. Johns River Water Management District.
- Moore, K.A., R.L. Wetzel and R.J. Orth. 1997. Seasonal pulses of turbidity and their relations to eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) survival in an estuary. *J. of Mar. Biol and Ecol.* 215: 115-134.

SOP 6 – Chlorophyll a Sampling and Analysis

Version 1.01 (June, 2007, 2012)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change
1.01	1.0	6/1/2012	James M. Caldwell, Water Quality Specialist, USGS Maine Water Science Center	Storing and Shipping: filtered chlorophyll samples must be sent to the laboratory within two weeks of collection	Ensures adequate time for laboratory processing within total allowable storage time

Introduction

This SOP describes the methods for collecting discrete water samples, filtering them through glass-fiber filters, and analyzing them for chlorophyll *a* and other phyto-pigments. Chlorophyll *a* constitutes roughly 1-2% of the dry weight of phytoplankton and consequently is a convenient proxy measure of phytoplankton biomass. For the spatial assessment component of this monitoring protocol, chlorophyll is determined on discrete near-surface samples collected at each of the monitoring stations and analyzed by the methods presented in this SOP. In addition, chlorophyll is monitored continuously during the index period at a single station using a chlorophyll sensor (*in situ* fluorometer) on the YSI 6600EDS sonde. A preliminary calibration of the chlorophyll sensor is generated using Rhodamine WT dye. This provides approximate chlorophyll values and the ability to evaluate whether the sensor has drifted over time. In order to produce reportable chlorophyll *a* concentrations, however, data from the *in situ* method (using the YSI sensor) must be post-calibrated against discrete samples measured by the extractive method described here. Five or more discrete water samples are collected for each deployment

of the sonde, and these samples should be dispersed throughout the deployment period. They are collected coincident in time and space with a logging event so that paired samples can be used to generate a correction curve for the YSI chlorophyll sensor.

As designed, the water-quality monitoring protocol requires that 13 stations be visited each week during the four-week index period (six trend stations, six probability stations, and the continuous monitoring station). Several additional samples must be collected at the continuous station, the exact number of which depends on the number of sonde deployments during the index period (see SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde). Adequate supplies and material must be acquired to accommodate the collection, filtration, and storage of 120 samples per park each season (samples are filtered in duplicate).

There are three basic approaches for the analysis of chlorophyll *a* from phytoplankton extractions. In each case, phytoplankton are collected on a filter and the chlorophyll is extracted in solvent, which is generally 90% acetone. The three methods are distinguished principally by their methods of detection: visible spectrophotometry, fluorometry, or high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC). HPLC yields the most detailed information about the photosynthetic pigments in the sample, but is relatively expensive and time consuming. Spectrophotometry provides an intermediate level of information on different pigments at an intermediate cost, but requires that large volumes of water be filtered. Fluorometric methods have the advantage of being highly sensitive (requiring less filtering) and relatively inexpensive. An additional benefit is that EPA fluorometric method 445.0 version 1.2 is the one prescribed for use in the National Coastal Assessment (U.S. EPA 2001a, Arar and Collins 1997), and is also the standard method in use by the U.S. Geological Survey National Water Quality Laboratory (with modification, USGS 2005). The fluorometric method has been adopted for NPS NER parks particularly because it will allow for increased comparability between NPS vital signs monitoring and other regional assessments.

In order to achieve data quality objectives as cost effectively as possible (refer to SOP 11 – Quality Assurance and Quality Control), this protocol calls for all chlorophyll analyses to be performed at the same laboratory using the same analytical method. The Atlantic Research Center at CACO has been identified for this task, and will follow the QA/QC requirements of EPA method 445.0 including an initial demonstration of capability and the continued analysis of laboratory reagent blanks, field duplicates and quality control samples as a continuing check on performance. Three parks within the two networks covered by this protocol (ASIS, GATE, and BOHA) have ongoing water-quality monitoring programs. These parks will have the option of either sending all NCBN samples to the Atlantic Research Center at CACO, or continuing to use their existing laboratories and methods while also sending a subset of samples to CACO for laboratory intercomparison purposes. A minimum of 10% of the samples (approximately six per park per year) must be analyzed by both laboratories. These intercomparison samples must be distributed among all days of fieldwork throughout the index period.

Collection and Field Handling of Samples

At each station, a 1 L water sample is collected from a depth of 20-30 cm. It is important that these discrete samples not be biased by pleuston and neuston floating at the water's very surface.

This can be accomplished without the need for special sampling equipment by gathering water directly into the sample container. If there are concerns about potential contact with microbiological or chemical contaminants in the water, any style of sub-surface water grab sampler or a shoulder-length neoprene glove may be used.

Equipment and supplies for sample collection

- 14 1-L amber polyethylene wide mouth sample bottles
- insulated chest large enough to accommodate the above bottles arranged in an upright position
- 10-15 lbs of ice (cubes or crushed)
- optional sub-surface water sampling device

Methods of sample collection

Once on station, select a clean dry sample bottle and label it with the spatial element (i.e. hexagon) number and the time. If sampling at the continuous monitoring station, substitute “continuous station” for the number of the spatial element. Loosen the cap, but hold it in place on the mouth of the bottle. Invert the bottle and lower it to a depth of 20-30 cm. While holding at that depth, tip the bottle upright, allowing air to escape from under the cap. Loosely cap the bottle, bring it to the surface, agitate to rinse, and dump the contents (away from the spot where you are collecting the sample). Repeat this filling procedure a second time, but cap tightly to retaining the contents. Plunge the sample into an ice water bath in the insulated chest (0-4 °C). It is imperative that samples be kept cold and dark the entire time they are being held for filtering.

One 1-L grab sample must be collected at each of the spatial survey stations each time they are sampled. If the spatial sampling is conducted as designed, then 6 trend stations and 6 random stations are occupied for each of four weekly survey cruises.

Grab samples must also be collected to calibrate the fluorometer on the YSI sonde at the continuous monitoring station. At a very minimum, a 1-L grab sample shall be collected at the time the sonde is deployed and retrieved, and during each of the four weekly spatial survey cruises. To determine whether additional grab samples are needed review SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde. For grab samples taken at the continuous logging station, it is very important that the time of collection coincide with a logging event of the continuous sonde. These occur regularly on the quarter hour. It is also imperative that the sample be collected at the same water depth. Any water sampler capable of collecting a 1-L sample from this depth is acceptable. Note that during deployment and retrieval of the sonde, the water sample is collected from a container in which the logging sonde has been submersed, so that the chlorophyll sample and the fluorometer reading are taken from the same water at the same time – see SOP 3 – Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring with the YSI Sonde.

Sample Filtration

Filtration should be performed in subdued light as soon as possible after sampling since algal populations, and thus chlorophyll *a* concentration, can change in a relatively short period of time. The EPA recommended holding time of raw water samples prior to filtration is four hours provided the sample is held at 4 °C. This SOP calls for samples to be filtered under controlled laboratory conditions rather than in the field. While this may result in some samples being held for more than four hours, it has several advantages over filtering in the field that make it preferable for Vital Signs monitoring. These include better control over the volume of water being filtered, better control of pressure differential (vacuum) across the filter, ability to work under subdued light, and a shorter station time. This last factor has implications for other Vital Signs such as PAR attenuation that must be measured as close to local apparent noon (for Eastern Daylight Time this is close to 13:00 hrs) as possible.

Minimize the amount of time that raw water samples are held by initiating the filtering procedures as soon as possible after returning from the field, and by filtering samples in the order they were collected.

Equipment, labware, and supplies for sample filtration

- vacuum pump capable of maintaining a vacuum up to 20 KPa (6 in. Hg) and a meter or so of vacuum hose
- filtration apparatus consisting of a 1- or 2-L filtration flask, a 47-mm fritted glass vacuum filter holder with glass filter funnel, and a single-hole rubber stopper to connect the two.
- 47-mm glass fiber filters with a nominal pore size of 0.7 µm, such as Whatman GF/F filters.
- Petri dishes, plastic, 50 X 9-mm
- aluminum foil
- graduated cylinders, 250-mL and 500-mL
- tweezers or flat-tipped forceps
- dry ice or ultra-freezer (-20 °C to -70 °C)

Filtration methods

All reusable lab ware that comes in contact with chlorophyll solutions should be clean and acid free. An acceptable cleaning procedure is soaking for 4 h in laboratory grade detergent and water, and rinsing with tap water, distilled deionized water and acetone. Assemble the filtration apparatus and attach the vacuum pump via the vacuum hose. Filtration should be performed under very subdued light – the minimum that still allows the technician to perform the task safely.

Each water sample will be filtered onto two duplicate filters. A subset of these will be used for QA/QC purposed by the analytical lab where they are processed. The remainder provide a backup should the first sample analysis be spoiled. Proceed as follows for each water sample:

Place a filter, rough side up (woven side down), on the filter holder and install the filter funnel. It is important that the filter be properly centered on the holder and the funnel be properly attached so that the sample cannot leak around the filter.

Prior to drawing a subsample of water, gently resuspend the particulate material by swirling it three times in each direction.

Pour off a subsample into a graduated cylinder and accurately measure the volume. Pour this subsample into the filter tower of the filtration apparatus and apply a vacuum. Vacuum filtration should not exceed 20 KPa (6 in. Hg). Higher filtration pressures or excessively long filtration times (>10 min) may damage cells and result in loss of chlorophyll. Experience and care will prevent you from attempting to filter excessively large subsamples, which clog the filter. Typically, a sufficient volume has been filtered for fluorometric analysis when a faint color on the filter can just be observed. The fluorometric method is very sensitive and if too much material is captured on the filter, the extraction efficiency will be reduced and chlorophyll will be underestimated.

Do not suck the filter dry with the vacuum. Instead, slowly release the vacuum as the final volume approaches the level of the filter and completely release the vacuum as the last bit of water is pulled through the filter.

Remove the filter from the support/base with tweezers, fold once with the particulate matter inside, lightly blot the filter with a tissue to remove excess moisture, and place it in a Petri dish. On the outside of the Petri dish, record the park code, the sample ID (same as on the water collection bottle), the date, the replicate number (rep1 or rep2), and the volume of water that was filtered. Also record these values on the Chlorophyll Filtering Data Sheet (Appendix E). Wrap the Petri dish with aluminum foil to protect the sample from light, and re-label the outside of the foil identically to the Petri dish itself. Immediately store the sample at -20 °C to -70 °C in an ultra freezer or on dry ice.

Repeat this procedure for the second replicate then proceed with the remaining water samples. Be certain to check the level on the filter flask regularly and empty as necessary (seawater may damage the vacuum pumps if it overflows the sidearm filter flask). Also be certain to check the vacuum level with each sample.

Storing Samples and Shipping for Analysis

Samples may be stored frozen at -20 °C for as long as 3.5 weeks without significant loss of chlorophyll *a* (Arar and Collins 1997, Weber et al 1986). This is the total allowable holding time, so samples should be shipped to the laboratory within two weeks. Prior to shipping, confirm that the receiving laboratory has appropriate sample storage facilities and alert them to expect a shipment requiring immediate attention upon arrival. Express ship all samples on dry

ice using overnight service following applicable federal, state and local shipping regulations for hazardous materials (dry ice). Federal Express will currently ship samples overnight packaged with dry ice at no additional charge over their standard rates. If a Styrofoam insulated box is used, it must be encased in an outer cardboard container. Small insulated coolers (with rigid shell) are also acceptable. All shipments containing dry ice must carry an appropriate hazardous material label (provided by FedEx).

References

- Arar, E.J. and G.B. Collins. 1997. U.S. EPA Method 445.0 *In vitro* determination of chlorophyll *a* and pheophytin *a* in marine and freshwater phytoplankton by fluorescence. Revision 1.2 .Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S.E.P.A., Cincinnati, Ohio (EPA/600/R-92/121, Nov. 1992). Method and ERRATA SHEET available at <<http://www.epa.gov/nerlcwww/ordmeth.htm#marine>>
- U.S. EPA. 2001. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP): National Coastal Assessment Quality Assurance Project Plan 2001-2004. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Gulf Ecology Division, Gulf Breeze, FL. EPA/620/R-01/002. 198 pp.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 2005. Chlorophyll *a* and pheophytin *a* in phytoplankton and periphyton by fluorometric analysis. National Water Quality Laboratory Analytical Procedure SOP #ORGX0337.3. 23 pp.
- Weber, C.I., L.A. Fay, G.B. Collins, D.E. Rathke, and J. Tobin. 1986. A review of methods for the analysis of chlorophyll in periphyton and plankton of marine and freshwater systems. Ohio Sea Grant Program, Ohio State University. Grant No.NA84AA-D-00079, 54 pp.

SOP 7 – Sediment Total Organic Carbon (TOC) Sampling and Analysis

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

Introduction

This SOP covers the methods for collecting surface sediments from NER coastal park estuaries and analyzing them for total organic carbon (TOC). Sediment TOC is measured every fifth year of the monitoring program. The same probability-based sampling design is applied to TOC sampling as is used for spatial water-quality monitoring. This includes the requirement that all sampling be completed during a four-week index period during mid-to-late summer (July-August). For logistical simplicity, it is recommended that TOC sampling be incorporated into the fieldwork for water-quality monitoring. All aspects of this method including data quality objectives and quality control procedures follow the methods prescribed for the U.S. EPA National Coastal Assessment (NCA). It is highly recommended that NPS Vital Signs personnel familiarize themselves with the EPA NCA Field Operations Manual (U.S. EPA 2001a) and Quality Assurance Project Plan (U.S. EPA 2001b) as they relate to this SOP. Note that the above two EPA documents differ in their recommendations on sample storage. For Vital Signs monitoring, NPS is advised to follow the guidance from the latter EPA document and store and ship samples frozen at -20°C. Another important difference between this SOP and the NCA method is that the NCA protocol includes additional benthic measures and requires larger volumes of sediment. NPS sediment sampling for TOC requires only 100 ml of surface sediment (the top 2-3 cm) and may be accomplished with substantially lighter gear (as allowed by NCA).

Collection and Field Handling of Samples

Station locations

Every five years, NER estuarine monitoring shall include sediment sampling for TOC. Sediment samples are collected using the same probability based spatial design applied to water-quality monitoring. At each park, 30 stations are occupied during a four-week late summer index period, and these stations shall be the same ones used for water-quality monitoring for that sampling year. For logistical efficiency, it may be desirable to incorporate sediment sampling into water-quality survey cruises, but this is not required. Nor is it necessary to repeat the sampling sediments at trend stations during each week of the index period. Only one composite sample is required for each station during the index period.

Collection gear

The standard sediment grab specified for NCA collection is a 1/25 (0.04) m², stainless steel, Young-modified Van Veen Grab; however, other gear is also acceptable (U.S. EPA 2001a). Since NPS Vital Signs Monitoring requires a relatively small amount of sample (100 ml) from a relatively shallow depth (2 cm), alternative coring devices are likely to be more efficient. Whichever collection gear is used, it must be capable of gathering a sample that is 7 cm deep with an undisturbed surface layer. In order to collect the required volume of sediment within 3 cores, the device should have a diameter no less than 5 cm. In addition to the sediment sampler, this SOP requires the following.

- 500 ml vessel with lid for homogenizing composite samples
- spatula or scoop
- wide-mouth glass sample jars (250 ml)
- ice and insulated chest
- cm ruler

While the NCA protocol calls for stainless steel or Teflon sampling devices, the constraint is not necessary for this SOP since organic contaminants are not being measured. Similarly, the requirement to wash all equipment with Alconox between stations may be omitted. Coring devices and utensils should, however, be rinsed clean of any residual sediment between stations.

Sample collection

At each site, three sediment grabs will be collected and the surficial sediment layer (top 2 cm) will be collected by spatula or scoop. The surficial sediments from these three grabs will be combined in a clean vessel. Once three grabs have been added to the vessel, the composite sample shall be well blended to ensure a homogenous mixture. Approximately 100 ml of the composite sample shall be placed in each of two clean, pre-labeled glass jars and held on wet ice until back at the laboratory, at which point the samples shall be frozen at -20°C until further

analysis. It is recommended for this SOP that jars with a capacity of at least 250 ml be used since full jars tend to break when frozen.

It is imperative that only “successful” core or grab samples be included in the composite. A successful sample is one having a level, intact sediment surface over the entire area of the grab, and a total depth of at least 7 cm. Grabs containing no sediments, or grabs with shelly substrates or grossly slumped surfaces are unacceptable. Grabs with washed-out surfaces, or ones completely filled to the top (where it is not possible to confirm an intact sediment surface) are also unacceptable.

Storing, Shipping and Analysis of Samples

TOC in sediment samples is analyzed by the method described in U.S. EPA 1995. Samples are dried and then acidified to remove any inorganic (carbonate) sources of carbon. A sub-sample is then combusted in a TOC analyzer using infrared detection of carbon dioxide gas. It is acceptable for this analysis to be conducted in-house, but in most cases a contract laboratory will be used. In either case, it is expected that the analysis will follow the NCA method (U.S. EPA 1995) as well as the quality assurance procedures described in the NCA Quality Assurance Project Plan (U.S. EPA 2001b). TOC is run in batches of 20-25 samples, and QC samples included with each batch are as follows: method blank, at least one duplicated sample, and a sample certified marine reference material from the National research council of Canada’s Marine Analytical Chemistry Standards Program (e.g. BCSS-1, MESS-2 or PACS-1). QC criteria and reporting requirements are provided in U.S. EPA 2001b.

Until analysis, samples should be stored frozen at -20 °C. At this temperature, they can be held for up to one year. In most cases samples will be shipped to a contract laboratory. Prior to shipping, confirm that the receiving laboratory has appropriate sample storage facilities and alert them to expect a shipment requiring immediate attention upon arrival. Express ship all samples on dry ice using overnight service following applicable federal, state and local shipping regulations for hazardous materials (dry ice). FedEx will currently ship samples overnight packaged with dry ice at no additional charge over their standard rates. If a Styrofoam insulated box is used, it must be encased in an outer cardboard container. Small insulated coolers (with rigid shell) are also acceptable. All shipments containing dry ice must carry an appropriate hazardous material label (provided by FedEx).

References

- U.S. EPA. 1995. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP): Laboratory Methods Manual-Estuaries, Volume 1: Biological and Physical Analyses. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Narragansett, RI EPA/620/R-95/008.
- U.S. EPA. 2001a. National Coastal Assessment: Field Operations Manual. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Gulf Ecology Division, Gulf Breeze, FL. EPA/620/R-01/003. 72 pp.
- U.S. EPA. 2001b. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP): National Coastal Assessment Quality Assurance Project Plan 2001-2004. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Gulf Ecology Division, Gulf Breeze, FL. EPA/620/R-01/002. 198 pp.

SOP 8 – Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) Mapping

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

Introduction

The correlation between increased nutrient loading and declines in SAV distribution has been documented for estuaries worldwide (reviewed by Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991, Duarte 1995, Harlin 1995). Experimental studies have confirmed the causal relationships linking nutrient input, increased algal production, and decreased macrophyte growth and survival (Neckles et al. 1993, Short et al. 1995, Taylor et al. 1995, Sturgis and Murray 1997). The primary mechanism for loss of SAV in response to increased nutrient load is attenuation of light by fast-growing phytoplankton, epiphytic microalgae, and free-floating macroalgae, resulting in reduced availability of light at macrophyte leaf surfaces (Sand-Jensen 1977, Bulthuis and Woelkerling 1983, Twilley et al. 1985, Sand-Jensen and Borum 1991). SAV-dominated estuaries are considered more sensitive to nutrient input than are estuaries dominated by plankton (NRC 2000), and restoration and protection of SAV habitat is often a primary management goal. Thus, the trend in SAV distribution over time offers an indicator of changes in nutrient load, while providing information directly applicable to critical habitat protection efforts. Data must be interpreted with caution, however, because factors other than light availability at leaf surfaces also exert significant control on SAV distribution, including substrate type, wave energy, current velocity, and contaminant exposure (Koch 2001).

Guidance for mapping submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) was developed for the NOAA Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP). C-CAP is part of the Coastal Remote Sensing Program of the NOAA Coastal Services Center (CSC), located in Charleston, South Carolina. Benthic habitat mapping, which was originally part of the C-CAP function (Dobson et al. 1995), is now being developed separately within CSC and according to new data standards (see U.S.

NOAA 2001). Several existing mapping programs already provide information on the distribution of SAV in the majority of NPS Northeast Region coastal parks. These programs all follow the NOAA standards.

The basic mapping process involves the following steps, the details of which are documented in the metadata for each of the mapping programs as well as in U.S. NOAA 2001.

1. *Acquisition of aerial photography*
2. *Photointerpretation of SAV resources*
3. *Fieldwork to confirm photo-interpreted features*
4. *Compilation to a digital base map*
5. *Independent accuracy assessment procedure*

Several of the existing mapping programs that overlap with the NER are relatively new, and the frequency at which they will be remapped remains to be demonstrated. For those parks without SAV mapping, or where it is repeated in intervals of longer than five years, NPS will need to initiate additional mapping of its own. Where NPS mapping is to supplement less frequent state mapping, it is important that methods match with existing programs so data are comparable (particularly the photography scale and minimum mapping unit). Otherwise, it is acceptable to simply gather the GIS coverages from the individual mapping programs and examine the data for trends in SAV habitat loss or gain.

For cases where the NPS needs to initiate additional SAV mapping, the recommended approach is to partner with the NOAA CSC Benthic Habitat Mapping Project. This mapping project is an ongoing activity of CSC, which emphasizes the development of standards, collaborative partnerships, and technical guidance to the resource management community. In addition to their technical expertise, CSC maintains a list of qualified contractors and may soon have standardized “statements of work” available to NPS for use when contracting for mapping services (acquisition of aerial photography, photo interpretation, and field verification). Current points of contact at the NOAA Coastal Services Center for seagrass mapping are Bill Stevenson (bill.stevenson@noaa.gov, 843-740-1299) and Mark Finkbeiner (mark.finkbeiner@noaa.gov, 843-740-1264).

Acadia National Park

Maine's Department of Marine Resources (DMR) has mapped the SAV habitat for the entire state following C-CAP Protocols. This mapping was accomplished from aerial photography captured on conventional Kodak Aerochrome 2448 color positive film at a nominal scale of 1:12,000. The coast was flown in an incremental fashion from 1993 through 1997, and a composite coastal SAV dataset created from these multiple years of data. A polygon GIS coverage from this data (megrass) is available from the Maine Office of GIS at <http://musashi.ogis.state.me.us/catalog/> along with the applicable metadata. In addition to mapping SAV bed outlines, habitat is categorized into five separate cover classes (see metadata). A goal of the ME Department of Marine Resources is to periodically update this coverage, but the area surrounding ACAD has not been remapped since the original aerial photography of 1996. Additionally, only the Somes Sound spatial domain was mapped by the state. The

shallower systems of Northeast Creek and Bass Harbor Marsh were outside the area of the DMR's mapping program (although some photography from 1996 is available). For an inventory of DMR's coastal photography for Maine see <http://www.state.me.us/dmr/aerialphotos/preview/preview.html>.

NPS will need to either contract for its own SAV habitat maps, or investigate the feasibility of entering into a cooperative agreement with DMR to expand (in time and space) its mapping activities in this area. Since DMR's mapping effort addresses *Zostera marina*, it is important to note that *Ruppia maritima* is the SAV species found within the Northeast Creek spatial domain, and that both *R. maritima* and *Z. marina* are found in Bass Harbor Marsh. The current point of contact for SAV mapping at Maine DMR is Seth Barker (Seth.Barker@state.me.us, 207-633-9507).

Boston Harbor Islands National Park Area and Cape Cod National Seashore

The Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) Wetlands Conservancy Program (WCP) has an ongoing mapping program for SAV habitat in the state. The program was developed in collaboration with NOAA CSC using C-CAP protocols, and is accomplished from aerial photography captured on conventional Aerocolor 2448 color positive film at a nominal scale of 1:20,000. The coast was first flown in an incremental fashion from 1993 through 1996, and a composite coastal SAV dataset created from these multiple years of data. A polygon GIS coverage (eelgrass) and the applicable metadata are available from the Massachusetts Office of GIS at <http://www.mass.gov/mgis/eelgrass.htm>. In addition to mapping SAV bed outlines, habitat is categorized as either *R. maritima* or *Z. marina*. The goal of the MA DEP WCP is to update all maps on a recurring 5-year interval. Photography covering BOHA and CACO was originally captured in 1995, then again for CACO in 2000 and for BOHA in 2001. The more recent coverages are also available from Mass GIS, but not as part of the 1999 composite. This program should continue to meet the SAV mapping information needs for this protocol; however continued communication will be required. The current point of contact for SAV mapping by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts is Charles T. Costello, Section Chief, DEP WCP (charles.costello@state.ma.us, 617- 292-5907).

Fire Island National Seashore, Gateway National Recreation Area, Sagamore Hill National Historic Site

No ongoing benthic mapping programs are in existence that would be relevant to SAV resources at SAHI or GATE. Although SAHI enjoys only limited water frontage on Cold Spring Harbor, much of the harbor substratum (and the greater Oyster Bay system) falls within the boundary of the Oyster Bay National Wildlife Refuge, which is largely an estuarine subtidal refuge. Also in the vicinity is the Target Rock National Wildlife Refuge. The presence of additional DOI land interests in the area presents an opportunity to collaborate and cost share for benthic mapping.

Although eelgrass is not known to exist at the Jamaica Bay or Staten Island Units of GATE, there are literature reports of eelgrass in the Navesink River near the Sandy Hook Unit (Kuropat et al. 2002, Phelan et al. 2000), but these have not been systematically mapped, and there are no

recent reports of eelgrass within or adjacent to park boundaries. Nevertheless, baseline maps using a consistent aerial photographic method are needed in order to document any future expansion of SAV resources in the park. Until such a time when eelgrass is seen to be recolonizing the system, however, it is reasonable to remap on much reduced (decadal) intervals.

In Great South Bay on Long Island, the NOAA CSC recently assisted the New York Department of State's Division of Coastal Resources office (NYDOS) and local government agencies to create a baseline SAV map for Long Island's South Shore Estuary Reserve (SSER). This baseline inventory is a key element of the Comprehensive Management Plan developed for the reserve and is intended to be used for change detection in the future. The frequency at which this system will be remapped remains to be demonstrated, so it may be necessary for NPS to supplement with additional mapping, or partner with NYDOS and the SSER in order to ensure a frequency of no more than every five years. NPS may also need to expand SSER mapping to include portions of Narrow Bay and Moriches Bay that fall outside the reserve.

The current SSER mapping effort used conventional-color metric aerial photography. Photographs with a map ratio of 1:20,000 were acquired in June of 2002 in order to avoid problems with poor water clarity associated with the late summer in this system. Habitat mapping and ortho mosaic development were accomplished by soft-copy photogrammetric methods. CSC staff conducted initial fieldwork to support the image interpretation and conducted a field validation of the final SAV map in the early fall of 2003. A vector GIS coverage from this data (final-poly) is available from the NY State Department of State at <http://www.nysgis.state.ny.us/inventories/state.htm> along with the applicable metadata. Current NYDOS point of contact for SAV mapping in this region is Fred Mushacke (fmmushac@gw.dec.state.ny.us, 631-444-0465).

Assateague Island National Seashore, Colonial National Historical Park, George Washington Birthplace National Monument

The Maryland and Virginia NCBN parks benefit from a longstanding SAV mapping program which, in recent years, has been updated annually. The program is supported with both state (VA and MD) and Federal (EPA and NOAA) funding, and conducted through the Virginia Institute of Marine Science (lead: Robert Orth, 804-684-7392, jjorth@vims.edu). Detailed information on mapping methods, years of coverage, and data are all available online at <http://www.vims.edu/bio/sav/>. Chesapeake Bay and Coastal Bays SAV have been mapped from aerial photography, primarily at a scale of 1:24,000, for the following regions: western shore, Va. only - 1971 & 1974; lower Bay, Va. only - 1980 & 1981; upper Bay, selected sections, 1979; Baywide, 1978, 1984 - 1987, and 1989 - 2002. Each area of SAV is classified into one of four density classes by the percentage of cover as determined from the aerial photography methodology described in each annual report - e.g. Orth et al. 2003. Current methods involve the use of aerial photography on black-and-white Agfa Pan 200 film at a scale of 1:24,000. Images are scanned, georectified and orthographically corrected to create orthophoto mosaics. Outlines of SAV beds are interpreted on-screen and edgematched. Ground surveys are then used to field check the photo-interpretation. The final product is a digital database for analysis of bed areas and locations.

To comply with the need for consistency, quality assurance, and quality control, guidelines are in place for the acquisition of aerial photography, and standard operating procedures used for orthorectification, mosaicking, photo-interpretation, edgematching, and field verification. This program should fulfill the information need for NPS SAV mapping for the foreseeable future. GIS polygon coverages for each year of the program are available at <http://www.vims.edu/bio/sav/savdata.html> along with the applicable metadata.

References

- Bulthuis, D.A. and W.J. Woelkerling. 1983. Biomass accumulation and shading effects of epiphytes on leaves of the seagrass, *Heterozostera tasmanica*, in Victoria, Australia. *Aquatic Botany* 16:137-148.
- Dobson, J.E., E.A. Bright, R.L. Ferguson, L.L. Wood, K.D. Haddad, H. Iredale III, J.R. Jensen, V.V. Klemas, R.J. Orth, and J.P. Thomas. 1995. NOAA Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP): Guidance for Regional Implementation. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 123. U.S. Department of Commerce.
- Duarte, C.M. 1995. Submerged aquatic vegetation in relation to different nutrient regimes. *Ophelia* 41:87-112.
- Harlin, M.M. 1995. Changes in major plant groups following nutrient enrichment. pp. 173-187 in A. J. McComb (ed.), *Eutrophic shallow estuaries and lagoons*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL.
- Koch, E.W. 2001. Beyond light: physical, geological, and geochemical parameters as possible submersed aquatic vegetation habitat requirements. *Estuaries* 24:1-17.
- Kuropat, C., R. Mercaldo-Allen, E. Caldarone, R. Goldberg, B. Phelan, and F. Thurberg. 2002. Evaluation of RNA concentration as an indicator of growth in young-of-the-year winter flounder *Pseudopleuronectes americanus* and tautog *Tautoga onitis*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 230:265-274.
- National Research Council (NRC). 2000. *Clean coastal waters: understanding and reducing the effects of nutrient pollution*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 405 pp.
- Neckles, H.A., R.L. Wetzel, and R.J. Orth. 1993. Relative effects of nutrient enrichment and grazing on epiphyte-macrophyte (*Zostera marina* L.) dynamics. *Oecologia* 93:285-295.
- Orth, R.J., D.J. Wilcox, L.S. Nagey, A.L. Owens, J.R. Whiting, and A. Serio. 2003. 2002 Distribution of SAV in Chesapeake Bay and Coastal Bays. Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary, Gloucester Point, VA. Special Scientific Report #139.
- Phelan B.A., R. Goldberg, A.J. Bejda, J. Pereira, S. Hagan, P. Clark, A.L. Studholme, A. Calabrese, and K.W. Able. 2000. Estuarine and habitat-related differences in growth rates of young-of-

- the-year winter flounder (*Pseudopleuronectes americanus*) and tautog (*Tautoga onitis*) in three northeastern U.S. estuaries. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 247(1):1-28
- Sand-Jensen, K. 1977. Effect of epiphytes on eelgrass photosynthesis. *Aquatic Botany* 3:55-63.
- Sand-Jensen, K. and J. Borum. 1991. Interactions among phytoplankton, periphyton, and macrophytes in temperate freshwaters and estuaries. *Aquatic Botany* 41:137-175.
- Short, F.T., D.M. Burdick, and J.E. Kaldy, III. 1995. Mesocosm experiments quantify the effects of eutrophication on eelgrass, *Zostera marina*. *Limnology and Oceanography* 40:740-749.
- Sturgis, R. B. and L. Murray. 1997. Scaling of nutrient inputs to submersed plant communities: temporal and spatial variations. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 152:89-102.
- Taylor, D. I., S. W. Nixon, S. L. Granger, B. A. Buckley, J. P. McMahon, and H. -J. Lin. 1995. Responses of coastal lagoon plant communities to different forms of nutrient enrichment. *Aquatic Botany* 52:19-34.
- Twilley, R.R., W.M. Kemp, K.W. Staver, J.C. Stevenson, and W.R. Boynton. 1985. Nutrient enrichment of estuarine submersed vascular plant communities. 1. Algal growth and effects on production of plants and associated communities. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 23:179-191.
- U.S. NOAA Coastal Services Center. 2001. Guidance for Benthic Habitat Mapping: An Aerial Photographic Approach by Mark Finkbeiner [and by] Bill Stevenson and Renee Seaman, Technology Planning and Management Corporation, Charleston, SC. (NOAA/CSC/20117-PUB). Available on: U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Coastal Services Center. Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Data Development and Applied Uses. (CD-ROM). (NOAA/CSC/20116-CD). Charleston, SC. 2001.

SOP 9 – Seagrass Condition Monitoring

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

Introduction

This SOP describes measurement of seagrass structural characteristics used as early indicators of estuarine condition in response to nutrient enrichment. The goal here is neither to evaluate the overall condition of seagrass resources within NPS Northeast Region (NER) coastal parks, nor to detect early loss of seagrasses on a park-wide scale. The sampling design is inappropriate to address these questions. Instead, this SOP describes an efficient approach to using targeted seagrass monitoring as an indicator of estuarine nutrient enrichment. The monitoring protocol is based on population- and shoot-based measures of seagrass condition, as well as important ancillary variables that influence seagrass responses to nutrient load. Procedures are derived from the SeagrassNet protocol for global seagrass monitoring (www.seagrassnet.org), a program designed to investigate and document the status and trends of seagrass resources around the world. The program was originated in 2001 in the Western Pacific, where 19 monitoring sites were established in seven countries. Since then, many more SeagrassNet sites have been established around the world. Two of the U.S. sites were established at CACO during development of this SOP. We have adapted SeagrassNet methods (Short et al. 2004) for use in NER coastal parks to accommodate regional characteristics of seagrass ecosystems and logistical constraints in implementation. The NPS procedures for monitoring seagrass condition are consistent with the global SeagrassNet program in fundamental aspects of sampling design, measures, and sampling methods, so that NPS data may contribute to the global SeagrassNet database. Use of methods compatible with SeagrassNet provides a global framework for interpretation of NPS monitoring data.

SeagrassNet monitoring is based on repeated measurement of permanent quadrats located along three 50-m transects that are positioned parallel to shore and along a depth gradient. The sampling objective is not to describe trends in condition of an entire seagrass bed, which would require a large sampling investment, but rather to describe changes in seagrass characteristics over time at locations that are representative of the seagrass depth range. In general, seagrass responses to nutrient enrichment will be detected first at the deepest locations of existing beds (cf. Background and Objectives, Seagrass Condition). Consequently, comparisons of trends in seagrass characteristics between shallow and deep locations can be helpful in forecasting seagrass declines. This approach to monitoring seagrass condition provides high resolution information that complements large-scale measurement of seagrass distribution (SOP 8 – Submerged Aquatic Vegetation Mapping). Random placement of sampling quadrats along transects ensures unbiased measurements at each transect location, and repeated measurement of specific quadrats provides the maximum ability to detect changes over time.

Sampling is conducted at extreme low tides to minimize water depths. Snorkeling ability is required to sample some of the quadrats; although use of SCUBA would facilitate sampling the deepest quadrats, the methods presented here have been designed for implementation with snorkeling alone. The following methods are drawn extensively from the SeagrassNet monitoring manual (Short et al. 2004), which are based on a compilation of seagrass research techniques for global application (Short and Coles 2001). NPS personnel involved in monitoring seagrass condition should refer to the SeagrassNet manual for an overview of the global program and more detailed descriptions of methods where noted.

One notable departure from SeagrassNet protocols is the omission of short-term continuous light monitoring within the study site using unwiped logging light sensors. Extensive PAR monitoring is already prescribed for NER estuaries using both spatial surveys and high-quality continuous monitoring equipment. These approaches provide reliable data on PAR that is relevant to seagrass condition, making additional deployment of light sensors unnecessary.

Equipment and Supplies

The following equipment and supplies are used for within-bed seagrass monitoring:

- plant press and herbarium supplies (acid-free herbarium mounting cards, museum-quality mounting glue, herbarium specimen labels)
- 50-m measuring tape (3)
- 100-m measuring tape (2)
- compass
- 0.25 m² (50 cm x 50 cm) stainless-steel quadrat with washers welded in the middle of each edge as guides for subdivision rods
- 75-cm long orange fiberglass rods with tapered ends for subdividing quadrats into 4 0.0625-m² sections (2)
- 0.25 m² photo quadrats made of ½-inch CPVC
- long orange fiberglass rods for temporary station markers
- flagging tape
- cable ties, 8-inch black UV-stabilized

- side cutters for clipping cable ties
- meter stick
- digital land camera
- digital underwater camera
- floating plexiglass view frame, 60 cm x 60 cm (plexiglass attached to 5-cm deep wood frame that is covered with foam rubber)
- percent cover standard
- GPS unit, WAAS enabled
- permanent station marker (32-inch helical screw anchor, 15)
- crow bar, thick dowel, or other tool for installing screw anchors
- buoys (6)
- recording thermometer, Stowaway[®] TidbiT[®] or iButton[®] temperature logger (2)
- optic base station for launching TidbiT[®] temperature logger **OR**
- Blue Dot Receptor, 1-wire to RS-232 Adapter, optional USB to 1-wire adapter, and iButton Viewer software for equipment for launching iButton[®] temperature logger (see SeagrassNet manual for instructions)
- salinity meter or refractometer
- small bottles for salinity samples (3)
- plastic or stainless steel corer, 6.7-6.8 cm internal diameter, with end cap or stopper
- 20cc syringe sediment sampler, with rubber stoppers to seal
- dive slate printed with data sheet, with attached pencil
- mask, snorkel, booties, wet suit, weight belt (plus dive gear if using SCUBA)
- nylon sample-bags, 1/16-inch mesh (36)
- insulated chest
- plastic bags (gallon-3; quart-12)
- plant sorting trays
- forceps for sorting plant samples
- glass microscope slides
- drying oven
- paper bags for drying plant samples (small Plain Kraft “merchandise bags”)
- data sheets copied on waterproof paper for Cross transect A, Cross transect B, Cross transect C, and Light and Temperature Sensor Deployment Log (Appendix F)
- pencils, permanent markers
- clip board
- underwater video drop camera (see Distance to Deep Seagrass Edge and Last Shoot for recommended customization)

Establishing the Monitoring Station

The site selected for monitoring seagrass condition at a given park should be representative of the park’s seagrass resources. The site should reflect the depth range where seagrasses are typically found, and should not be exceptional in any characteristic. Ideally, seagrass distribution at the site should be fairly even, without large bare patches or physical disruptions such as tidal channels or sand bars. Homogeneity of the seagrass bed reduces long-term

variability in sampled parameters and enhances the likelihood of detecting responses to nutrient enrichment. One of the most important considerations in site selection is accessibility; monitoring personnel must be able to access the site easily and safely by land or by boat. To ensure long-term monitoring of effects of estuarine nutrient enrichment, the site should be free of obvious large human impacts (e.g. dredging, boat moorings) that could disturb or eliminate seagrass habitat at that location.

Establish a transect perpendicular to the shore at the site determined to be the most appropriate for monitoring. The transect should begin about 1 m inside the continuous seagrass meadow. Mark the beginning of the transect with a temporary marker (fiberglass rod flagged with fluorescent tape); this will be Station A. The global SeagrassNet protocol calls for the seaward end of the transect to be located approximately 1 m inshore of the deep edge of the continuous seagrass bed. However, for NPS implementation, sampling logistics must also be considered in locating the transect's seaward end, as the deep edge of the seagrass beds in this region is often too deep to be sampled by snorkeling alone. If personnel are qualified and authorized to use SCUBA, then the seaward end of the transect can be located near the deep edge of the seagrass bed. If sampling will be done by snorkeling, then the deep end of the transect should be located at the deepest point that is comfortably and safely accessible by snorkeling (typically waist- to chest-deep at mean low water). Mark the end of the transect with a temporary marker (fiberglass rod or weight with rope and float attached, depending on the depth); this will be Station C. Identify a location on the transect that is mid-depth between Stations A and C and mark it with a temporary marker; this will be Station B. Stations A, B, and C should now fall on a straight line that is perpendicular to the shore.

Three 50-m cross transects will be established along the shore-normal transect delineated by the temporary markers. Establish cross-transect A at the shallow location that was identified about 1 m inside the continuous meadow. Screw a permanent marker (screw anchor) into the sediment so that only the "eye" at the top of the shank remains above the sediment. This is the center point for cross-transect A (i.e. position A25, at a distance of 25 m along the 50-m cross transect). Use a tape measure to lay out the cross-transect so that it is 50 m long, roughly parallel to the shore, with the marker A25 at the center and following the same depth contour as closely as possible along the entire length. This will require three people, one stationed at the center and one on each end, to be sure the cross transect is straight, exactly 50 m long, with A25 at the exact center. Install permanent screw anchors at each end of the cross transect (A0, located at the left end of the cross transect when facing the sea, and A50, located at the right end of the cross transect when facing the sea). Record the GPS positions for the three permanent cross-transect markers and record the compass bearing of the cross transect from A0 to A50. Note that future sampling will occur by securing a tape measure to the permanent screw anchors, and locating permanent quadrat locations by their distances along the tape measure. In high energy environments it is advisable to install additional screw anchors for tape measure attachment midway between A0 and A25, and midway between A25 and A50, to reduce potential bowing of the tape measure along the 50-m cross transect. Short (ca. 50 cm) lengths of polypropylene line can be attached to the exposed end of the screw anchors as visual aids for relocation. Finally, install an extra screw anchor at each end of the cross transect, in line with the cross transect and 1 m away (to the outside of the cross transect). These screw anchors can be marked with buoys to assist in relocating the cross transect; extra screw anchors are installed for buoy attachment so

that attention is not drawn to the actual cross-transect markers. Record the GPS positions of the extra screw anchors for relocation purposes as well. Repeat this procedure for cross-transects B and C, at previously identified Stations B and C. Note that when all three cross transects have been established, their compass bearings should be the same.

Sampling Frequency

Seagrass monitoring should occur quarterly (April, July, October, January) during at least the first year of monitoring to establish baseline seasonal trends in condition measures. If possible, two years of quarterly monitoring provides information on annual variability in these trends. The minimum monitoring frequency thereafter is once per year, although continued quarterly sampling is advantageous and advisable if resources allow. Global SeagrassNet monitoring is conducted quarterly in perpetuity. Annual monitoring of seagrass condition in NER coastal parks should occur in July, which is at or near the time of maximum seagrass biomass in this region (Roman and Able 1988, Kinney and Roman 1998, Short et al. 1993). July sampling also coincides with one sampling period of the global program, ensuring that NPS data are compatible with SeagrassNet and can contribute to the global database for interpretation within a broader context.

Re-establishing the Cross Transects for Sampling

Monitoring should occur in the shallowest tides possible during daylight hours. Use reliable tide tables (e.g. NOAA tables at http://co-ops.nos.noaa.gov/tide_pred.html) to identify predicted daytime low spring tides for sampling. Depending on the site logistics and number of personnel, it may require two low tides to sample all three cross transects. Monitoring personnel should arrive on site 1.5-2.5 hours before the predicted time of low tide to allow sufficient set-up time; sampling should begin as soon as water depths are workable, usually within 1-2 hours before low tide.

After locating the monitoring site, find the ends of the cross transects using buoys and/or GPS. Mark the ends of shallow transects with fiberglass rods and flagging tape to make transect work easier. Clean any algal growth or other fouling material off the permanent markers. Lay out a 50-m tape measure at all cross transects to be measured that day. Attach the measuring tape at “zero” to the transect screw anchor at the left side of the cross transect when looking at it facing the sea. Stretch the tape through the middle screw anchor (the Station marker) and attach it to the transect screw anchor at the right side of the cross transect (facing the sea). Remember that the screw anchors that mark the ends of the cross transects are 1 m toward the transect from the buoyed site markers. It is essential that the tape measure be stretched taut between the ends of the cross transect, as distances are used to relocate permanent quadrats.

Over five-year to decadal time scales, the edge of the seagrass meadow at permanent station A or C may shift. If either the shallow or deep edge of the bed has shifted so that the entire cross transect no longer has seagrass, establish a new Station A' or C' approximately one meter inside the new edge of the continuous bed. Conduct the sampling from cross transects based on these new locations and note the change on the data sheet. Measure and record the distance and depth

differences from A to A' or C to C'. Record on the data sheet that there is no seagrass present on the original cross transect.

Station Measures

The following observations and measurements are taken during each monitoring event to characterize the environmental conditions at the depth stations.

Monitoring Event Details

General information about the monitoring event is recorded at the top of each cross-transect data sheet. Record the park unit, site name, sampling date, local time that sampling was initiated, personnel, weather (sky and wind conditions), predicted time and height of low tide with location of NOAA tide station used for reference, and any noteworthy comments (special conditions or observations).

Temperature

Water temperature is measured continuously at the shallow (A) and deep (C) monitoring stations. Temperature loggers are deployed and retrieved during each logging event. The duration of an individual logging interval is determined by how frequently monitoring occurs. Temperature is measured and logged with the Onset Stowaway TidbiT[®] temperature logger or the iButton[®] temperature logger. The iButton[®] logger is less expensive, but due to production limitations may be unavailable when needed. Although the Stowaway TidbiT[®] loggers are more expensive, we have never found them to be backordered. Instructions below relate to the Stowaway TidbiT[®] logger. Detailed instructions for launching and downloading the iButton[®] logger is provided in the SeagrassNet manual (Short et al. 2004).

Launching the Temperature Loggers: Stowaway TidbiT temperature loggers must be launched before deployment using Onset's BoxCar[®] (basic Windows[®] package for logger management) or BoxCar[®] Pro (includes advanced graphing and analysis functions) software. Connect the Optic Base Station to your PC using the PC interface cable provided with the software. Note that the cable is equipped with a 9-pin RS-232 female connector for direct connection to the computer's serial port. If your computer has only USB ports then a USB Serial adapter (available from Onset[®]) will be necessary to connect the Optic Base Station to the computer. Record the date and time of launching on the Temperature Sensor Deployment Log.

Follow the steps below to launch the temperature loggers.

- Open the BoxCar[®] software package on your computer.
- Connect the first TidbiT[®] onto the TidbiT[®] coupler attached to the Optic Base Station.
- Select "Launch" from the Logger menu. A dialog box will appear.
- Enter the appropriate logger label in the Description field. The label should

- include the 4-letter park unit code, site name, and station label (A or C).
- Select a 30-minute logging interval.
- Select “Temperature (°C)” as the measurement unit.
- Be sure that “Wrap around when full” is not checked (appears as an “Advanced Option” in BoxCar[®], and at the bottom of the dialogue window in BoxCar[®] Pro). This option instructs the logger to continue logging when the memory is full by overwriting the oldest data. If logger retrieval were delayed, this could result in loss of meaningful data. If this option is not selected the logger will stop logging data when the memory is full.
- Select “Delayed Start”
- Enter the date and time to begin logging. Entering a time shortly before you plan to deploy the logger avoids accumulation of meaningless data that would have to be culled from the record.
- Ensure that Multiple Sampling is “Off”. (Multiple Sampling causes the logger to make multiple measurements during the logging interval and store only the minimum, maximum, or average of the readings).
- Select “Start”. A dialog box will appear to ensure that you want to launch the logger, as this will erase all previously collected data from the logger. Confirm that all data on the logger have already been downloaded and saved to a computer file before selecting “Yes”.
- Disconnect the logger from the interface cable before selecting “OK”.
- The green light should blink every four seconds, indicating that the logger has been launched and is waiting out the time delay. When logging has begun the green light will blink every two seconds.
- Repeat this process for the second temperature logger.
- Place the logger in a thermally stable environment and, using NPS traceable thermometer, measure and record the room temperature along with the exact time and date. These will be compared to the logger reading upon its recovery.

Installing and Retrieving the Temperature Loggers: The temperature loggers are attached to the permanent screw anchor placed at the zero end of cross transects A and C. Deploy the temperature logger by securing it to the screw anchor with a cable tie just above the sediment-water interface. This position ensures that the sensor is not exposed to air unless the seagrass bed is completely drained. Every time the station is monitored, each temperature logger is removed and replaced with a freshly launched logger. Place the retrieved logger in small plastic bags labeled with the logging location and record the date and time of deployment and retrieval on the Temperature Sensor Deployment Log.

Salinity

Salinity is measured once during the monitoring event at the center permanent station marker (A-25, B-25, and C-25). Salinity should be measured close to the same tidal stage at all three stations when the entire site is submerged. Salinity can be measured *in situ* by transporting a salinity meter equipped with a submersible probe to the station (e.g. YSI 30 System instrument) or by collecting a small water sample for subsequent measurement. Regardless of approach, it is important that salinity is measured from a well-mixed area within the seagrass canopy rather than

from the water above the canopy. To use a salinity meter *in situ*, lower the salinity probe into the seagrass canopy before recording the salinity. Alternatively, collect a water sample from the right depth by submerging a collection bottle with the lid on into the seagrass canopy, removing the lid to fill the bottle, and replacing the cap before raising the bottle. In this latter case, the salinity should be read as soon as possible after the sample is collected, using either a salinity meter or a refractometer. Instructions for proper use of a refractometer are provided in the SeagrassNet manual (Short et al. 2004). Whether using an electronic salinity meter or refractometer, the accuracy of the instrument should be checked in standard seawater or conductivity standard at least once for each monitoring event (season).

Cross Transect Measures

The following measurements are made to characterize the structure of the seagrass bed and the environmental conditions along the cross transects.

Distance to Shallow Seagrass Edge and Last Shoot

Using a 50- or 100-m tape measure as needed, measure the distance onshore from the left (A0), center (A25), and right (A50) cross-transect positions perpendicularly to the limit of the seagrass bed. Two measures are taken to define the extent of the seagrass growth at the time of sampling. Distance onshore to edge of bed (m) is measured as the distance to the farthest point where shoots are less than or equal to one meter apart. Distance onshore to the last shoot (m) is measured as the distance to the most inshore shoot from cross transect A. Record these distances on the appropriate cross-transect data sheet in meters to the nearest tenth of a meter. If the edge of the seagrass has contracted inside the position of the cross transect, record the distance as negative. In beds with dynamic edges, it may be helpful to sketch a diagram of the site on the back of the data sheet, specifying where the inner and outer edges of the meadow are located.

Distance to Deep Seagrass Edge and Last Shoot

Conceptually, these measurements are analogous to those described in the previous section. The goal is to record the deep edge of the bed by measuring its distances from the deep permanent cross transect. Unlike the shallow edge, however, these distances may be quite long and measuring them with a meter tape will not be feasible. Instead, distances are measured using WAAS enabled GPS and underwater videography. Distances are measured offshore from the Left (C0), Center (C25) and Right (C50) reference marks of cross transect C. Note that only the deep edge of the bed is measured, not the last shoot.

It is assumed that a small boat will be used for this task, so consistent methods for navigating the craft along the desired offshore course become important. To identify the proper offshore course, use a computer graphing application to plot the latitudes (Y-axis) and longitudes (X-axis) of reference marks A0, B0, and C0. Use the coordinates already collected for these points, converting them into units of decimal degrees. Fit a least squares linear regression to these points and record the slope of this line. Repeat this process for reference marks A25, B25 and

C25; and then again for A50, B50, and C50. Calculate the average slope of these three offshore trajectories. Note that these calculations assume a flat earth, a reasonable assumption for all distances anticipated during application of this SOP.

Using the average slope of these offshore trajectories, project a line from reference mark C0 and calculate points that fall along this line that are no farther than 25 m apart from each other. The coordinates for these points, listed in order, become “waypoints” along a “route” that can be piloted using navigation features commonly found on even the most inexpensive GPS units. Repeat the process to create offshore navigation routes for C25 and C50 using the same average slope from the previous paragraph.

Using a GPS with these three programmed routes, it is a relatively simple matter to navigate a small boat offshore from C0, C25 and C50. The seagrass bed is observed using an underwater drop camera, through which the deep edge of the bed is identified. Once identified, latitude and longitude of this edge are recorded, so that offshore distance can be calculated between it and the reference mark. This last step sounds much easier than it is; patchiness and holes in the bed make it difficult, and the bed edge is always passed before it is recognized. To make this task easier, and to establish a permanent visual record of the bed, we recommend using an underwater video drop-camera with the ability to record the video stream and integrated overlay of GPS data (latitude, longitude, date, time, speed, heading). This way data can be collected rapidly in the field, then the bed edge position evaluated more carefully back in the laboratory. For pilot testing we assembled one such camera system (Figure 25) for a total cost of under \$1600 (Table 17). The selected camera also included on-screen data for temperature and depth.



Figure 25. Screen capture from underwater video taken at Cape Cod National Seashore using the described video equipment.

Table 17. Components and prices for a waterproof drop camera system with integrated waterproof deck unit consisting of a display, a digital recording device, a WAAS enabled GPS unit, and a video overlay unit to project GPS data onto the recorded video.

Aqua-Vu 120' DT video camera	\$632
Black Box Camera GPS Video Overlay Controller	\$126
Sony DCR-TRV460 Digital-8 HandyCam	\$420
Garmin eTrex Legend GPS	\$200
Waterproof Pellican Case #1450	\$95
Garmin GPS Marine Mount	\$36
CableClam waterproof bulkhead cable pass-through	\$20
Plexiglass window and other miscellaneous parts	\$70

Depth

Water depth is measured at the 0-, 25-, and 50-m positions of cross transects A, B, and C. Depth must be measured at each of the nine locations as close to the same time as possible, when the entire site is submerged. If any of the cross transects are intertidal, wait until all are submerged before measuring depth. Recording the depths of all locations at approximately the same time allows determination of the relative depth differences among sampling locations without introduction of error from tidal variation between measurements. Measure the depth from the top of the substrate at each location using a depth gauge (e.g., meter stick, long pole marked with depths, weight on a rope marked with depths, etc.). Record the depth and time on the datasheets.

Surface Sediment Observation and Sample

Assess the sediment at the 0-, 25-, and 50-m positions of each cross transect by feeling the texture of the top two centimeters of substrate. Classify the sediment as one of the following: mud, fine sand, sand, coarse sand, shell, gravel, or rock. Record the sediment type in the three appropriate fields on each cross transect data sheet.

Sediment samples are collected from the 0-, 25-, and 50-m positions of each cross transect with a 20-cc syringe corer (plastic syringe with graduated tip cut off flush with the zero volume mark).

Place the cut off end of the syringe barrel at the sediment surface, hold the plunger at a constant height at the sediment surface, and push the barrel into the substrate. Gently extract the sediment-filled syringe from the substrate and cap the cut off end with a rubber stopper. Empty the entire contents of the syringe into a small plastic bag labeled with the sample location and date. Close the bags tightly, keeping as little air in the bags as possible. Indicate with check marks on the data sheets that sediment samples were collected.

Sediment samples should be transported to the laboratory in an insulated chest. Samples should be analyzed for grain size distribution (gravel, sand, and silt+clay fractions) and carbonate, organic matter, and organic carbon content. Analytical methods are described by Erftemeijer and Koch (2001). Although these analyses may be conducted in-house, in most cases a contract laboratory will be used. Samples may be stored at 2°-5° C in a refrigerator for several days or frozen at -20°C for up to one year.

Voucher Specimen

Seagrass voucher specimens are collected at each monitoring event for future reference. Collect several individual ramets in the vicinity of the center of each cross transect (A25, B25, and C25). Select representative specimens and ensure that you have all the plant parts, including leaves, rhizomes and roots. Include plants with reproductive structures when present. Only a small sample of 3-5 complete ramets is needed. Place the seagrass sample inside a large, labeled, plastic bag with a small amount of seawater. Indicate with a check mark on the data sheets that voucher specimens were collected.

The voucher specimen should be pressed as soon as possible after collection. If it is going to be more than two hours before the sample is pressed, it should be rinsed in fresh water and refrigerated to prevent any decomposition. Do not refrigerate longer than two days. Rinse the sample in fresh water before pressing and carefully clean of debris, large epiphytes, or sediment particles. Retain the best two specimens for pressing. Lay out each specimen on an acid-free herbarium card, spreading leaves and roots to make each part of the specimen distinctly visible. Fill out specimen labels with the site information, including park code, site name, cross transect, latitude/longitude, date of collection, depth, percent cover, other species present, collector, and comments (such as stage of flower development for reproductive shoots, DeCock 1980). Place another clean sheet of herbarium paper over the specimen and layer within newspaper, blotters, and cardboard ventilators within a standard plant press. Tighten the press and allow specimens to dry in a dry, well ventilated place for a minimum of two weeks. For best results, replace the newspaper after two to three days.

Mount one specimen and label on the herbarium card with archival quality glue and maintain with local park collections for reference. Send the other specimen, with its label, to SeagrassNet for archiving (see SeagrassNet manual for contact information).

Quadrat Measures

The following measures of seagrass abundance and shoot morphometry are monitored at 12 permanent locations along each cross transect. The sampling locations were selected randomly and are listed on the appropriate cross-transect data sheets (see attachment). Sampling occurs within 0.25 m² (i.e. 50 cm x 50 cm) quadrats that are subdivisible into subquadrats. The exact sampling locations are determined by placing the sampling quadrats on the beach side of the tape measure with the bottom right corner of the quadrat on the sampling distance. For example, the random location for quadrat 1 on cross-transect A is 2 m along the cross transect tape measure, so the quadrat is positioned from 2 m to 2.5 m on the beach side of the tape. Note that since sampling occurs on the beach side of the tape, monitoring personnel should always walk on the seaward side of the tape to avoid disturbance to sampling areas. Any unattached algae or large mobile animals should be removed from the quadrats before sampling. For simplicity, the methods below instruct field personnel to record measurements on the cross-transect data sheets. In practice, when using snorkel or scuba gear to monitor submerged quadrats, it is easier to record all the data on a dive slate upon which a data grid of data fields identical to the data sheet has been printed. The dive slates should be photocopied, and quadrat data transferred to the cross-transect data sheets or entered into computer files and checked for accuracy as soon after sampling as possible.

Photographs

Photographs are taken of seagrass quadrats as permanent visual records of seagrass condition. They also can serve to verify field data. The quality of quadrat photos is highly dependent on weather conditions. Under ideal conditions (sunny and calm), all quadrats should be photographed. However, if sampling conditions are extremely overcast or windy and wavy, obtaining informative photographs can be difficult and time consuming. Under these conditions, it is acceptable to photograph only three quadrats per transect. These mandatory photo quadrats are those occurring at the beginning, near the middle, and at the end of each transect, and are identified as “required” on the data sheet (with all other quadrats identified as “optional” for photo purposes).

Photos should be taken either before or considerably after other quadrat sampling is done to avoid turbidity created by walking, swimming, or sampling in the area. It is important to either include a quadrat label in the photo or to keep careful field records relating photo numbers to quadrat locations. Be sure that the camera’s internal calendar is set to the correct date so that photo file details include this information. Photographs should be taken from as vertical an angle as possible and include the entire quadrat frame and the tape measure. Use the CPVC 0.25m² quadrat for improved frame visibility in the photo. Ideally, photos should be taken either when the seagrasses are exposed at the surface (land camera) or when the seagrasses are fully submerged (underwater camera). Depending on the tide height, when using an underwater camera it may be impossible to capture the entire quadrat frame in a single vertical photo. In this case, individual vertical photos should be taken of sub-sections of the quadrat clockwise from the lower right (i.e. lower right, lower left, upper left, and upper right sub-sections of the quadrat), and a fifth photo should be taken from an oblique angle to capture the entire quadrat frame.

Quadrats can be photographed at intermediate depths using a land camera and a plexiglass viewing frame that is floated on the water over the quadrat. A thin film of water spread on the top of the plexiglass prevents reflection, facilitating high-quality photos of the seagrasses under the viewing frame. Mark the “photograph” box under the appropriate quadrat on the datasheet for all photos that are taken. The photo number can be recorded on the data sheet as well.

Percent cover, Shoot Density, Reproductive Shoots

Record the percent cover of the seagrass canopy within each entire quadrat, using a laminated percentage cover photo guide as a reference (provided in the SeagrassNet manual). Record the seagrass species within the “percent cover” data field. SeagrassNet procedures for measuring percent cover account for multiple, co-occurring species found in tropical seagrass beds; total seagrass cover is recorded, as is the percent cover of individual species. In general, NER coastal parks with extensive seagrass resources support single-species beds (*Zostera marina*, eelgrass; or *Ruppia maritima*, widgeon grass) and the data sheet associated with this SOP assumes that single species beds are being monitored. Eelgrass and widgeon grass do co-occur in the southern parks in the region (FIIS and ASIS). If mixed-species beds are most representative of the seagrass resources at a particular park and the monitoring site includes more than one seagrass species, then percent cover of total seagrasses as well as that of each individual species should be recorded (note that the data sheet would need to be modified accordingly by adding additional rows for “total seagrass” and a second species). In this case, note that the percent covers of individual species must sum to the percent cover recorded for total seagrass.

Shoot density is determined by direct counts of all shoots rooted within the entire permanent 0.25 m² quadrat or within a 0.0625 m² subquadrat, depending on percent cover of seagrass within the entire quadrat. Shoot density should be determined using the entire quadrat if percent cover is low (less than or equal to 25%) or if shoot distribution within the quadrat is highly clumped (i.e. the majority of shoots are rooted within a subsection of the quadrat). Conversely, shoot density should be determined using a 0.0625 m² subquadrat if percent cover is high and shoots are fairly homogeneously distributed. If needed, form density subquadrats by threading the fiberglass dividing rods through the guides at the centers of opposing quadrat sides. This yields four subquadrats of 0.0625 m² each. For density measurement, select the subquadrat in which percent cover most closely approximates that of the entire quadrat. Count the total number of shoots rooted within either the entire quadrat or the selected subquadrat, as appropriate, and record this count within the “density” data field. Record the location of the shoot count in the “source” data field as the entire 0.25 m² quadrat (E= entire), or one of the four 0.0625 m² subquadrats (identified when facing shore as TL= top-left, TR= top-right, BL= bottom-left, BR= bottom right). Should preliminary data show that shoot counts in excess of 3000 / m² (188 / 0.0625 m² subquadrat) are regularly encountered, then it would be acceptable to use smaller, 10 cm x 10 cm subquadrats (cf. Duarte and Kirkman 2001). In this case quadrat frames would need to be modified with additional divider guides.

Check the quadrat to determine if reproductive shoots (with flowers or fruits) are present. For eelgrass, count the number of reproductive shoots occurring in the entire quadrat and record this number on the data sheet within the “Flowering Shoots” field. For widgeon grass, count the

number of flowering shoots within the subquadrat area used for density measurement. Note the area of the sample (field count per $\frac{1}{4} \text{ m}^2$ or 0.01 m^2) on the data sheet.

Grazing, Epiphyte Cover, Wasting Index

The degree of grazing, epiphyte cover, and wasting disease (eelgrass only) present in the quadrat is classified using a visual assessment of ten terminal, vegetative shoots. Wasting disease causes characteristic black lesions that spread longitudinally along eelgrass leaves. Burdick et al. (1993) developed a Wasting Index (WI) based on the relative amount of necrotic tissue on the most infected eelgrass leaves in a sample. We adapted the WI for rapid field assessment by classifying the percentage of infected leaf area into one of three categories: trace (T, 0-1%), low (L, 2-30%), or high (H, 31-100%). We selected the threshold between “low” and “high” categories based on data presented by Burdick et al. (1993) suggesting that as the WI exceeds about 30%, wasting disease in an eelgrass population progresses into a phase of rapid infection and disease spread. A similar, cover-based index for estimating *in situ* epiphyte biomass in seagrass beds has been proposed (Miller and Virnstein 1995), although ecologically relevant thresholds have not been defined. We adopted the same T, L, and H classification scheme for assessing grazing and epiphyte cover for sampling convenience.

Examine the most infected leaf of each of ten terminal shoots and classify the percentage of infected leaf area as trace, low, or high as described above. Burdick et al. (1993) provide a visual guide to different percentages of infected leaf area. Keep a mental tally of the number of leaves falling into T, L, and H categories. Record the overall average category in the “Wasting Index” field on the data sheet. This value is not a true mean of continuous data, but rather is used as an objective measure representing a compromise between field efficiency and quantitative assessment. Measure and record the degree of epiphyte cover by similarly classifying epiphyte coverage of the most epiphytized leaf, and grazing by classifying the degree of grazing evidence (scraped epidermis, bites out of leaf margins, clipped leaf tips) over the entire shoot, for each of ten terminal shoots. With practice, WI, epiphyte cover, and grazing can be assessed simultaneously in a short amount of time per quadrat.

Canopy Height

Seagrass canopy height is measured by grabbing a clump of plants rooted within the quadrat, extending the leaves (without uprooting the plants) to their maximum height, ignoring the tallest 20% of the leaves, and measuring the distance from the sediment to the top of the remaining 80% of the leaves. Use this technique to measure the canopy height in four locations within the quadrat (one clump of plants in the middle of each quarter of the quadrat); record the average canopy height on the data sheet.

Seagrass Biomass

Field Collection: If percent cover of a quadrat is zero, no biomass core is taken. For all quadrats with seagrass present, select an area for sampling that is 0.5 – 1.0 m landward of the quadrat and

is of the same canopy height as inside the quadrat. Take a sample using a plastic (0.0035 m²) or stainless steel (0.0037 m²) corer, depending on the hardness of the substrate. Place the corer over the area to be sampled, ensuring that all of the leaves originating inside the area to be sampled are inside the corer. Rest the corer on the substrate and run your finger around the perimeter; remove leaves from the corer that are rooted outside the perimeter, and insert any remaining leaves into the corer that are rooted inside the perimeter. It is very important to position the plants inside the corer so that they are not cut during sampling. Push the sharpened edge of the corer vertically into the substrate to a depth of about 10 cm below the depth of the seagrass rhizomes. For eelgrass in NER coastal parks, a core depth of 15 cm is adequate to ensure collection of all root material; widgeon grass rhizomes lie directly beneath the surface, so a core depth of 10-11 cm is sufficient. Place a cap or stopper on the top end of the corer and gently pull it out of the substrate. Seal the bottom of the corer with a cap or your hand as it is removed from the sediment. Empty the entire contents of the corer into a nylon mesh bag labeled with the quadrat number. Rinse the sample gently to remove as much sediment as possible. Record that a biomass sample was taken and the corer size on the data sheet. Place all samples from a single cross transect into a large mesh bag labeled with the cross-transect name. Samples should be transported to the laboratory in an insulated chest.

Laboratory Procedure: Samples should be processed as soon after collection as possible, ideally on the same day. If samples cannot be processed immediately, rinse the samples in fresh water and store in a refrigerator for up to two days. All samples should be rinsed in fresh water to remove salt before processing. Empty the sample into a sorting tray and remove all the intact shoots and all the live below ground material; loose, unattached leaves are assumed to have been included in the corer inadvertently and are not retained in the sample, but all living roots and rhizomes are retained. Clean the retained material of any remaining sediment by rinsing in fresh water, and scrape epiphytes off the leaves using a glass microscope slide. Count the number of leaf meristems (the base of the shoot where the leaves attach to the rhizome) in the sample and record on the data sheet in the “Number of meristems in biomass core” field. Separate the shoots into the following sample components for biomass determination: 1) leaves, including all intact material connected to a rhizome (green leaves as well as any dead attached leaves); 2) sheaths, including only living sheaths attached to rhizomes without blades still attached (i.e., sheaths with blades attached are included in the leaf component, and black, dead sheaths without blades attached are excluded); 3) roots and rhizomes, including all the living rhizomes (whitish to brown in color) and roots. Place each clean biomass component in separate paper bags labeled with the sample date, site abbreviation, cross-transect letter, quadrat number, and plant part. Dry the samples in a drying oven at 60° C for 48 hours or until completely dry. Cool the dried samples in a desiccator and weigh on an electronic balance in grams to an accuracy of three decimal places. Record the sample identification and weight on a data sheet or Excel spreadsheet.

Quality Assurance Measures

Seagrass condition measures involve numerous counts (shoot densities), measurements (heights, depths, distances), categorizations (wasting disease, grazing and epiphytization indices) and classifications (percent cover). These are often taken under challenging conditions by a minimum of two separate observers. In order to quantify intra and inter-observer variability, a

minimum of 10% of each observer's quadrats measures shall be duplicated, and a minimum 10% of all quadrat measures shall be replicated by all observers. Replication shall be performed in any logistically reasonable fashion that achieves the prescribed 10% for each monitoring event (site and season); however duplicate assessments of a quadrat by any observer must be separated in time by measurements at other quadrats (must not be sequential).

Post-sampling Procedures

Downloading Data from the Temperature Loggers

The following instructions pertain to Onset Stowaway TidBiT[®] temperature loggers. Detailed instructions for downloading temperature data from iButton[®] temperature loggers are provided in the SeagrassNet manual.

- Prior to initiating a download, allow all sensors to thermally equilibrate to room temperature, then record room temperature using an NBS-traceable thermometer. This value must be compared to logged values for quality assurance purposes.
- Open the BoxCar[®] software package on your computer.
- Connect the first TidbiT[®] onto the TidbiT[®] coupler attached to the Optic Base Station.
- Select "Readout" from the Logger menu. A dialog box will appear that says "Connecting..." and then "Stowaway found"
- The "Offload" dialog box will appear and signal that the data are downloading
- The "Disconnect Logger" dialog box will appear. Unplug the logger from the PC interface cable and select "OK"
- The "Save As" dialog box will appear. Select the subdirectory (folder) in which to save the data file and enter a file name. The file name should include the 4-letter park unit code, site name, station label (A or C), data type (temp) and monitoring period. Use underscores to separate codes for legibility in the file name, e.g. "CACO_DH_A_temp_July04-05"
- Select "Save" to save the data in the file/folder identified as a *.dtf file for viewing within BoxCar software.
- Export the data to an Excel file by selecting "Export" and "Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet" on the File menu for additional analysis. Use the same naming convention for the data file.
- Repeat this process for the remaining temperature logger.
- Record the date, time, and file names of downloaded data on the Temperature Sensor Deployment Log.

Quadrat Photograph Management

Digital quadrat photographs should be downloaded as soon as possible after they have been taken to ensure accurate photo identification. If a quadrat label was not included in the photos, then all photos must be related to quadrats using field notes. Name each photo file with the 4-letter park unit code, site name, cross-transect, quadrat, and subquadrat/view if applicable (i.e. in instances where water depth did not allow vertical photographs of the entire quadrat, label vertical subquadrat photos “a” – “d” in the order taken and label the oblique full quadrat photo “e”). e.g., CACO_PB_A1, CACO_DH_C2a. File properties should include the photo date, but the files should also be organized into folders named by site and date.

Field Equipment Clean Up

The corrosive properties of salt water and damaging effects of salt crystals can shorten the life of your field gear. Therefore, it is very important to rinse all sampling equipment in fresh water after use. This is also the best time to inventory sampling supplies and equipment and replace any items that will be needed for the next monitoring period.

References

- Burdick, D.M., F.T. Short, and J. Wolf. 1993. An index to assess and monitor the progression of wasting disease in eelgrass *Zostera marina*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 94:83-80.
- DeCock, A. W. A. M. 1980. Flowering, pollination and fruiting in *Zostera marina* L. Aquatic Botany 9:201-220.
- Erftemeijer, P.L.A. and E.W. Koch. 2001. Sediment geology methods for seagrass habitat. pp. 345-367 in F. T. Short and R. G. Coles (eds.) Global seagrass research methods. Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam, 473 pp.
- Kinney, E.H. and C.T. Roman. 1998. Response of primary producers to nutrient enrichment in a shallow estuary. Marine Ecology Progress Series. 163: 89-98
- Miller, R.R. and R.W. Virnstein. 1995. Development and use of a photo-index as a tool for monitoring epiphyte biomass on seagrass in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Estuarine Research Federation 13th International Conference, November 12-16, Corpus Christi, TX.
- Roman, C.T. and K.W. Able. 1988. Production ecology of eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) in a Cape Cod salt marsh-estuarine system. Aquatic Botany. 32:353-363
- Short, F.T. and R.G. Coles, eds. 2001. Global seagrass research methods. Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam, 473 pp.
- Short, F.T., D.M. Burdick, J. Wolf, and G.E. Jones. 1993. Eelgrass in estuarine research reserves along the east coast, U.S.A., Part I: Declines from pollution and disease and Part II: Management of eelgrass meadows. NOAA-Coastal Ocean Program Publ. 107 pp.
- Short, F.T., L.J. McKenzie, R.G. Coles, and J.L. Gaeckle. 2004. SeagrassNet manual for scientific monitoring of seagrass habitat – Western Pacific Edition. University of New Hampshire, USA, QDPI, Northern Fisheries Centre, Australia. 71pp.

SOP 10 – Water-Quality Monitoring Data Reduction

Version 1.01 (June,2012)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change
1.01	1.0	6/1/2012	James M. Caldwell, Water Quality Specialist, USGS Maine Water Science Center	Updated all references to YSI dissolved oxygen probes with information specific to new optical sensor	Manufacturer's improvements

Spatial Water-Quality Surveys

Data collected by YSI sondes for the spatial component of water-quality monitoring is uploaded from the 650MDS data logger in PC6000 format, which results in a computer file with a .dat file extension. Upon installation, YSI EcoWatch assigns itself as the default program for PC6000 (.dat) files. Since EcoWatch does not allow editing of original data, this format is ideal for archiving purposes. In order to perform the data reduction steps in this SOP, however, it may be easier to create a second comma-delimited file (.cdf) that can be imported into a spreadsheet or database program. This is accomplished by using the <export> feature within EcoWatch. To assist in file tracking and management, change only the file extension when converting from one format to another, but do not alter the filename. Also create a text document (.txt) with this same filename for documenting all data reduction steps that are specific to that data file (date rejection). Data collected using LiCor quantum sensors for spatial monitoring of photosynthetically available radiation (PAR) are recorded on station data sheets (Appendix D). A back-up copy of the YSI data is also recorded on the field on the station data sheets, as is certain QA/QC data and information. For each station sampled during a spatial survey, perform

the data checks and data reduction steps described below. If any field or QC data are missing (not logged into memory), then data from the station data sheets should be manually substituted.

Dissolved Oxygen Calibration and Sulfide Interference Checks:

Check the calibration of the dissolved oxygen sensor that was logged immediately prior to each hydrocast. These in-air quality control data are logged to the data file and identified as site number 9. The in-air value for the % saturation of dissolved oxygen using the “local” pressure convention (DO Local %Sat) should read $\geq 98\%$ and $\leq 102\%$. If this is not the case, then the accuracy of the DO sensor may not be meeting data quality objectives and data from this hydrocast (all depths) should be omitted from subsequent data analyses. This occurrence should be very rare since the operator is instructed to perform a check in the field and take corrective action if necessary.

Sulfide Interference Check

The presence of hydrogen sulfide may interfere with the 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensor used for dissolved oxygen and make the output “jumpy”. This effect is seen when the sensor encounters hydrogen sulfide in anoxic water or when it is inadvertently lowered into anoxic sediments. If a sonde touches the bottom during a deployment (recorded on the Station Data Sheet) or encounters anoxic water, subsequent DO data must be individually evaluated. Professional discretion may be used to reject data that may be influenced by sulfide interference.

Dissolved Oxygen Membrane Check

If a 6562 rapid pulse dissolved oxygen sensor was used check the “DO charge” for each reading (QC and all depths) to see that they fall within the range of 25-75. If any fall outside this range, discard the dissolved oxygen data (percent saturation and concentration) associated with this failed “DO charge” reading. The “DO charge” is not a feature on the 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen sensor.

Turbidity Interference Check

If a sonde touches the bottom during its deployment (reported on the Station Data Sheet), then bottom sediments were likely stirred up. These sediments will interfere with subsequent near-bottom turbidity readings, and may also interfere with chlorophyll *a* readings. Reject near-bottom turbidity and chlorophyll data from these casts.

Sensor Performance Specification Check

With the exception of some turbidity data (described below), all data that fall outside the design specification range for each sensor must be rejected. These specifications are currently as follows:

Temperature	-5 to 45 °C
Conductivity.....	0 to 100 mS/cm
Dissolved Oxygen, % saturation.....	0 to 500% air saturation
Dissolved Oxygen, mg/l	0 to 50 mg/l
Dissolved Oxygen charge	25-75 (6562 rapid pulse sensor only)
Salinity	0 to 70 ppt
Turbidity	0 to 1000 NTU
Chlorophyll	0 to 400 µg/l

Recent instrument performance evaluations conducted by the Alliance for Coastal Technologies (ACT 2006) showed abnormal negative turbidity readings using YSI 6-series sondes. Unlike some instruments, these sondes allow readings to go negative rather than restrain them at zero. Follow-up investigations by YSI, Inc. (ACT 2006b) have suggested that under typical conditions, zero turbidity standards may routinely become contaminated by the sonde, and that used turbidity probes will often generate some signal in zero turbidity solutions due to slight interferences in the optical patch from use. Because of this, small negative turbidity readings may be encountered that DO NOT need to be rejected from the record. When turbidity is found to go slightly negative, an offset may be applied to the entire set of turbidity readings gathered under that particular sonde calibration. The offset must be applied to all turbidity readings, and not just to the negative ones. Offsets up to two (2.0) NTU are permissible for this protocol.

Calculate the Average Station Location and Time

Average all of the latitude, longitude, and time data for each of the three depths at each station. Within the station data file, surface values are flagged with “site number” zero, mid-depth with 1, and near-bottom with 2. Be sure not to use quality control data collected during the in-air warm-up (station number 9) since the vessel may be underway during these periods.

Chlorophyll a

Chlorophyll *a* ($\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$) analysis is performed by extractive methods on near-surface water samples (see SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis). Whether analyzed by the Atlantic Research Center at CACO or by an outside laboratory with intercalibration with the Cape Cod laboratory (see SOP 11 – Quality Assurance and Quality Control), these data should be added to the station data files – associated with the near-surface (site number zero) readings.

Processing of Light Data

Use the LiCor light data to calculate the attenuation coefficient of downwelling PAR (K_d).

- i. K_d should be first calculated as the slope of the least squares regression of $\ln(I_z/I_{air})$ against depth in meters, where I_z is the irradiance at depth z , and I_{air} is the irradiance in air. Units of K_d are m^{-1} .
- ii. I_z/I_{air} is recorded on the Station Data Sheet under the column labeled “Channel M2 - Underwater Irradiance- % of I_{Air} .” (Note: the data in this column are actually $I_z/I_{air} \times 100$, but this makes no difference.)
- iii. Calculate the coefficient of determination (r-squared) for the fit of this least square linear regression.
 - a. If the r-squared is 0.95 or greater, report the slope of this line as K_d for this site. This method accounts for variation in ambient irradiance caused by changes in cloud cover.
 - b. If the r-squared is less than 0.95, then calculate K_d as before, but substituting I_z for the ratio I_z/I_{air} . This data is labeled “underwater irradiance – PPFD” on the Station Data Sheet. If the r-squared for the new regression is 0.95 or greater, then use this new slope as K_d for the site. This method may yield better results if the readings in air (“deck” sensor) were faulty, but does not account for changes in cloud cover.
 - c. If neither approach yields a coefficient of determination ≥ 0.95 , then select the slope of the regression with the higher r-squared, provided it is ≥ 0.9 . If this condition cannot be met, then use best professional judgment to determine whether a representative K_d can be calculated by eliminating outliers in the data or including data that had originally been struck through by the field technician.

Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring

The purpose of this section of the SOP is to provide quality assurance guidelines for determining what portions of the continuous data should be included in the final record and used for analysis. Data rejection criteria are based upon recommendations and guidance from the sonde manufacturer, YSI, Inc. The following sections borrow liberally from data analysis guidance developed by YSI for the NOAA National Estuarine Research Reserve System for its System-Wide Monitoring Program (YSI 2000). By following closely with the NOAA NERR protocols, NPS will benefit from their years of experience in continuous estuarine monitoring as well as from the ability to interpret NPS data within a larger spatial context.

Data reduction for continuous monitoring is complicated by the fact that the sensors are deployed for an extended period between initial calibration and post-deployment calibration check. During this interval, sensor response may be corrupted by a number of factors including drift, biofouling, and catastrophic damage by organisms or extreme environmental conditions. The SOP for Continuous Water-Quality Monitoring is designed to maximize the collection of high-quality data that are accurate and representative of environmental conditions during the index

period. Drift and biofouling effects can usually be corrected using data from the post-deployment calibration check and the weekly quality assurance visits to the logging station (made during each of the spatial survey cruises at a minimum). Proper application of this SOP will assist in making data corrections where they are possible, and in culling out any remaining poor-quality data from the official record.

Data collected by YSI sondes for the continuous components of water-quality monitoring are uploaded from the sonde in PC6000 format with a .dat file extension. Upon installation, YSI EcoWatch software assigns itself as the default program for PC6000 (.dat) files. Since EcoWatch does not allow editing of original data, this format is ideal for archiving purposes. In order to perform the data reduction steps in this SOP, however, it is easier to create a second comma-delimited file (.cdf) that can be imported into a spreadsheet or database program. This can be accomplished either by uploading from the data logger a second time in the new format, or by using the <export> feature within EcoWatch. To assist in file tracking and management, change only the file extension when converting from one format to another, but do not alter the filename. Also create a text document (.txt) with this same filename for documenting all data reduction steps that are specific to that data file (data rejection).

Absolute Data Rejection

Absolute data rejection is a means of removing erroneous values from the data record because they violate basic principles of sensor behavior and/or proper sonde deployment. Because it is based upon basic principles, absolute data rejection can be accomplished using automated computer scripts with conditional arguments. There are at least two cases in which absolute data rejection must be invoked. The first of these is when the recorded value for any sensor falls outside its performance specifications. Environmental specifications for each sensor are listed in section Sensor Performance Specification Check above. Any data that fall outside the specification intervals should be removed from the official record.

The second case is when one or more of the sensors is believed to have come out of the water due to unexpected tidal fluctuations or improper deployment. In brackish and marine systems, this occurrence is indicated by anomalously low readings from the conductivity sensor. The conductivity sensor is the highest/shallowest of the sensors on the YSI 6600EDS and will be the first to be exposed to air. Since it is impossible to determine which other sensors were also out of water, all data from these out-of-water events should be removed from the record. Note that the upper PAR sensor from a YSI 6600EDS equipped with wiped PAR sensors will actually come out of the water before the conductivity probe, but this is difficult to discern using programming scripts and does not affect the other probes.

Discretionary Data Rejection, Drift Correction and Data Reduction.

This portion of the SOP is not easily automated using logic statements, and must be carried out manually under the supervision of a program manager with experience in continuous water-quality monitoring and knowledge of the YSI sonde and its application in this Protocol. Ideally, these steps should take place as soon as possible after sonde recovery so that the details of the

deployment are fresh in the minds of the field personnel, and so that corrective action can be attempted for any subsequent deployments. A rapid evaluation for any gross problems with the data record can be made using the graphing features of YSI's EcoWatch software. Examine the output from each sensor individually for any discontinuity in the data, which generally indicates catastrophic failure during the deployment. Check for battery voltage spikes in the data. Voltage spikes > 13.5 volts signal that one of the optical probes (turbidity, chlorophyll *a*, or ROX dissolved oxygen) may have malfunctioned. To check for sensor drift, examine the logged data in comparison with the discrete measurements that were made as part of the weekly spatial survey. Sensor-specific details for data rejection and drift correction are provided in the following sections.

Temperature:

The temperature sensor on the YSI 6560 temperature and conductivity probe is very robust and is unlikely to fail. Rare failure has been observed, however, and is most often associated with an irreversible malfunction due to leakage of the sensor housing. Incorrect temperature data are signaled by a clear point of temperature discontinuity followed by unreasonable and erratic values or unreasonable drift. If clearly incorrect temperature data are observed, all data from that point on should be removed from the official record. Since all the other sensors are temperature compensated using values from the 6560 thermistor, ALL data following failure of a temperature probe are suspect and should be removed from the official record.

Conductivity:

Like the thermistor on the YSI 6560 temperature and conductivity probe, the conductivity cell is very robust and rarely shows catastrophic failure. If an error occurs, it is usually a drift of the output due to biofouling within the water ports of the conductivity cell. This results in a change in the effective volume of the cell, which, in turn, results in drift of the output. The post-deployment calibration check will show whether such a drift has occurred. Cleaning of the sensor ports should resolve the issue. In these cases, at the discretion of the program manager, a linear compensation may be applied to the data using quality assurance data from the weekly surveys and from the post-deployment calibration check.

In the unlikely event of catastrophic sensor failure, a sharp discontinuity will be evident in the output, and all subsequent data should be removed from the official record.

Dissolved Oxygen:

The YSI 6562 dissolved oxygen probe is susceptible to both drift and catastrophic failure, although drift is less significant a problem when the sensor is mounted in the YSI 6600EDS. This is because drift usually results from biofouling over the probe membrane over the course of the deployment. The post-deployment calibration check will show whether such a drift has occurred. At the discretion of the program manager, a linear compensation may be applied to the data using quality assurance data from the weekly surveys and from the post-deployment calibration check.

Catastrophic failure of the dissolved oxygen probe is more common, and is usually the result of a puncture in the membrane, either by debris or organisms, or from an improperly installed membrane. Under these scenarios, output is generally characterized by a large discontinuity. In

most cases readings become unreasonably high very quickly and then either become very noisy or drift around. The likely cause of this behavior is “crosstalk” through the membrane hole caused by electrical continuity between the dissolved oxygen and conductivity sensors through the brackish estuarine water. All data after the initial discontinuity should be removed from the record, regardless of later probe behavior. After this type of catastrophic failure, the probe surface should be reconditioned before it is put back in service. Follow guidance in the YSI 6-Series Environmental Monitoring Systems Manual. Occasionally the DO probe will fail due to structural failure of the Clark-type electrodes. The symptoms are similar, and are accompanied by high DO-charge values. All data after the initial discontinuity should be removed from the official record.

The YSI 6150 ROX optical dissolved oxygen probe has excellent long term stability and should achieve $\pm 1\%$ accuracy when calibrated properly. However, physical obstructions from debris or a wiper failing to park properly may cause erroneous data. These types of interference often result in single large spikes in the data record. These values should be removed. Special attention should be paid to field notes for comments regarding wiper parking and sensor fouling.

Turbidity and Chlorophyll:

YSI’s optical turbidity and chlorophyll probes are very stable over time and not prone to drift. Consequently, there should be no need to manually adjust the data using linear compensation. When the turbidity and chlorophyll optical sensors produce erroneous data, it is usually due to physical obstructions in the measured volume of water. These obstructions could be from fouling organisms, debris, or wiper pads that fail to park in their proper locations. These types of interference are often characterized by very large negative values in the data record. These negative values should be removed from the record. Since they are outside the design specifications for the sensors, they will be removed automatically by the filters used for absolute data rejection (see section Absolute Data Rejection). Since it is possible for these physical obstructions to come and go over the course of a deployment, and since they generally cause no lasting effect on sensor response, it is NOT necessary to remove all subsequent data after one of these out-of-bounds data spikes has occurred. The program manager may use professional judgment in filtering out other optical data that are clearly inconsistent with the overall data record, such as occasional very-high positive peaks or high-frequency and very-high-amplitude noisy data (in which case the entire interval should be removed rather than just the peaks).

Photosynthetically Available Radiation:

The first step to assuring the quality of continuous PAR data is to compare pre and post deployment calibration data for each of the two LiCor 192SA sensors. These sensors are vulnerable to catastrophic failure from water vapor that slowly diffuses through the acrylic optical diffuser. If either sensor shows a dramatic drift ($>15\%$), then suspect catastrophic sensor failure. Through careful examination of the data record, it may be possible to identify a point when failure occurred. Remove from the final record all data after this point for the affected sensor only. Although PAR attenuation coefficients cannot be calculated during periods with only one functional sensor, it still provides a record of the underwater light field during the index period.

In some instances, catastrophic failure is not abrupt, making it more difficult to assign a cutoff point. The PAR data collected for quality assurance during the weekly spatial survey cruises are useful for identifying the timing of sensor failure, and also for applying a linear correction when PAR sensors have drifted less than 15%.

The principal metric of interest for this protocol is the attenuation coefficient of downwelling PAR, K_d . To calculate K_d , only a subset of the PAR data is used. This subset is all PAR data collected within 3 hours of local apparent noon. This is a slight extension to the interval recommended by Carruthers et al. (2001), but will still generate very good data while allowing comparison with data collected in the spatial survey. For all anticipated applications of the protocol, this time interval will run from 10:00 hrs to 16:00 hrs Eastern Daylight Savings Time. Include the data from the 10:00 AM logging event even though it technically represents the last minute of the preceding hour.

Create a new data column for K_d , and populate it (for the above subset) using:

$$K_d = \frac{\ln(I_z / I_0)}{-z}$$

where I_z is the reading from the lower PAR sensor, I_0 is the reading from the upper PAR sensor, and z is the separation between them in meters (0.5 m). Units for K_d are m^{-1} . Examine the logged K_d values against those collected for quality assurance purposes at the time of deployment, retrieval, and during each of the weekly spatial surveys. At the program manager's discretion, a correction factor and linear compensation for drift can be applied to the logged data using the quality-assurance data and the post-deployment calibration check.

Chlorophyll a Post-Correction

The chlorophyll sensor on the YSI 6600EDS is calibrated using a Rhodamine WT dye standard. Used alone, this calibration method will report consistently from deployment to deployment, but will not necessarily provide an accurate representation of actual pigment concentrations. More accurate reporting of chlorophyll *a* is achieved by calibrating these *in situ* fluorometric values against chlorophyll *a* data from extractive analyses on discrete grab samples. For each YSI sonde deployment, these calibration samples are collected at the beginning, end, and intermittently throughout each deployment (see SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis).

Follow these steps to post-correct against extracted chlorophyll:

- i. Identify all the logged dye-calibrated chlorophyll samples that coincided with the collection of a discrete grab sample.
- ii. Perform a linear least squares regression of the dye-calibrated chlorophyll *a* data (dependent variable) against chlorophyll *a* from extractive analysis on discrete grab samples (independent variable).
- iii. Use the equation for this regression to correct chlorophyll *a* and create a new data field for corrected chlorophyll (retaining the uncorrected data as well).

Should the correlation coefficient for the regression be poor, or should the range of the correction data grossly under-represent field concentrations, then the program manager should use best professional judgment in deciding whether and how to apply the calibration. Data outside the range of the calibration samples may still be reported if professional experience suggests that the calibration would be reasonably accurate; however, these data should be flagged with uncertainty qualifiers in all databases and report products.

Data Management

A stipulation of the NPS Natural Resource Challenge (NRC) is that all physical, chemical, and biological water-quality data that are collected with NRC funds must be loaded into the NPS STORET database. Vital Signs Networks are encouraged to also archive any additional aquatic-related data collected with base Vital Signs funding in the NPS STORET. To facilitate this, the NPS Water Resources Division (WRD) has developed a series of MicroSoft Access®-based templates, called NPSTORET, that are patterned after the Natural Resource Data Templates. Each Vital Signs network must annually send its data to NPS WRD as an NPSTORET database or in its own database following a STORET Electronic Data Deliverable (NPSEDD) specification. NPS WRD will have responsibility for maintaining these data, and for transferring them into the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's STORET National Warehouse. This is the ultimate archive of all NPS data related to physical, chemical, and biological water quality.

In concordance with the above requirements, data generated by this monitoring protocol will be managed by each network (NCBN and NETN) following guidance documented within their respective data and information management plans (Stevens and Entsminger 2004, Dieffenbach 2006).

References

- Alliance for Coastal Technology. 2006. Performance Verification Statement for the YSI 6600EDS Sonde and 6136 Turbidity Sensor. University of Maryland Center for Environmental Science, Chesapeake Biological Laboratory. UMCES Technical Report Series: Ref. No. (UMCES) CBL 07-053
- Carruthers, T.J.B., B.J. Longstaff, W.C. Dennison, E.G. Abal and K. Aioi. 2001. Measurement of light penetration in relation to seagrass. In: F. Short and R. Coles (eds.) *Global Seagrass Research Methods*. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Dieffenbach, F. 2006. Data Management Plan. Northeast Temperate Network, National Park Service. Sept. 24, 2006. 50p.
- Stevens, S.M. and G. Entsminger. 2004. Information Management Plan. Northeast Coastal and Barrier Network Inventory and Monitoring Program. National Park Service. Draft: Dec 15, 2004. 99 p.
- YSI, 2000. Suggested Data Analysis Protocol for YSI 6000 Deployment Studies. Prepared for the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association, National Estuarine Research Reserve System-Wide Monitoring Program.

SOP 11 – Quality Assurance and Quality Control

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

The goals of estuarine monitoring within coastal parks of the NPS Northeast Region are to determine whether nutrient loads to park estuaries are increasing over time, and to assess how estuarine natural resources are affected by changing nutrient inputs. Data collected through the implementation of this monitoring protocol are intended to generate assessments of estuarine condition to address these questions, and successive assessments will allow NPS to track changes in condition through time. Non-uniform data that are inconsistent with regard to precision and accuracy will result in greater sampling variability and interfere with the ability to detect differences between successive assessments. Poor or inconsistent data quality may also promote analyses that are flawed and result in sub-optimal or wholly inappropriate management decisions.

As with any quality assurance (QA) program, the foundation for assuring data quality is created by clearly and explicitly documenting the monitoring procedures and by rigorous adherence to those protocols. Hence, the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) forming the bulk of this monitoring protocol constitute the QA program for estuarine monitoring within NPS NER parks. Program components include sampling design, personnel training, instrument maintenance and calibration, and detailed field and laboratory procedures for each vital sign measure. Data quality is also assured by carefully defining measurement quality objectives (MQOs) and by instituting a Quality Control (QC) program to ensure data meet these quality objectives. This SOP describes the procedures for implementing the quality control program and evaluating attainment of MQO's. It is modeled after the Quality Assurance Project Plan of the U.S. EPA National Coastal Assessment (U.S. EPA 2001). Measurement quality objectives are established for five aspects of data quality including representativeness, completeness, comparability, accuracy and precision (Stanley and Vener 1985).

Representativeness and Target Populations

The concept of representativeness within the context of this monitoring protocol refers to the ability of the program to precisely characterize estuarine condition within coastal NPS Northeast Region parks. Target sampling populations are discussed in great detail in the protocol narrative sections dealing with this topic (Sampling Designs and Target Populations).

Monitoring responses to estuarine nutrient enrichment incorporates several spatial sampling designs to address questions at a hierarchy of scales. The vital sign of seagrass distribution is measured completely within each park unit, while that of seagrass condition is sampled using a probability design along depth zones within selected seagrass beds. Vital signs related to estuarine water quality, water clarity, water chemistry, and sediment organic carbon are all sampled using a probability design within entire park estuaries coupled with continuous monitoring at selected sites. Thus, coarse measurements of entire estuaries are combined with high resolution measurements of selected areas. This mixture of sampling approaches and intensities enhances the likelihood of detecting changes in response to nutrient enrichment.

Target populations are also identified with respect to their temporal resolution. Measures related to seagrass distribution and condition are assessed at the approximate annual peak of seagrass biomass. Sampling related to the vital signs of estuarine water quality, water clarity, and water chemistry is conducted annually during an index period consisting of any four consecutive weeks during July and August. This is the portion of the year when estuarine vital signs are expected to show the greatest response to nutrient over-enrichment. The timing of sample collection is restricted to within three hours of local apparent noon in order to ensure the accuracy of water clarity data. Resolution of medium and high frequency temporal variability is assessed using trend stations and continuous logging stations deployed during the index period. Thus the major emphasis of the temporal target populations is geared toward characterizing daytime condition during critical time periods of the year. Higher temporal resolution is achieved at a subset of trend stations (weekly) and continuous stations (15-minute).

Completeness

Sampling completeness is defined following Stanley and Verner (1985) as “a measure of the amount of data collected from a measurement process compared to the amount that was expected under the conditions of measurement.” A completeness goal of 100% has been established for the various measures included in this protocol. Spatial sampling for the vital signs of water clarity, water chemistry, water clarity, and sediment organic carbon is designed to be consistent with that of the EPA National Coastal Assessment (U.S. EPA 2001), which also maintains a completeness goal of 100%. Since sampling is based upon a probability design, failure to meet this goal will not preclude within or between-year assessments of condition, but would result in loss in statistical power (U.S. EPA 2001). The same is true for within-transect measures of seagrass condition.

Comparability

Data comparability refers to the confidence with which one data set can be compared to another. To achieve maximum utility, this protocol must yield data that are consistent and comparable from one year to the next, among NER coastal parks, with other NPS programs, and to the extent possible with other state and Federal programs. Comparability among parks and between assessment years is achieved through strict adherence to the standard operating procedures documented in this protocol. In conjunction with uniform standard methods, data quality indicators and quality control samples are used to assure data quality and comparability. Centralization of certain laboratory analyses has also been implemented to ensure data comparability and stability in methods.

To maximize comparability with other monitoring efforts and data sets, efforts were extended to ensure maximum consistency with NPS (Roman et al. 2003, Berounsky 2000) and other Federal programs. Spatial condition assessments of water quality were designed for consistency with the EPA National Coastal Assessment (Jackson et al. 2000, U.S. EPA 2001), and continuous water-quality monitoring was designed for consistency with the NOAA National Estuarine Research Reserve's System-Wide Monitoring Program (Sanger et al. 2002). Seagrass distribution mapping follows consistent and widely adopted methodology developed by the NOAA Coastal Services Center Coastal Change Analysis Program (U.S. NOAA CSC 2001), and seagrass condition assessment methods are derived from the SeagrassNet protocol for global seagrass monitoring (Short et al. 2004, www.seagrassnet.org). In each of these cases, consistency is achieved not only in measurement methodology, but also in sampling design. This will allow NPS to both interpret NER park data within a larger regional context as well as to contribute toward a larger scale assessment of estuarine condition.

Bias, Precision, Sensitivity

“Bias” is a systematic difference between a measured value and true values and represents an estimate of systematic measurement error (also called “accuracy”); “precision” is the degree of mutual agreement among repeated measurements and represents an estimate of random measurement error. Collectively these data characteristics provide an estimate of the total uncertainty surrounding any measurement, and combined with sampling completeness they influence the level of certainty surrounding an overall assessment of condition. Measurement Quality Objectives (MQOs) for the various measures of this protocol are defined in terms of goals for maximum allowable bias and maximum allowable precision (Table 18). Bias goals are expressed either as absolute difference or percent deviation from the true/expected value. Precision goals are expressed as relative percent difference, relative standard deviation, or percent misclassification between two or more replicate measurements. In some cases allowable bias goals are not meaningful because true values are not known. As an initial benchmark in assigning MQOs for this monitoring protocol, we have adopted those established by the U.S. EPA for the National Coastal Assessment (U.S. EPA 2001). Because of additional control over assessment methods, we are able to further tighten MQOs in some instances. These changes, as well as MQOs for measures unique to this protocol, were based upon experience gained during feasibility testing and early implementation of the protocol, anticipated gains from certain

Table 18. Measurement quality objectives for estuarine monitoring in NPS NER coastal parks. Bias goals are expressed either as absolute difference or percent deviation from the true/expected value. Precision goals are expressed as relative percent difference, relative standard deviation, or percent misclassification between two or more replicate measurements. Completeness goals are the percentage of expected measurements that are successfully obtained.

Data Type (by Vital Sign)	Measurement Increment	Maximum Bias Goal	Precision Goal	Completeness Goal
<u>Water Chemistry / Quality / Clarity</u>				
Dissolved Oxygen	0.01 mg L ⁻¹	± 0.5 mg L ⁻¹	10%	100%
Temperature	0.01 °C	± 0.2 °C	5%	100%
Salinity	0.01 psu	± 0.5 psu	5%	100%
Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	0.01 µg L ⁻¹	± 10%	30%	100%
Light (PAR)	1.0 µE m ⁻¹ s ⁻¹	± 5%	10%	100%
Turbidity	0.1 NTU	± 10%	30%	100%
Depth – water column (spatial)	0.001 m	± 0.5 m	10%	100%
– water column (continuous)	0.001 m	± 0.1 m	10%	100%
– light profiles	0.01 m	± 0.05 m	10%	100%
<u>Sediment Organic Carbon</u>				
Total OC	0.01%	± 10%	20%	100%
<u>Seagrass Condition</u>				
Vegetative shoot density	1/16 m ⁻²	± 5%	5%	100%
Reproductive shoot density	1/4 m ⁻²	± 5%	5%	100%
Canopy height	1 cm	± 5 cm	10%	100%
Percent cover of vegetation	5%	N/A	10%	100%
Ephiphyte index	N/A	N/A	10%	100%
Wasting index	N/A	N/A	10%	100%
Grazing index	N/A	N/A	10%	100%
Temperature	0.02 °C	± 0.2 °C	5%	100%
Salinity	0.01 psu	± 0.5 psu	5%	100%
Depth	0.01 m	± 0.1 m	10%	100%
Biomass (per core)	0.0001 g	N/A	N/A	100%
Sediment texture / grain size	0.1%	N/A	10%	100%

additional restrictions on methods and analytical laboratories, and manufacturer specifications for the water-quality instruments prescribed within this protocol.

In order to evaluate program achievement of MQOs, quality control samples are prescribed for most of the identified measures. The nature and frequency of QA/QC samples are outlined in Table 19. Additional details are provided in the following paragraphs and relevant SOPs.

Water Column Measures

Quality assurance measures for the vital signs of estuarine water quality, water chemistry and water clarity are all fully described within the relevant SOPs except for those aspects related to the laboratory analysis of chlorophyll *a* by extractive methods (SOP 6 – Chlorophyll *a* Sampling and Analysis). The additional QC procedures and documentation, which are relevant exclusively to the analytical laboratory, are described within the prescribed method (Arar and Collins 1997). QC for this method requires, at a minimum, an initial demonstration of laboratory capability and routine analysis of laboratory reagent blanks, field duplicates, and quality control samples. An initial demonstration of performance is used to characterize instrumental detection limits, linear dynamic range, and method detection limits.

Quality assurance steps for water column measures related to the vital sign of Seagrass Condition require that field instruments used to measure temperature of seawater at these stations (both logging sensors and spot check meters) be checked against an NBS traceable thermometer prior to each monitoring event (season and station). Similarly, the calibration of salinity meters used for this vital sign must be checked using either standard seawater, an appropriate conductivity standard, or against another salinity meter recently calibrated following an SOP in this protocol or the manufacturer's instructions.

Sediment Measures

Sediment measures include analysis of total organic carbon (TOC) content of surficial sediments throughout the estuarine domain, and sediment grain size analysis as part of the seagrass condition vital sign. TOC is run in batches of 20-25 samples, and QC samples included with each batch are: method blank, at least one duplicated sample (and no less than 10% overall for each analyst), and a sample of certified marine reference material from the National Research Council of Canada's Marine Analytical Chemistry Standards Program (e.g. BCSS-1, MESS-2 or PACS-1). Additional QC criteria and reporting requirements for sediment TOC analyses are provided in U.S. EPA 2001. For sediment textural analysis, quality assurance and assessment of MQOs are achieved through analysis of sample splits and reference materials. Samples are run in batches of 20 samples or fewer, with no less than 10% of the samples for each analyst split for replicate laboratory analysis.

Table 19. Quality assurance sample types, frequency of collection and use.

Data Type (by Vital Sign)	QA Sample Type or Procedure	Frequency	Data Generated for Measurement Quality Objective
<u>Water Chemistry / Quality / Clarity</u>			
Dissolved Oxygen	Water-saturated air calibration check	Per station (spatial) or pre- and post- deployment (continuous)	Difference between sonde reading and saturation value
Temperature	Calibration check against NBS-traceable thermometer	Daily (spatial) or pre- and post-deployment (continuous)	Difference between sonde reading and standard thermometer
Salinity	Calibration check against conductivity standard	Daily (spatial) or pre- and post-deployment (continuous)	Difference between sonde reading and conductivity standard
Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	Duplicates and blanks	Per batch	Relative accuracy and precision
Light (PAR)	Intercalibration between sensors and secondary reference sensor	Pre and post- deployment (continuous)	Differences among sensors and drift during deployment period
Turbidity	Calibration check against conductivity standard	Daily (spatial) or pre- and post-deployment (continuous)	Difference between sonde reading and turbidity standard
Depth	Calibration check at zero depth	Daily (spatial) or pre- and post-deployment (continuous)	Difference between sonde reading and anticipated (corrected for atmospheric pressure)
	QC check against depth marking on cable or deployment piling	Per station	Difference between sonde reading and standard mark

Table 19. Quality assurance sample types, frequency of collection and use (continued).

Data Type (by Vital Sign)	QA Sample Type or Procedure	Frequency	Data Generated for Measurement Quality Objective
<u>Sediment Organic Carbon</u>			
Total OC	Duplicates and analysis of standards	10% per technician	Duplicate results and standard recoveries
<u>Seagrass Condition</u>			
All field length measurements, counts and categorizations	Duplicate measurements & counts per observer, and intercomparison between observers.	10% per observer	Duplicate results within and among observers
Temperature	Calibration check of instrument against NBS-traceable thermometer	Per monitoring event	Difference between field instrument reading and standard thermometer.
	Comparison between logging sensor and field temperatures	Per deployment of logging sensor	Difference between logger and field instrument readings
Salinity	Calibration check against standards	Per monitoring event	Difference between instrument reading and conductivity standard
Sediment texture / grain size	Sample splits	10% per technician	Duplicate results

Seagrass Measures

Seagrass condition measures involve numerous counts (shoot densities), measurements (heights, depths, distances), categorizations (wasting disease, grazing and epiphytization indices) and classifications (percent cover). These are often taken under challenging conditions by a minimum of two separate observers. In order to quantify intra and inter-observer variability, a minimum of 10% of each observer's quadrats measures shall be duplicated, and a minimum of 10% of all quadrat measures shall be replicated by all observers. Replication shall be performed in any logistically reasonable fashion that achieves the prescribed 10% for each monitoring event (site and season); however duplicate assessments of a quadrat by any observer must be separated in time by measurements at other quadrats (must not be sequential).

Methods used to estimate seagrass biomass for a given quadrat do not lend themselves to meaningful quality control. The largest potential sources of variability would be introduced by differences among field observers in collecting biomass cores, and differences among sample processors in cleaning and sorting seagrass tissues. Given the large number of possible personnel combinations involved in processing biomass samples, assessing data quality for this parameter is impractical. Toleration of the deficiencies of the technique is necessary in order to obtain an estimate of biomass while assuring the logistical feasibility of the sampling effort.

Seagrass Distribution

Producing seagrass maps that are thematically and geographically precise and accurate is very expensive, so measures are rarely replicated. All data have inherent errors, however, and this includes seagrass mapping data. Nevertheless, seagrass area is generally reported as a single value, and rarely are error terms included despite the fact that $n=1$ (Kurz 2000). Change analysis is complicated by the lack of a thorough understanding of the accuracy and error associated with individual maps. This can make it difficult to interpret with rigor the small change between sequential maps. C-CAP mapping protocols instead rely on carefully constraining the errors, and evaluating them with quality assurance measures. Caution is advised when analyzing change to incorporate the best available estimates of these error terms. Of particular concern are changes between successive assessments in the ability to resolve eelgrass patches. As imaging technology and capabilities evolve, so will the size of the smallest mappable patch of seagrass. If not properly considered, this may significantly bias the interpretation of changes in the resource. Since seagrass mapping is expensive, NPS is relying upon external mapping programs for as much of this data as possible. To the extent that it is feasible, NPS should endeavor to influence and/or participate in mapping efforts so that slight changes in sequential mapping method are properly evaluated for their influence on change detection capability.

References

- Arar, E. J. and G.B. Collins. 1997. U.S. EPA Method 445.0 *In vitro* determination of chlorophyll *a* and pheophytin *a* in marine and freshwater phytoplankton by fluorescence. Revision 1.2 .Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S.E.P.A., Cincinnati, Ohio (EPA/600/R-92/121, Nov. 1992). Method and ERRATA SHEET available at <<http://www.epa.gov/nerlcwww/ordmeth.htm#marine>>
- Berounsky, V.M. 2000. Water quality inventory protocols for estuarine and marine systems of the National Park Service. Draft Report, September 2000.
- Jackson, L.E., J.C. Kurtz, and W.W. Fisher, eds. 2000. Evaluation Guidelines for Ecological Indicators. EPA/620/R-99/005. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Research Triangle Park, NC. 107p.
- Roman, C., R. Irwin, R. Curry, M. Kolipinski, J. Portnoy, and L. Cameron. 2003. White-Paper Report of the Park Service Vital Signs Workgroup for Monitoring Marine and Estuarine Environments. Workgroup Convened April 3-4, 2002, North Atlantic Coast CESU at the University of Rhode Island, Narragansett, RI.
- Sanger, D.M., M.D. Arendt, Y. Chen, E.L. Wenner, A.F. Holland, D. Edwards and J. Caffrey. 2002. A synthesis of water quality data: National Estuarine Research Reserve System-wide Monitoring Program (1995-2000). National Estuarine Research Reserve Technical Report Series 2002: 3. South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Marine Resources Division Contribution No. 500. 135 p.
- Short, F.T., L.J. McKenzie, R.G. Coles, and J.L. Gaeckle. 2004. SeagrassNet manual for scientific monitoring of seagrass habitat – Western Pacific Edition. University of New Hampshire, USA, QDPI, Northern Fisheries Centre, Australia. 71pp.
- Stanley, T.W. and S.S. Verner. 1985. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's quality assurance program. pp 12-19 In: J.K. Taylor and T.W. Stanley (eds.). Quality Assurance for Environmental Measurements, ASTM SPT 867. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA.
- U.S. EPA 2001. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP): National Coastal Assessment Quality Assurance Project Plan 2001-2004. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Gulf Ecology Division, Gulf Breeze, FL. EPA/620/R-01/002. 198 pp.
- U.S. NOAA Coastal Services Center. 2001. Guidance for Benthic Habitat Mapping: An Aerial Photographic Approach by Mark Finkbeiner [and by] Bill Stevenson and Renee Seaman, Technology Planning and Management Corporation, Charleston, SC. (NOAA/CSC/20117-PUB). Available on: U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Coastal Services Center. Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Data Development and Applied Uses. (CD-ROM). (NOAA/CSC/20116-CD). Charleston, SC. 2001.

SOP 12 – Data Analysis and Annual Reporting

Version 1.01 (June, 2012)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions in SOP 13.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change
1.01	1.0	6/1/2012	James M. Caldwell, Water Quality Specialist, USGS Maine Water Science Center	Updated figures	Graphics improvements

The goals of estuarine monitoring within Northeast Region (NER) coastal parks are to:

- 1) determine whether nutrient loads to park estuaries are increasing over time, and
- 2) assess how estuarine natural resources are affected by changing nutrient inputs.

Two distinct monitoring protocols have been developed to achieve these goals, and the utility and interpretability of each is tightly linked to the other. Goal (1) is principally addressed by a separate protocol that prescribes monitoring of watershed characteristics which are used to model nutrient loading to NER coastal parks. The priority objective of this protocol is to address goal (2) by tracking estuarine response to nutrient enrichment. While this protocol is designed around the most universal indicators of estuarine responses to enrichment (and so to a certain extent provides information on the status of nutrient loading to these estuaries as well), interpretation of trends in results from this monitoring protocol are most useful when interpreted within the context of changing nutrient load to the NER estuaries.

Water Quality and Sediment Organic Carbon Reporting

There are three components for analysis and reporting of sediment and water-quality monitoring data. These are (1) the area-weighted spatial survey, (2) the trend station data, and (3) the

continuous monitoring components. For the area-weighted assessment of condition, estuarine waters are treated as a continuous resource, and sampling stations are selected randomly from within hexagons of a randomly overlaid grid. Except for a small subset of the hexagons assigned with trend stations, sampling is re-randomized each year. This reduces the bias associated with deliberate station positioning. It also allows us to report area-weighted average values of condition for each estuary, and the proportion of each estuary falling into specific categories of condition. The methods for this aspect of data analysis and reporting are addressed below in Area-Weighted Spatial Data. As a starting point for reporting of water-quality data from the spatial survey, data reduction should be performed so that the metrics listed in Table 20 are reported for each hexagon spatial element for each park. It must be noted that in two cases an additional stratum was required for a portion of the estuarine resource that was not well suited to this sampling strategy. At CACO, estuarine kettle holes are sampled as discrete units without the need for a grid of tessellated hexagons. They are sampled exhaustively with one station randomly positioned within each. At COLO, a stratum consisting of small tidal creeks is treated similarly. Each section of creek within NPS stewardship is small enough to be represented by a single station.

Table 20. Data to be included in the data report in tabular format and organized by park, stratum, and spatial element number (hexagon ID). Note that all variables are reported annually except for sediment organic carbon, which is only sampled every fifth year.

	Single value for station	Surface	Mid-depth	Bottom
Dissolved oxygen (mg l ⁻¹)		X	X	X
Dissolved oxygen (% saturation)		X	X	X
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> (µg l ⁻¹)		X		
Turbidity (NTU)		X	X	X
PAR Attenuation (K _d m ⁻¹)	X			
Temperature		X	X	X
Salinity		X	X	X
Sediment organic carbon (%)	X			

The second component of analysis and reporting is associated with trend stations. For NPS NER parks without pre-existing monitoring programs, 20% (six) of the hexagons are assigned trend stations. Parks with existing monitoring programs are evaluated individually to see if existing stations can be adopted as trend stations for this protocol (see sections on spatial sampling design). In some cases, the number of trend stations exceeds 20% at these parks. Trend stations are initially positioned randomly within their hexagons, but are not re-randomized each year. They are also monitored each week of the index period rather than just once. Trend stations serve three functions in this protocol:

- 1) Because positions of trend stations are not re-randomized each year, the influence of spatial variability is removed. Consequently, trend stations improve the ability to detect change (at these stations) over time.
- 2) Since trend stations are visited each week during the 4-week index period, they provide for the ability to evaluate temporal variability within the index period.
- 3) Trend stations contribute to the snap-shot assessment of condition generated by the spatial survey above.

The methods for analysis and reporting of trend station data are described later in this SOP.

The final component of data analysis is for the continuous monitoring stations. Since continuous stations are positioned subjectively within the parks, they do not contribute to an unbiased assessment of overall resource condition. Rather, continuous monitoring stations provide high-resolution information on temporal variability during the index period. These data provide insights into how well the spatial assessment and trend station data represent condition throughout the index period. Continuous (Index Period) Water-Quality Data describes the reporting requirement for these data.

Area-Weighted Spatial Data

Area-weighted water quality and benthic condition within each estuary is reported in two ways:

1) the mean condition and 2) the percent of the estuarine area exceeding threshold values for selected parameters. Estimation procedures for mean parameter values and variance are weighted by the estuarine area within the tessellated hexagon from which each sample is collected (Cochran 1977, Stevens and Olsen 2003). For parks with multiple sampling strata (ACAD, CACO, COLO), each stratum is evaluated individually and then also combined for a park-wide synopsis.

Note that, for this protocol, at least 6 of the hexagons from each park have been assigned as trend stations. Not only are these stations sampled every year, they are also sampled each week during the index period. For this component of the analysis, however, data are only used from the first date within the index period that a trend station is successfully sampled. This will help to prevent biasing the analysis and averaging out extreme events. The subsequent repeat visits to trend stations are used for examining changes within the index period.

Special consideration is necessary for the few parks with existing monitoring programs where multiple trend stations are positioned within a single hexagon. In these cases, area-weighting of data must be modified to apportion the estuarine area among the multiple stations. Area-weighted mean values of any metric are calculated use the following equation (U.S. EPA 2002 and Diaz-Ramos et al. 1996).

$$\bar{y} = \frac{1}{A} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{y_i}{\Pi_i} \quad \text{Equation 1}$$

where:

$\bar{y}$ = the area-weighted mean

Π_i = the inclusion probability for a station (1/ estuarine area within hexagon i)

A = the total area of sampled estuarine water in the stratum

y_i = the variable of interest measured in hexagon i

n = the number of hexagons sampled in the stratum

For most of the NER coastal parks, all estuarine resources fall within a single park stratum. For ACAD, CACO and COLO, however, the mean condition from multiple strata must be combined to generate a value for the whole park. This will be the area-weighted average from the individual strata.

$$Y = \sum_{i=1}^m w_i \bar{y} \quad \text{Equation 2}$$

where:

Y = the estimated mean condition for the combined strata,

w_i = relative area of stratum i to the total park area.

m = the number of strata

The Horvitz-Thompson estimator is commonly used to calculate sample variance for this type of design (Cochran 1977); however, Stevens and Olsen (2003) have developed a local neighborhood variance estimator specifically targeted toward accommodating the nature of this design. Either may be applied here, but the latter yields notably smaller variance, particularly when there are strong spatial patterns associated with the data.

Average park-wide condition shall be reported for each of the variables listed in Table 21. These data are to be included in the annual data report in tabular and graphical format. For parks with multiple strata, the values are reported for each stratum, and also combined into a park-wide estimate using Equation 2.

The second approach to reporting of spatial data is to use rating criteria. For this, NCBN and NETN have adopted critical threshold values (Table 22) that have been accepted by the U.S. EPA for national coastal condition reporting (U.S. EPA 2001, 2004). These are also largely consistent with the thresholds used for the NOAA National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment (Bricker et al. 1999). The only change to these thresholds is that water clarity is expressed as K_d (m^{-1}) rather than as an index. Cutoff values of K_d have been calculated from the EPA criteria for turbidity using the thresholds for areas with significant SAV resources. For NPS reporting on these indicators, the proportion of the resource area that falls into each of four quality categories (good, fair, poor, or missing) shall be calculated for each park (and where applicable, stratum).

Table 21. Average condition of the estuary for selected area-weighted variables. These data are to be included in the annual data report in tabular and graphical format. Station values are weighted by the area of estuarine resource within the respective hexagons. For parks with multiple strata, these values are reported for each stratum, and then also combined into a park-wide estimate.

	surface	mid-depth	bottom	single value for station
Dissolved oxygen (mg l ⁻¹)	X	X	X	
Dissolved oxygen (% saturation)	X	X	X	
Chlorophyll <i>a</i> (µg l ⁻¹)	X			
Turbidity (NTU)	X	X	X	
Temperature (°C)	X	X	X	
Salinity (psu)	X	X	X	
PAR Attenuation (K _d m ⁻¹)				X
Sediment Organic Carbon (%)				X

The fourth (“missing”) category is used when there are missing data for any of the spatial elements within a park. Equations for making these calculations are given below; however, Microsoft Excel worksheet macros have been developed for this purpose at the U.S. EPA, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Atlantic Ecology Division (Current contacts are John Kiddon kiddon.john@epamail.epa.gov and Hal Walker walker.henry@epamail.epa.gov). Example charts for reporting of proportion data are shown in Figure 26. Cumulative frequency distribution plots are useful for interpreting data grouped by park or stratum.

The proportion of the area of a resource meeting a prescribed threshold is:

$$\hat{P}_z = \frac{1}{A} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{y_i}{\Pi_i} \quad \text{Equation 3}$$

where:

$\hat{P}_z$ = the estimated proportion of the area at or below a response value of *z*
 y_i = 1 if the response value is less than or equal to *z*, and otherwise is 0
 Π_i = the inclusion probability for a station (1/ estuarine area within hexagon *i*)
A = the total area of sampled estuarine water in the stratum
n = the number of hexagons sampled in the stratum

When combining strata for ACAD, CACO and COLO, the park-wide proportions are calculated as:

$$\hat{U} = \sum_{i=1}^m w_i \hat{P}_i \quad \text{Equation 4}$$

where:

$\hat{U}$ = the estimated proportion area for the combined strata

$\hat{P}_i$ = the estimated proportion area for the stratum i

w_i = relative area of stratum i to the total

m = the number of strata

The Microsoft Excel macros developed and provided by EPA currently use the binomial approximation for calculating variance on proportion data. Jackknife methods may provide more

Table 22. Critical values used in establishing the portion of the estuary (or stratum) that falls within a given quality category. These are based upon the threshold values that are in use by both the U.S. EPA National Coastal Assessment and the NOAA National Eutrophication Assessment (U.S. EPA 2001, 2002, 2004, and Bricker et al. 1999).

	Good	Fair	Poor
Chlorophyll a (near surface)	< 5 $\mu\text{g/l}$	5-20 $\mu\text{g/l}$	> 20 $\mu\text{g/l}$
Dissolved Oxygen (near bottom)	> 5 ppm	2-5 ppm	< 2 ppm
Water Clarity K_d (SAV standard)	< 0.92 m^{-1}	0.92-1.61 m^{-1}	> 1.61 m^{-1}
Sediment Total Organic Carbon (TOC)	< 2%	2-5 %	> 5%

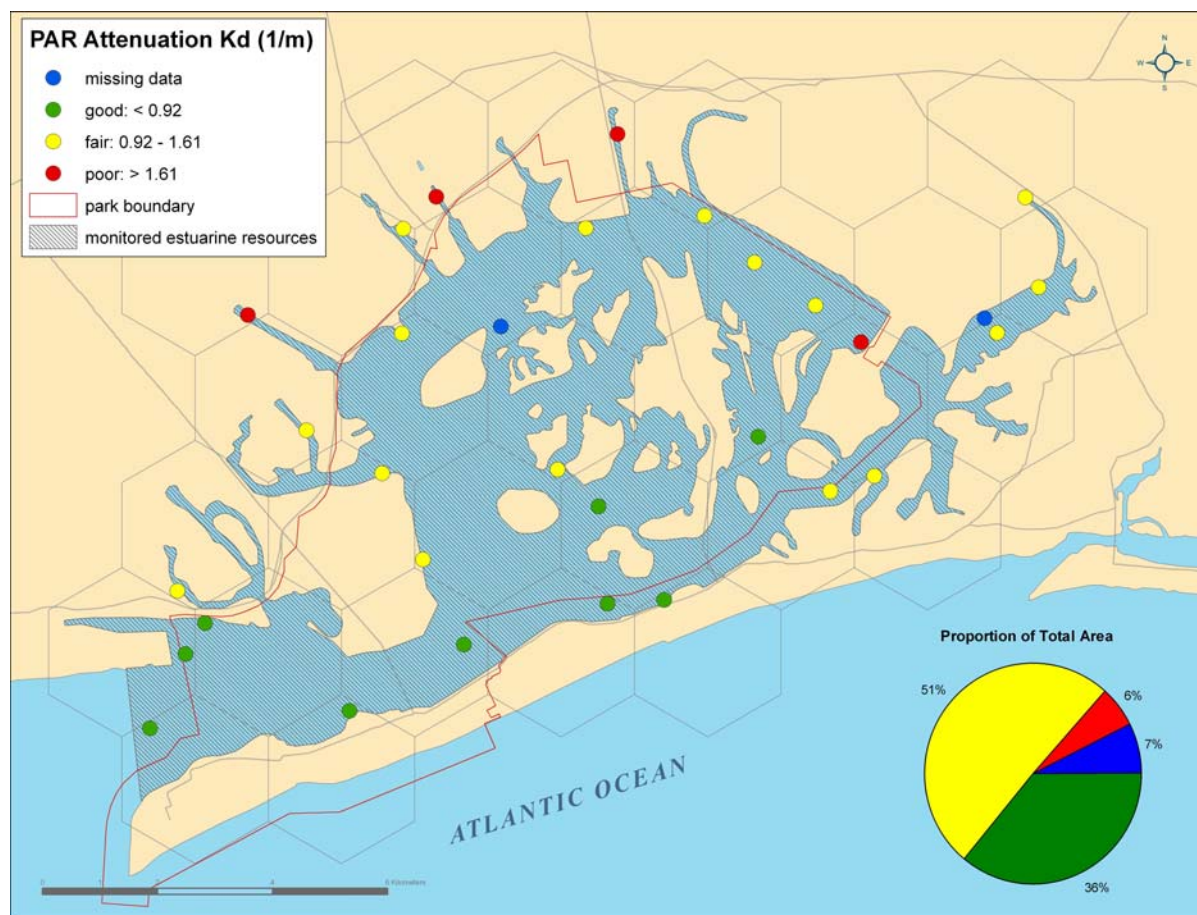


Figure 26. Example graphic for reporting of area-weighted proportion data for water clarity (attenuation coefficient of PAR, K_d) based on spatial survey at Gateway National Recreation Area in 2005 (Kopp et al. 2009).

Trend Station Data

Data from the trend stations serve two purposes: 1) detecting interannual change (trend analysis) and 2) evaluating variability of the indicator metrics in time (through the index period) and through space (throughout the estuary). Because their positions are not re-randomized each year, spatial variability is reduced. This makes them useful for detecting interannual change and long-term trends. By keeping the number of trend stations low (20%) they are able to serve double duty for estimating area-weighted average condition (Area-Weighted Spatial Data) without adding unnecessary bias to those estimates. And because trend stations are measured four times during each index period, we are able to interpret results of the weekly spatial survey within the context of temporal variability within the index period as well as spatial variability throughout the estuary.

For analysis and reporting purposes, data should be evaluated by individual station. Means and standard errors for the index period should be calculated for each of the trend stations; and these data should be examined for patterns associated with location in the estuary, as well as for trends with past year data. While averaging through time is appropriate, averaging across stations is to be avoided because equal weighting is not a reasonable assumption. That is the role of the probability survey and the area-weighted data analysis (Area-Weighted Spatial Data).

Continuous (Index Period) Water-Quality Data

The role of the continuous monitoring data is similar to that of the trend data except that temporal resolution is further emphasized, displacing any ability to resolve spatial patterns. Estuaries are highly pulsed systems, and even the weekly sampling at trend stations may reasonably be expected to miss ecologically important events such as phytoplankton blooms, or episodes of low dissolved oxygen and high turbidity. All spatial data from the weekly survey cruises should be evaluated within the context of the continuous record for that period. This will improve interpretation and also allow for ongoing evaluation of the timing and duration of the index period used for all estuarine monitoring.

Although not spatially representative, data from the logging station can also be used to track inter-annual changes. Because there is no spatial replication, we can only interpret results within the context of that one station. Temporal replication, on the other hand, is very good. Each logging station is sampled 96 times per day (as many as 3000 times during the index period), so slight changes are more likely to be captured by statistical tests.

External Data Sources

Numerous programs conduct monitoring activities within and adjacent to NER coastal parks that may be helpful for tracking the condition of NPS estuarine resources (Kopp and Neckles 2002). The use of these data presents a particular challenge however. On the one hand, NPS should leverage its financial resources by making the greatest possible use of existing data and information resources. On the other hand, NPS has no control over data quality for external

programs, and in many cases no meaningful way to evaluate it. Quality assurance, quality control and precisely defined data quality objectives are all fundamental components of water-quality monitoring within the NPS Vital Signs program. Other programs have their own (or sometimes undefined) data quality objectives. This makes it inadvisable to integrate NPS data with data from external sources to generate common summary statistics. Externally-generated data should certainly not be ignored where they are relevant to NPS estuarine resources, but those data (or data products) must be interpreted with careful attention to differences or uncertainties in data quality. The following precautionary guidance is provided for use of externally-generated data within Vital Signs reports to interpret the condition of NPS resources.

- a) Do not pool data from external sources with those from this protocol in such a way that they contribute a single summary statistic, data table, or graph without first evaluating compatibility of sampling design, and comparability of methods and data quality.
- b) Avoid working with raw data from external sources to generate new summary statistics or graphics. To the extent that it is feasible, present instead finished data products (graphs and tables) as prepared by the originating data owner. If new summary statistics or graphics are prepared, they should be discussed with the manager of the originating monitoring program to avoid making invalid comparisons or interpretations.
- c) In the absence of documentation to the contrary, it should not be assumed that sampling design, methods, or data quality are the same between monitoring years or condition assessments for external monitoring programs.

Submerged Aquatic Vegetation Reporting

Seagrass Mapping

Producing maps that are thematically and geographically precise and accurate is very expensive, so measures are rarely replicated. All data have inherent errors, however, and this includes seagrass mapping data. Nevertheless, seagrass area is generally reported as a single value, and rarely are error terms included despite the fact that $n=1$ (Kurz 2000). Change analysis is complicated by the lack of a thorough understanding of the accuracy and error associated with individual maps. This can make it difficult to interpret with rigor the small change between sequential maps. C-CAP mapping protocols instead rely on carefully constraining the errors, and evaluating them with quality assurance measures. Caution is advised when analyzing change to incorporate the best available estimates of these error terms.

Remapping of seagrass habitat is prescribed for 5-year intervals. For each of these, the network should use detailed maps to report the geographic distribution of SAV, areas of habitat increase, and areas of loss. For some of the mapping programs it will also be feasible to report on individual SAV cover classes. In addition to changes in areal extent, changes in frequency distribution among cover classes may illuminate interesting trends.

Seagrass Condition Measures

The objective of monitoring seagrass condition indicators is to compare trends in seagrass characteristics at different depths in existing seagrass habitat. The question of interest is whether changes in seagrass structural measures over time differ among the depth transects; we expect responses to nutrient enrichment to occur first in the deepest areas of seagrass beds, so significant differences in trends between deep and shallow transects may signify management problems associated with estuarine nutrient load.

The first step in analysis and reporting of seagrass condition measurements is to transform measured values (e.g. number of shoots counted in a 1/16 m² quadrat, biomass of vegetation collected within a 0.0035m² core) into standard, ecologically meaningful variables (e.g. density and biomass per m²). The continuous variables of interest and their derivation are listed in Table 23, and sample calculations are provided in an attached MS Excel worksheet (Appendix G).

Because data on seagrass condition indicators are collected from permanent sampling quadrats, consecutive samples are correlated. The advantage of using permanent sampling quadrats lies in the power of the statistical tests used to detect change over time. Effectively, we are analyzing the *change* from one time period to the next at given sample locations rather than comparing mean conditions at each time period. The error for this test is the variation in the *change* between two time periods rather than the variation among sampling units at either time period (Green 1993, Elzinga et al. 1998). By eliminating the contribution of spatial variation among sampling units to experimental error, this approach results in a powerful ability to detect changes over time and a reduction in the number of sampling units needed to detect a certain magnitude of change.

The appropriate statistical approach to determining whether temporal patterns in seagrass condition measures differ among depths is a repeated measures analysis, with quadrats as the subjects of repeated sampling (Winer 1971). The design incorporates the between-subjects effect of depth and within-subjects main effect of time. Univariate repeated measures ANOVA assumes that all between-times correlations are the same (i.e., correlation between measurements of Year 1 and Year 2 is the same as between Year 2 and Year 3, Year 1 and Year 3, etc.) This assumption can be tested (Mauchley's criterion; Potvin et al. 1990) and if warranted, significance levels of the univariate test can be adjusted or a multivariate ANOVA can be applied (Potvin et al. 1990, Green 1993). Additional assumptions of both univariate and multivariate approaches to repeated-measures ANOVA are common to any parametric technique, namely normality and homogeneity of error variances (Green 1993). Residual analysis should be used to diagnose departures from these assumptions (e.g. Neter et al. 1990); should the data deviate strongly from these basic assumptions, the data must be transformed appropriately.

Annual reports should include graphs of mean seagrass response vs. depth station, or mean seagrass response vs. time at each depth station. These figures should be accompanied by results of the tests described above to determine whether annual changes in seagrass condition differs significantly among depths.

Temperature, salinity, and sediment data should be presented as ancillary information. These habitat characteristics provide a framework within which to interpret measures of seagrass condition. Continuous temperature data should be cropped to eliminate data outside the period of deployment from the stored record. Temperatures should be plotted as logged (i.e. there are no derived variables) over time for each depth station. Salinity should be reported as individual measurements at each depth station, and sediment characteristics reported as means for each depth station at each monitoring interval.

Table 23. Derivation of seagrass condition variables.

Variable	Derivation
Total Shoots / m ²	(Shoots/0.0625 m ²)*16
Reproductive Shoots / m ²	(Reproductive shoots/0.25 m ²)*4
Canopy height (cm)	Direct measurement
Percent cover	Direct measurement
Total biomass (g/m ²)	(Total shoots/m ²) * (Total g/shoot), where g/shoot = (total g/core) / (number of meristems/core)
Aboveground biomass (g/m ²)	(Total shoots/m ²) * (Aboveground g/shoot), where Aboveground g/shoot = (Leaf + Sheath g/core) / (number of meristems/core)
Leaf biomass (g/m ²)	(Total shoots/m ²) * (Leaf g/shoot), where Leaf g/shoot = (Leaf g/core) / (number of meristems/core)
Ratio leaf:root+rhizome biomass	(Leaf g/core) / (Root+Rhizome g/core)
Ratio shoot:root+rhizome biomass	(Leaf + Sheath g/core) / (Root+Rhizome g/core)

References

- Bricker, S.B., C.G. Clement, D.E. Pirhalla, S.P. Orlando, and D.R.G. Farrow. 1999. National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment: Effects of Nutrient Enrichment on the Nation's Estuaries. NOAA, National Ocean Service, Special Projects Office and the National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science. Silver Spring, MD: 71 pp.
- Batiuk, R., W.M. Kemp, P. Bergstrom, K.A. Moore, and E. Koch. 2000. Chesapeake Bay Submerged Aquatic Vegetation Water Quality and Habitat-Based Requirements and Restoration Targets: A Second Technical Synthesis. (www.chesapeakebay.net/pubs/sav/index.html) EPA Chesapeake Bay Program, Annapolis Md. 220 p.
- Cochran, W. G. 1977. Sampling techniques. 3rd Edition. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Diaz-Ramos, S., D.L. Stevens, Jr., and A.R. Olsen. 1996. EMAP Statistical Methods Manual. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Western Ecology Division, Corvallis, OR. EPA/620/R-96/002.
- Elzinga, C. L., D.W. Salzer, and J.W. Willoughby. 1998. Measuring and monitoring plant populations. BLM Technical Reference 1730-1, BLM/RS/ST-98/005+1730. Bureau of Land Management, Denver, CO.
- Green, R.H. 1993. Application of repeated measures designs in environmental impact and monitoring studies. Australian Journal of Ecology 18:81-98.
- Kopp, B.S., H.A. Neckles, and S.W. Nixon. 2002. Candidate Variables for Monitoring Estuarine Nutrient Enrichment Within the NPS Coastal and Barrier Network. Report to the NPS Coastal and Barrier Network. 68 pp.
http://www.nature.nps.gov/im/units/ncbn/products/Monitoring_Plan/CandidateVariablesEutrophication2002.pdf
- Kopp, B. S., M. Nielsen, D. Glisic, and H. A. Neckles. 2009. Estuarine water quality in parks of the Northeast Coastal and Barrier Network: Development and early implementation of vital signs estuarine nutrient-enrichment monitoring (2003-2006). Natural Resource Technical Report NPS/NCBN/NRTR-2009/266. National Park Service: Fort Collins, Colorado.
- Kurz, R.C. 2000. Seagrass Mapping- Accuracy Issues. In H.S. Greening (ed.) Seagrass Management: It's Not Just Nutrients. Symposium Proceedings. August 22-24, 2000 St. Petersburg, Florida. pp 209-214.
- Neter, J., W. Wasserman, and M.H. Kutner. 1990. Applied linear statistical models. Richard D Irwin, Inc., Homewood, IL.

- Potvin, C., M.M. Lechowicz, and S. Tardif. 1990. The statistical analysis of ecophysiological response curves obtained from experiments involving repeated measures. *Ecology* 71:1389-1400.
- Stevens, D.L. Jr. 1997. Variable density grid-based sampling designs for continuous spatial populations. *Environmetrics*, 8:167-195.
- Stevens, D.L. Jr. and A.R. Olsen. 2003. Variance estimation for spatially balanced samples of environmental resources. *Environmetrics*: 14(6):593-610
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2001. National Coastal Condition Report. EPA-620/R-01/005. Office of Research and Development and Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2004. National Coastal Condition Report. EPA-629/R-03/002. Office of Research and Development and Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2002. Mid-Atlantic Integrated Assessment 1997-98 Summary Report, PA/620/R-02/003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Atlantic Ecology Division, Narragansett, RI.
- Winer, B. J. 1971. Statistical principles in experimental design. McGraw-Hill, Inc., NY.

SOP 13 – Revising the Protocol

Version 1.0 (August, 2007)

The following table lists all changes that have been made to this Standard Operating Procedure since the original publication date. Any recommended or required changes added to the log must be complete and concise and promptly brought to the attention of the Project Leader. The Project Leader will review and incorporate all changes, officially complete the revision history log, and change the date and version number on the title page. For complete instructions, please refer to Instructions for Recording Revisions below.

Revision History Log:

New Version #	Previous Version #	Revision Date	Author (full name, title, affiliation)	Location in Document and Description of Change	Reason for Change

This following Master Version Table tracks the relationships between the protocol narrative and the associated Standard Operating Procedures, as discussed below.

Master Version Table: Ocean Shoreline Position Monitoring Protocol and Standard Operating Procedures															
Date of Revision	Protocol	Narrative	SOP #1	SOP #2	SOP #3	SOP #4	SOP #5	SOP #6	SOP #7	SOP #8	SOP #9	SOP #10	SOP #11	SOP #12	SOP #13
8/21/07	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
6/11/12	1.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.01	1.01	1.00	1.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.01	1.00	1.00	1.00

Scope and Applicability

Due to the long-term nature of the NCBN monitoring program, revisions to the Protocol Narrative and to individual Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) will be necessary from time to time (O’Ney, 2005). Careful documentation of changes to the Narrative and its related SOPs, along with a library of previous versions, are essential for maintaining consistency in the collection, summary, analysis, and reporting of data.

The Revision History Logs found at the beginning of the narrative and each SOP list all edits to that section since the original publication date. Information entered in these logs should be complete and concise. The logs track the previous version date and number, date of revision and new version number, author(s) of revision, location of changes within the document, description

of change, and the reason the change was made. Author information must include full name, title, and affiliation.

The Master Version Table (above) tracks the relationships between the narrative and the associated SOP's. Instructions for recording revisions using this table follow below.

Instructions for Recording Revisions

Protocol users must promptly notify the Project Leader about recommended and/or required changes. The Project Leader will then review and incorporate all changes, update the Revision History Log and Master Version Table, and change the date and version number on the title page of the master document as well as any SOPs the revisions apply to.

Minor Revisions

Minor revisions are those that *do not* represent a change in the underlying methods or procedures used to generate data values for the protocol's existing data set. Minor revisions include small changes in, or clarification of procedures. Version numbers for minor revisions increase incrementally by hundredths (1.01, 1.02 . . .).

Major Revisions

Major revisions are those that involve changes in methodology that could influence the resulting data values and the ability to compare newly-collected data with data collected using a previous version, such as:

- addition of monitoring objectives
- changes to the sampling design
- changes to reporting requirements
- addition of new variables

Major revisions are designated with the next whole number in the sequence (2.0, 3.0, 4.0...).

Coordinating Narrative and SOP Versions

In order to track the most current version numbers of all SOPs associated with a particular protocol version, the Project Leader will also maintain the Master Version Table, which immediately follows this SOP's Revision History Log. A new entry must be made each time the narrative and/or any SOPs are modified. In cases where the narrative and/or one or more SOPs have undergone only minor revisions, the overall protocol version number will itself increase incrementally by hundredths. In cases where the narrative and/or one or more SOPs have undergone a major revision (whether or not other sections have undergone minor revisions), the overall protocol version number will increase incrementally by whole numbers (Fig. 27).

This Master Version Table tracks the relationships between the Protocol Narrative and the associated Standard Operating Procedures.

Master Version Table: Salt Marsh Vegetation Monitoring Protocol and Standard Operating Procedures												
Date of Revision	Protocol	Narrative	SOP #1	SOP #2	SOP #3	SOP #4	SOP #5	SOP #6	SOP #7	SOP #8	SOP #9	SOP #10
1/1/2007	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
6/1/2007	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.01	1.01
8/2/2007	2.00	1.01	1.01	1.00	1.00	2.00	1.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.01	1.01
1/10/2008	3.00	2.00	1.01	1.00	1.01	2.01	1.02	1.00	1.00	1.01	1.02	1.01

Figure 27. Example of a Master Version Table reflecting possible revision scenarios and associated numbering of the protocol.

The Project Leader will also update all associated field forms to reflect the change in protocol version. Users noting discrepancies in versions between the protocol, SOPs, data values, and field forms should notify the Project Leader so that corrections can be made and documentation kept current.

Reviewing suggested protocol revisions

All suggested edits require review by the Project Leader for clarity and technical soundness. Small changes or additions to existing methods will be reviewed by NCBN staff. However, if a significant change in methods is recommended, additional expert review may be required.

Communicating changes to investigators / users

Once changes have been made, the updated document is posted on the NCBN web site (<http://www.nature.nps.gov/im/units/ncbn/>) and is added to the National Vital Signs Monitoring Protocol Database (<http://science.nature.nps.gov/im/monitor/protocoldb.cfm>). All previous versions are archived in the NCBN information system and can be obtained by contacting the Data Manager. Each time an SOP is revised, the Project Leader ensures that all known users obtain a current copy of the SOP and receive the necessary briefing material and/or training to understand and incorporate the change(s). Users are encouraged to visit the network web site and/or contact the Project Leader at least once per season to check for updates associated with the monitoring protocol.

References

- O'Ney SE. 2005. Standard operating procedure #11: Revising the protocol, Version 1.0. In: O'Ney, S.E. 2005. Regulatory water quality monitoring protocol. Version 1.0. National Park Service, Greater Yellowstone Network, Bozeman, MT.

APPENDICES

Appendix A. Technical Information on Spatial Sampling Designs.

The following sections describe the GIS coverages and methods used to generate the spatial designs for each of the North Atlantic Coastal Parks. All derived and original-source GIS coverages used for this protocol are available from the Data Coordinator for the NPS NCBN.

Sampling schemes were created in Workstation ArcInfo 8.3 using a custom script (PROCNP.S.AML) developed at the U.S. EPA, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Atlantic Ecology Division. This same script is used for the EPA National Coastal Assessment and requires seed values for the hexagon cell size, minimum and maximum x & y tics for the tessellation scheme, minimum and maximum x & y bounding coordinates for random point generation, and a number of random points to generate.

Acadia National Park (ACAD)

Somes Sound (SS)

Estuarine boundaries were derived from the coverage “coast” (polygon), 1:24,000 coastline data obtained from Maine Office of Geographic Information Systems (MEGIS, <http://apollo.ogis.state.me.us/>). Somes Sound is a fjord-like estuary, so the mouth of the estuary was closed off at its shallow sill. This was accomplished using the 30-foot isobath from the file gom15ctr.shp (Digital Bathymetry Contours of the Gulf of Maine) obtained from USGS (<http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/of98-801/bathy/data.htm>). The spatial domain was closed off at the U.S. Route 102 and 198 bridges using the MEGIS coverage “roads” (line).

Seed values for the PROCNP.S.AML algorithm, which was used to generate the tessellated hexagon design and the random sampling stations, were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -20000, x-max = +20000, y-min = -20000, y-max = +20000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 1422
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 700,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 552,594, x-max = 556,068, y-min = 4,905,037, y-max = 4,913,359.
- Hawth's Tools used to generate 30 random points in each hexagon.
- Trend stations for this stratum are assigned to hexagon numbers 18, 23, and 27.

Bass Harbor Marsh Estuary (BHM)

Estuarine boundaries were derived from the coverage “coast” (polygon), 1:24,000 coastline data obtained from MEGIS. The spatial domain was closed off at the two U.S. Route 102 bridges using the MEGIS coverage “roads” (line). The northern extend of the spatial domain was closed off at a point upstream of Buttermilk Brook, defined by the point where the park boundary leaves the estuary toward the east. The GIS park boundary coverage “legbnd2002” (poly), was obtained from ACAD for this purpose.

Appendix A. Technical Information on Spatial Sampling Designs (continued).

Seed values for the PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -20000, x-max = +20000, y-min = -20000, y-max = +20000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 286
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 900,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 550,940, x-max = 552,970, y-min = 4,889,400, y-max = 4,902,535.
- Trend stations for this stratum are assigned to hexagon numbers 34, 39, and 44.

Northeast Creek Estuary (NEC)

The shoreline coverage used for the previous two strata was inadequate for delineating this estuary. Instead, the shoreline was based upon the shapefile “roman_shoreline.shp” which was created as part of a vegetation mapping project by Charles Roman (NPS North Atlantic Coast Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Unit at the University of Rhode Island). The downstream extent of the estuary was terminated at the U.S. Route 3 bridge using the coverage “roads” (line) from MEGIS. The upstream extent was terminated at the confluence of Aunt Betsy’s Brook using the MEGIS coverage “hydro” (poly).

Seed values for the PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -1000, x-max = +1000, y-min = -1000, y-max = +1000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 179
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 500,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 553,500, x-max = 554,710, y-min = 4,918,500, y-max = 4,919,360.
- Trend stations for this stratum are assigned to hexagon numbers 1, 6, and 13.

Assateague Island National Seashore (ASIS)

Estuarine boundaries were derived from the coverage “mdvabays” (polygon), which is a concatenation of a Maryland and a Virginia shoreline coverages created by Luke Cole at the University of Rhode Island. The Maryland shoreline comes from a 2001 shoreline coverage from the Maryland Department of Natural Resources (“DNR_Wetlands” www.MSGIC.state.md.us), and the Virginia portion is from a 2003 edition of the Geographic Data Technology, Inc. U.S. Block Groups coverage produced for the U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau.

Seed values for the PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -20000, x-max = +20000, y-min = -20000, y-max = +20000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 6100
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 1,000,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 454,910, x-max = 493,000, y-min = 4,190,100, y-max = 4,244,000.

Boston Harbor Island National Park Area (BOHA)

Estuarine boundaries were derived from the coverage Boston Harbor Islands Intertidal and Terrestrial Area, “coast” (polygon), obtained from the NPS. The buffered area was saved as a shapefile and combined with the coastline dataset using the ESRI Geoprocessing Wizard, and all upland and intertidal areas were removed from the sampling area using the Edit functions in ArcMap. The GIS coverage “roads” (line) was obtained from the Massachusetts Office of GIS (<http://www.state.ma.us/mgis>) and was used to crop the spatial domain at Washington Boulevard and at U.S. Route 1.

Seed values for the PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -20000, x-max = +20000, y-min = -20000, y-max = +20000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 3000
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 80,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 326300, x-max = 351100, y-min = 4676000, y-max = 4695000.

Cape Cod National Seashore (CACO)

Estuarine boundaries were derived from the shapefile “shoreline01” (line), coastline data obtained from NCBN. Boundaries for Pilgrim Lake were derived from the dataset “wetdep_capeal.shp” obtained from MassGIS (<http://www.mass.gov/mgis/wetdep.htm>). Salt Pond and Mill Pond kettle-holes were cropped from the NH spatial domain using 1:5,000 Elevation data obtained from Massachusetts Office of GIS to select break lines. Kettle-hole ponds were cropped from the PB stratum by hand so that associated shallow channels remain part of the kettle hole stratum.

Nauset Harbor (NH)

Estuarine boundaries were derived from the shapefile “shoreline01” (line), coastline data obtained from NCBN. Salt Pond and Mill Pond kettle-holes were cropped from the NH spatial domain using 1:5,000 Elevation data obtained from Massachusetts Office of GIS to select break lines.

Seed values for the PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -20000, x-max = +20000, y-min = -20000, y-max = +20000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 1440
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 900,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 417,678, x-max = 422,039, y-min = 4,626,320, y-max = 4,633,032.
- Trend stations for this stratum are assigned to hexagon numbers 18, 23, and 28.

Appendix A. Technical Information on Spatial Sampling Designs (continued).

Pleasant Bay (PB)

Estuarine boundaries were derived from the shapefile “shoreline01” (line), coastline data obtained from NCBN. Kettle-hole ponds were cropped from the PB stratum by hand so that associated shallow channels remain part of the kettle hole stratum.

Seed values for the PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -20000, x-max = +20000, y-min = -20000, y-max = +20000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 2486
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 900,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 416,503, x-max = 423,153, y-min = 4,613,887, y-max = 4,626,259.
- Trend stations for this stratum are assigned to hexagon numbers 3, 7, and 11.

Estuarine Kettle Holes (KH)

No grid of tessellated hexagons are required for this stratum. Each estuarine kettle hole pond is identified as a spatial unit (lettered A-L) based upon bathymetry and random station locations created for each.

Colonial National Historic Park (COLO)

Tidal Creek Stratum

The area of NPS ownership is very small at each location where Colonial Parkway overpasses a tidal creek, and tidal creeks that drain NPS lands are smaller still. Exhaustive sampling of these discrete small areas is prescribed for this stratum. Because of their small size, any location within each location can reasonably be considered representative, so constraints related to accessibility and water depth for sampling instruments are allowed to dictate specific locations. As a general approach for locations where estuaries cross beneath Colonial Parkway, sampling is done from the bridge at mid channel. For estuarine tidal creeks draining NPS lands, the single sampling station is located at the creek mouth.

Jamestown Island Stratum

The Jamestown Island stratum was created using the shoreline coverage “hydrology ln” (line) and park boundary coverage “colo boundary” (shape) obtained directly from COLO. Cutoffs were identified i) as a continuation of the park boundary across Powhatan Creek where it first intersects park property, ii) at the roadway/bridge between Sandy Bay and the James River, and iii) between Black Point and a pier on the mainland NNE across the Thorofare.

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -2013, x-max = +2013, y-min = -2013, y-max = +2013.
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 500
- Used Hawth's Tools extension (<http://www.spatialecology.com/htools/>) in ArcGIS 9.1 to generate 30 random points in each hexagon.

Fire Island National Seashore (FIIS)

The RTS design for FIIS was created by the U.S. EPA, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Atlantic Ecology Division. The spatial domain was created using the following GIS coverages and procedures. Estuarine boundaries were derived from the coverage “park_boundary” (polygon) and the shoreline coverage “poly_island” (polygon), both obtained directly from FIIS. The original hex scheme tic marks and cell size are unavailable, but the PROCNPS.AML script was modified to generate additional random sampling points for the original hex scheme as follows:

- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 500,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 339900, x-max = 351300, y-min = 4115300, y-max = 4122600.
- Trend stations for this park are assigned to hexagon numbers 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, & 30.

Gateway National Recreation Area (GATE)

The spatial domain for GATE was first created by the U.S. EPA, Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Atlantic Ecology Division. Following the 2003 feasibility study, and in consultation with the park, the spatial domain has since been modified to include several previously excluded tributaries. This required a revision of the RTS design as well.

Seed values for the revised PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: x-min = -19400, x-max = +20000, y-min = -19500, y-max = +20000
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 2550
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 100,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: x-min = 584730, x-max = 611470, y-min = 4487300, y-max = 4506020.

George Washington Birthplace National Monument (GEWA)

The RTS design for the GEWA was created using the following GIS coverages and procedures. Estuarine boundaries were derived from the coverage “gewastrm” (polygon), George Washington Birthplace NM Hydrography, 1:24,000 hydrology data developed by NCSU. The Maryland-Virginia border was used to close the spatial domain, using the coverage “esri_states” obtained from Environmental Systems Research Institute, Inc.

Appendix A. Technical Information on Spatial Sampling Designs (continued).

Seed values for the PROCNPS.AML algorithm were as follows:

- Hex scheme initial tics: $x\text{-min} = -20000$, $x\text{-max} = +20000$, $y\text{-min} = -20000$, $y\text{-max} = +20000$
- Hex Scheme initial cell size: 336
- Hex scheme initial number of random points: 100,000
- Random Points bounding coordinates: $x\text{-min} = 330000$, $x\text{-max} = 334000$, $y\text{-min} = 4226000$, $y\text{-max} = 4230000$.
- Trend stations for this park have been assigned to hexagon numbers 1, 6, 13, 18, 23, & 25.

Sagamore Hill National Historical Site (SAHI)

No spatial sampling design was created for SAHI.

Appendix B. YSI Sonde Calibration Logs and Routine Maintenance Log

Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Prior to Deployment (Page 1 of 2)

General:

Park _____
Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
Technician _____

Prior to Monitoring:

Install new batteries ----- ☐
Autosleep on, 60-sec warm-up ----- ☐
Install new D.O. membrane ----- ☐
Install new ODO wiper ----- ☐
Install new turbidity wiper ----- ☐
Install new chl-a wiper ----- ☐
EDS brush replaced w/ new? * YES ----- NO
PAR brushes replaced w/ new? YES ----- NO
* Note: calibrate w/ standard turbidity wiper then
install EDS wiper-brush afterward.

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

D.O. Probe ID _____
High/Low transmission test Pass _____ Fail _____
Barometric pressure _____
DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

AFTER 6-12 hours: Sonde must log for 6-12 hours after
a new membrane is installed, then recalibrate:

Barometric Pressure _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

ODO Probe ID _____
Barometric pressure _____
ODO % reading once stable: _____
DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
ODO. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.85-1.15)

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity Probe ID _____
Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
Last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
Reading after calibration _____
Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
Temperature check
Sonde _____
Reference _____

Chlorophyll Probe: continuous monitoring only (remember to activate wipers):

Chlorophyll Probe ID _____
D.I.: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
Temperature of Rhotamine WT dye _____
Chl-a equivalent dye at this temperature: _____
DYE: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
Reading after calibration: _____
Chlorophyll offset: _____
Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Turbidity Probe (remember to activate wipers):

Turbidity Probe ID _____
D.I.: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
NTU: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
Reading after calibration: _____
Turbidity offset: _____
Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Pressure/Depth:

Calibration completed ----- ☐
Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
Calibration offset: 0.00 meters or _____

Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Prior to Deployment (Page 2 of 2)

General:

Park _____
Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____

Sonde Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!)-----☐
Check/Program Time (local time): -----☐
Enable pH sensor (required for PAR electronics)
Enable report parameters: Date, Time, Temp, SpCond., Sal,
DOsat, DOMg/l, DOchrg, Depth, Turbid+, Chl, Battery,
PAR1, PAR2. -----☐
Filename (use naming convention in SOP):

15-minumte logging-----☐
365 day duration -----☐
Logging activated -----☐
Activation Date (MM/DD/YYYY) _____
Activation Time (HH:MM local) _____

Notes:

LiCor PAR Sensor Calibration Comparison: (for continuous deployments only)

LiCor PAR sensor for **UPPER** position on
sonde:

Sensor ID _____
In-air multiplier _____
In-water multiplier _____
Date of factory recalibration _____

LiCor PAR sensor for **LOWER** position on sonde:

Sensor ID _____
In-air multiplier _____
In-water multiplier _____
Date of factory recalibration _____

LiCor PAR **DECK** sensor

Sensor ID _____
In-air multiplier _____
Date of factory recalibration _____

Calibration Comparison Check

Date (MM/DD/YYYY) _____

Start Time (HH:MM) _____

1-Hr avg. for **UPPER** PAR _____

1-Hr avg. for **LOWER** PAR _____

1-hr avg. for **DECK** PAR _____

Notes on light conditions during check: _____

Continuous YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Post-Deployment

General:

Park _____
Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Original Cal. Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____

Data Upload / File Retrieval:

File uploaded to PC in PC6000 format ----- ☐
File uploaded to PC in comma-delimited format --- ☐
Filename _____ .txt and .dat
Files burned to CD back-up ----- ☐
Both files confirmed readable ----- ☐
All data files deleted from sonde ----- ☐

BEFORE CLEANING

Dissolved Oxygen – rapid pulse (membrane):

High/Low transmission test Pass Fail
D.O. % saturation _____
Barometric pressure _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

Barometric pressure _____
DO % reading once stable: _____
DO mg/L reading : _____
Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Conductivity/Temperature:

Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
Reading in standard _____
Temperature check _____
Sonde _____
Reference _____

Pressure/Depth:

Depth reading in air _____
Offset _____

Chlorophyll (remember to activate wipers):

Reading in D.I. _____
Reading in Rhotamine WT _____
Temperature of Rhotamine WT _____
Chl-a equivalent of Rhotamine WT dye at this temperature: _____
Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Turbidity (remember to activate wipers):

Reading in D.I. _____
Reading in turbidity standard _____
Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Notes:

AFTER CLEANING

Dissolved Oxygen:

High/Low transmission test Pass Fail
D.O. % saturation _____
Barometric pressure _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
Dissolved Oxygen – ROX (optical):
D.O. % saturation _____
D.O.mg/L reading _____

Conductivity/Temperature:

Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
Reading in standard _____
Temperature check _____
Sonde _____
Reference _____

Pressure/Depth:

Depth reading in air _____

Chlorophyll (remember to activate wipers):

Reading in D.I. _____
Reading in Rhotamine WT _____
Temperature of Rhotamine WT _____
Chl-a equivalent of Rhotamine WT dye at this temperature: _____
Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Turbidity (remember to activate wipers):

Reading in D.I. _____
Reading in turbidity standard _____
Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

LiCor PAR Sensor Calibration Comparison:

LiCor PAR **DECK** sensor ID _____
(use same as for pre-deployment check if possible)
In-air multiplier _____
Date of factory recalibration _____
Date (MM/DD/YYYY) _____
Start Time (HH:MM) _____
1-Hr avg. for **UPPER** PAR _____
1-Hr avg. for **LOWER** PAR _____
1-hr avg. for **DECK** PAR _____
Notes on light conditions during check: _____

Continuous YSI Sonde Deployment, Retrieval, and Routine Maintenance Log

General:

Park _____
Original Cal. Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____

Initial Deployment

Final DO calibration completed before leaving lab -- ☐
Date deployed (MM/DD/YYYY) _____
Time completed (HH:MM local) _____
Discrete Chlorophyll *a* grab sample taken ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) _____
Sample ID _____
LiCor PAR profile completed ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) -----
NECBN Station Data Sheet attached ----- ☐
Notes: _____

Service Date 1

Discrete chlorophyll *a* grab sample taken ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) _____
Sample ID _____
LiCor PAR profile completed ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) -----
NECBN Station Data Sheet attached ----- ☐
Notes: _____

Service Date 2

Discrete chlorophyll *a* grab sample taken ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) _____
Sample ID _____
LiCor PAR profile completed ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) -----
NECBN Station Data Sheet attached ----- ☐
Notes: _____

Service Date 3

Discrete chlorophyll *a* grab sample taken ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) _____
Sample ID _____
LiCor PAR profile completed ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) -----
NECBN Station Data Sheet attached ----- ☐
Notes: _____

Service Date 4

Discrete chlorophyll *a* grab sample taken ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) _____
Sample ID _____
LiCor PAR profile completed ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) -----
NECBN Station Data Sheet attached ----- ☐
Notes: _____

Service Date 5

Discrete chlorophyll *a* grab sample taken ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) _____
Sample ID _____
LiCor PAR profile completed ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) -----
NECBN Station Data Sheet attached ----- ☐
Notes: _____

Sonde Retrieval:

Retrieved date (MM/DD/YYYY) _____
Discrete chlorophyll *a* grab sample taken ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) _____
Sample ID _____
LiCor PAR profile completed ----- ☐
Time (HH:MM local) -----
NECBN Station Data Sheet attached ----- ☐
Out-of-water time (HH:MM) _____
Notes: _____

Week 1 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Prior to Sampling

General:

Park _____
 Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
 Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
 Technician _____

Prior to Spatial Monitoring:

Check/program time (local time): ----- ☐
 Autosleep off, 4-sec interval ----- ☐
 Battery Volts -----
 If Voltage < 10.0V then replace batteries
 Batteries replaced? YES NO
 D.O. membrane replaced? YES NO
 D.O. wiper replaced? YES NO
 Turbidity wiper replaced? YES NO

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

D.O. Probe ID _____
 High/Low transmission test Pass _____ Fail _____
 Barometric pressure _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

AFTER 6-12 hours: Sonde must log for 6-12 hours after a new membrane is installed, then recalibrate:

Barometric Pressure _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

ODO Probe ID _____
 Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 ODO. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.85-1.15)

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity Probe ID _____
 Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
 Last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
 Temperature check
 Sonde _____
 Reference _____

Turbidity Probe (remember to activate wipers):

Turbidity Probe ID _____
 D.I.: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 NTU: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Turbidity offset: _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES _____ NO _____

Pressure/Depth:

Calibration completed ----- ☐
 Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
 Calibration offset: 0.00 meters or _____

Sonde Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) ----- ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): ----- ☐
 Enable report parameters:
 (Temp, SpCond., Sal, DOsat%, DOsat %Local, DO mg/l, DOchrg, Depth, TurbidityNTU+, BP, Battery) ----- ☐
 Set sample interval to 1-second ----- ☐

650MDS Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) ----- ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): ----- ☐
 Select 4-digit year option ----- ☐
 Set shutoff time to 0 minutes ----- ☐
 “Power sonde” & “comma radix” NOT selected ----- ☐
 Program Site List using naming convention ----- ☐
 Select options to store lat, long & barometer ----- ☐

Notes:

Week 1 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log – Post Sampling

General:

Park _____
Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Original Cal. Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
Technician _____

Pressure/Depth:

Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
Depth reading in air _____

Data Upload / File Retrieval:

Files uploaded to PC in PC6000 format ----- ☐

Files uploaded to PC in comma-delimited format----- ☐

Files burned to CD back-up----- ☐

All files confirmed readable ----- ☐

All data files deleted from 650MDS ----- ☐

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

Barometric pressure _____
DO % reading once stable: _____
DO mg/L reading: _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading : _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
Value in standard _____
Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
Temperature check _____
Sonde _____
Reference _____

Turbidity Probe:

Reading in D.I. _____
 Reading in turbidity standard _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Notes:

[illegible]

Week 2 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Prior to Sampling

General:

Park _____
 Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
 Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
 Technician _____

Prior to Spatial Monitoring:

Check/program time (local time): _____ ☐
 Autosleep off, 4-sec interval _____ ☐
 Battery Volts _____
 If Voltage < 10.0V then replace batteries
 Batteries replaced? YES NO
 D.O. membrane replaced? YES NO
 D.O. wiper replaced? YES NO
 Turbidity wiper replaced? YES NO

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

D.O. Probe ID _____
 High/Low transmission test Pass _____ Fail
 Barometric pressure _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

AFTER 6-12 hours: Sonde must log for 6-12 hours after a new membrane is installed, then recalibrate:

Barometric Pressure _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

ODO Probe ID _____
 Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 ODO. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.85-1.15)

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity Probe ID _____
 Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
 Last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
 Temperature check
 Sonde _____
 Reference _____

Turbidity Probe (remember to activate wipers):

Turbidity Probe ID _____
 D.I.: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 NTU: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Turbidity offset: _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES _____ NO _____

Pressure/Depth:

Calibration completed _____ ☐
 Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
 Calibration offset: 0.00 meters or _____

Sonde Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) _____ ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): _____ ☐
 Enable report parameters:
 (Temp, SpCond., Sal, DOsat%, DOsat %Local, DO mg/l, DOchrg, Depth, TurbidityNTU+, BP, Battery) _____ ☐
 Set sample interval to 1-second _____ ☐

650MDS Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) _____ ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): _____ ☐
 Select 4-digit year option _____ ☐
 Set shutoff time to 0 minutes _____ ☐
 “Power sonde” & “comma radix” NOT selected _____ ☐
 Program Site List using naming convention _____ ☐
 Select options to store lat, long & barometer _____ ☐

Notes:

Week 2 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log – Post Sampling

General:

Park _____
Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Original Cal. Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
Technician _____

Pressure/Depth:

Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
Depth reading in air _____

Data Upload / File Retrieval:

Files uploaded to PC in PC6000 format ----- ☐

Files uploaded to PC in comma-delimited format----- ☐

Files burned to CD back-up----- ☐

All files confirmed readable ----- ☐

All data files deleted from 650MDS ----- ☐

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

Barometric pressure _____
DO % reading once stable: _____
DO mg/L reading: _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading : _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
Value in standard _____
Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
Temperature check _____
Sonde _____
Reference _____

Turbidity Probe:

Reading in D.I. _____
 Reading in turbidity standard _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Notes:

[illegible]

Week 3 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Prior to Sampling

General:

Park _____
 Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
 Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
 Technician _____

Prior to Spatial Monitoring:

Check/program time (local time): _____ ☐
 Autosleep off, 4-sec interval _____ ☐
 Battery Volts _____
 If Voltage < 10.0V then replace batteries
 Batteries replaced? YES NO
 D.O. membrane replaced? YES NO
 D.O. wiper replaced? YES NO
 Turbidity wiper replaced? YES NO

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

D.O. Probe ID _____
 High/Low transmission test Pass _____ Fail _____
 Barometric pressure _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

AFTER 6-12 hours: Sonde must log for 6-12 hours after a new membrane is installed, then recalibrate:

Barometric Pressure _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

ODO Probe ID _____
 Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 ODO. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.85-1.15)

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity Probe ID _____
 Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
 Last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
 Temperature check
 Sonde _____
 Reference _____

Turbidity Probe (remember to activate wipers):

Turbidity Probe ID _____
 D.I.: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 NTU: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Turbidity offset: _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES _____ NO _____

Pressure/Depth:

Calibration completed _____ ☐
 Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
 Calibration offset: 0.00 meters or _____

Sonde Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) _____ ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): _____ ☐
 Enable report parameters:
 (Temp, SpCond., Sal, DOsat%, DOsat %Local, DO mg/l, DOchrg, Depth, TurbidityNTU+, BP, Battery) _____ ☐
 Set sample interval to 1-second _____ ☐

650MDS Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) _____ ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): _____ ☐
 Select 4-digit year option _____ ☐
 Set shutoff time to 0 minutes _____ ☐
 “Power sonde” & “comma radix” NOT selected _____ ☐
 Program Site List using naming convention _____ ☐
 Select options to store lat, long & barometer _____ ☐

Notes:

Week 3 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log – Post Sampling

General:

Park _____
Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Original Cal. Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
Technician _____

Pressure/Depth:

Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
Depth reading in air _____

Data Upload / File Retrieval:

Files uploaded to PC in PC6000 format ----- ☐

Files uploaded to PC in comma-delimited format----- ☐

Files burned to CD back-up----- ☐

All files confirmed readable ----- ☐

All data files deleted from 650MDS ----- ☐

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

Barometric pressure _____
DO % reading once stable: _____
DO mg/L reading: _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading : _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
Value in standard _____
Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
Temperature check _____
Sonde _____
Reference _____

Turbidity Probe:

Reading in D.I. _____
 Reading in turbidity standard _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Notes:

[illegible]

Week 4 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log - Prior to Sampling

General:

Park _____
 Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
 Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
 Technician _____

Prior to Spatial Monitoring:

Check/program time (local time): _____ ☐
 Autosleep off, 4-sec interval _____ ☐
 Battery Volts _____
 If Voltage < 10.0V then replace batteries
 Batteries replaced? YES NO
 D.O. membrane replaced? YES NO
 D.O. wiper replaced? YES NO
 Turbidity wiper replaced? YES NO

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

D.O. Probe ID _____
 High/Low transmission test Pass _____ Fail
 Barometric pressure _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

AFTER 6-12 hours: Sonde must log for 6-12 hours after a new membrane is installed, then recalibrate:

Barometric Pressure _____
 D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)
 D.O. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.7-1.4)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

ODO Probe ID _____
 Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading after calibration: _____
 ODO. gain _____ (acceptable range 0.85-1.15)

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity Probe ID _____
 Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
 Last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
 Temperature check
 Sonde _____
 Reference _____

Turbidity Probe (remember to activate wipers):

Turbidity Probe ID _____
 D.I.: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 NTU: last value PRIOR to accepting cal. _____
 Value after calibration _____
 Turbidity offset: _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES _____ NO _____

Pressure/Depth:

Calibration completed _____ ☐
 Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
 Calibration offset: 0.00 meters or _____

Sonde Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) _____ ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): _____ ☐
 Enable report parameters:
 (Temp, SpCond., Sal, DOsat%, DOsat %Local, DO mg/l,
 DOchrg, Depth, TurbidityNTU+, BP, Battery) _____ ☐
 Set sample interval to 1-second _____ ☐

650MDS Programming

Memory free of old .dat files? (see SOP if NO!) _____ ☐
 Check/Program Time (local time): _____ ☐
 Select 4-digit year option _____ ☐
 Set shutoff time to 0 minutes _____ ☐
 “Power sonde” & “comma radix” NOT selected _____ ☐
 Program Site List using naming convention _____ ☐
 Select options to store lat, long & barometer _____ ☐

Notes:

Week 4 Spatial Survey YSI Sonde Calibration Log – Post Sampling

General:

Park _____
Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Original Cal. Date (mm/dd/yyyy) _____
Sonde/Datalogger ID _____
Technician _____

Pressure/Depth:

Barometric Pressure (mmHg) _____
Depth reading in air _____

Data Upload / File Retrieval:

Files uploaded to PC in PC6000 format ----- ☐

Files uploaded to PC in comma-delimited format----- ☐

Files burned to CD back-up----- ☐

All files confirmed readable ----- ☐

All data files deleted from 650MDS ----- ☐

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – rapid pulse (membrane):

Barometric pressure _____
DO % reading once stable: _____
DO mg/L reading: _____
D.O. charge _____ (acceptable range 25-75)

Dissolved Oxygen Probe – ROX (optical):

Barometric pressure _____
 ODO % reading once stable: _____
 DO mg/L reading : _____
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Conductivity/Temperature Probe :

Conductivity standard used _____ mS/cm
Value in standard _____
Cell constant _____ (range 4.65-5.45)
Temperature check _____
Sonde _____
Reference _____

Turbidity Probe:

Reading in D.I. _____
 Reading in turbidity standard _____
 Turbidity standard used _____ NTUs
 Wiper parks 180° from optics? YES NO

Notes:

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins or other markings on the paper.

Appendix C. YSI Technical Note: Alternate Calibration methods for the YSI 6025 Chlorophyll Sensor



YSI Environmental

Pure Data for a Healthy Planet.®

Technical Note

Alternate Calibration Methods for the YSI 6025 Chlorophyll Sensor

For calibrating the YSI 6025 chlorophyll sensor, the sonde software offers the option of either zeroing the generic fluorescence parameter (% FS) or of performing 1-point, 2-point, or 3-point calibration procedures in ug/L of chlorophyll. Two formulations of standards can be used for calibration of the YSI chlorophyll system: algal suspensions and dye solutions. In Section 5, Principles of Operation of the YSI 6-Series Operations Manual, the dye that is emphasized for this purpose is **acridine orange**. However, **rhodamine b**, a more common dye for environmental studies, can also be used to calibrate the sensor and some users of the YSI 6025 chlorophyll sensor have requested that YSI provide instructions on the use of this alternative calibrant. This information is provided below.

Note that use of the rhodamine b standard is likely to be less accurate than using samples of algae whose chlorophyll has been determined by extractive analysis. The rhodamine B standard should only be used as an approximation that can be confirmed or later adjusted using the extractive analysis results from grab samples acquired during the study. The rhodamine B standard is very useful in assuring the overall optical stability of the chlorophyll sensors in post-study quality control procedures.

Rhodamine B: Preparation & Use

CAUTION: Rhodamine B is listed as a possible carcinogen/mutagen and should be handled with gloves. Be certain to read the safety instructions provided by the supplier with this chemical before preparing solution standards from the solid material.

Preparation

Use the following procedure to prepare a rhodamine B solution that will roughly correlate with *in situ* chlorophyll values:

1. Rhodamine B dye is a commonly used marker reagent and can be purchased from chemical supply houses such as Sigma/Aldrich. YSI used Rhodamine B from Aldrich Chemical Company (Item # R95-3) and, since this dye can vary with regard to its purity, we recommend that the user purchase this exact item if possible. Purchase the minimum quantity possible since only very dilute solutions of the dye will be required.

2. Accurately weigh 0.0500 g of the Rhodamine B solid and quantitatively transfer to a 500 mL volumetric flask. Dissolve the solid in purified (distilled or deionized) water and then fill the flask to the top graduation. This solution contains 100 mg of Rhodamine B per 1000 mL of water.

3. Accurately transfer 5.0 mL of the solution prepared in the above step to a 1000 mL volumetric flask and then fill the flask to the top graduation with purified water. Mix well to obtain a solution, which is 0.5 mg/L in water (a 200:1 dilution of the concentrated solution).

4. Store the concentrated standard solution in a darkened glass bottle in a refrigerator to retard decomposition. The dilute standard prepared in the previous step should be used within 24 hours of its preparation.

Temp, °C	µg/L Chl to Enter
30	72.6
28	74.1
26	75.6
24	77.0
22	79.4
20	82.0
18	86.4
16	90.8
14	93.2
12	95.1
10	98.0
8	100.0

Table 1: Approximate algal chlorophyll equivalent of 0.5 mg/L Rhodamine B as a function of temperature.

When Rhodamine standards are required in the future, perform another dilution of the concentrated Rhodamine solution after warming it to ambient temperature. Our experience has indicated that the concentrated solution that has been kept at cold temperatures is much more stable than the dilute solution stored at room temperature.

Appendix C. YSI Technical Note: Alternate Calibration methods for the YSI 6025 Chlorophyll Sensor (continued).

YSI Environmental

Pure Data for a Healthy Planet.®



Use

It is well known that the intensity of the fluorescence of rhodamine B shows an inverse relationship with temperature. The effect must also be accounted for when calibrating the YSI chlorophyll sensor with rhodamine B. To properly set the sensitivity of the sensor toward algae at 20°C using the 0.5 mg/L rhodamine B standard, enter the calibration value from the table below corresponding to the temperature of the standard. (See Table 1.)

WARNING: The “Chl Tempco” factor in the Advanced|Sensor menu, MUST BE SET TO ZERO, when calibrating with Rhodamine B.

Rhodamine WT: Preparation & Use

CAUTION: Be certain to read and follow all the safety instructions and MSDS documentation which is supplied with the dye before proceeding.

Preparation

Use the following procedure to prepare a Rhodamine WT solution that will roughly correlate with *in situ* chlorophyll values.

1. Rhodamine WT dye is usually purchased in solution form and can vary somewhat in nominal concentration. YSI uses Rhodamine WT from the supplier noted below and recommends that the user purchase this exact item if possible. The solution is approximately 2 % in Rhodamine WT.

Fluorescent FWT Red Dye
(Lot# 257201; 16 Fl. Oz.)
Kingscote Chemicals
9676 N. Looney Road
Piqua, OH 45356
1-800-394-0678
Fax: 937-773-7994

Temp, °C

30
28
26
24
22
20
18
16
14
12
10
8

µg/L Chl to Enter

100
103
106
110
113
118
122
126
131
136
140
144

Table 2: Approximate algal chlorophyll equivalent of 0.5 mg/L Rhodamine WT as a function of temperature.

2. Accurately transfer 5.0 mL of the Rhodamine WT solution into a 1000 mL volumetric flask. Fill the flask to the volumetric mark with deionized or distilled water and mix well to produce a solution that is approximately 100 mg/L of Rhodamine WT. Transfer this standard to a glass bottle and retain it for future use.

3. Accurately transfer 5.0 mL of the solution prepared in the above step to a 1000 mL volumetric flask and then fill the flask to the volumetric mark with deionized or distilled water. Mix well to obtain a solution, which is 0.5 mg/L in water (a 200:1 dilution of the concentrated solution).

4. Store the concentrated standard solution produced in (6) above in a glass bottle in a refrigerator to retard decomposition. The dilute standard prepared in the previous step should be used within 24 hours of its preparation.

When Rhodamine standards are required in the future, perform another dilution of the concentrated Rhodamine solution after warming it to ambient temperature. Our experience has indicated that the concentrated solution that has been kept at cold temperatures is much more stable than the dilute solution stored at room temperature.

Use

It is well known that the intensity of the fluorescence of Rhodamine WT shows an inverse relationship with temperature. The effect must also be accounted for when calibrating the YSI chlorophyll sensor with Rhodamine WT. To properly set the sensitivity of the sensor toward algae at 20 °C using the 0.5 mg/L Rhodamine WT standard, enter the calibration value from the table below corresponding to the temperature of the standard. (See Table 2.)

WARNING: The “Chl Tempco” factor in the Advanced|Sensor menu, MUST BE SET TO ZERO, when calibrating with Rhodamine WT.

For additional information, please refer to the 6-series Operations Manual supplied with your sonde, or contact Technical Support (environmental@ysi.com), visit the web (www.YSI.com), or call 800-897-4151.

800 897 4151

937 767 7241

Fax 937 767 9353

environmental@ysi.com

www.YSI.com

0303 ET602

Water Quality Monitoring Station Data Sheet

Wind Direction (degrees) *:	Cloud Cover ($\pm 25\%$):
Beaufort Scale:	Water Depth:

LiCor Light Profile

YSI Hydrocast

	650MDS Station List #	Depth (m)	Temp (C)	Salinity (psu)	D.O. (% sat) <u>NOT</u> local	D.O. (mg/l)	Turbidity (NTU)
QA/QC	9						
Surface	0						
Mid-depth	1						
Near-bottom	2						

Water Quality Monitoring Station Data Sheet (continued)

Beaufort Force	Wind Speed (knots)	Designation	Sea conditions	Land Conditions
0	< 1	calm	sea surface smooth and mirror-like	calm, smoke rises vertically
1	1 - 3	light Air	ripples with appearance of scales, no foam crests	direction of wind shown by smoke drift only
2	4 - 6	light breeze	wavelets, small but pronounced. Crests with glassy appearance, but do not break	wind is felt on face, leaves rustle, vanes move to show wind direction
3	7 - 10	gentle breeze	large wavelets, crests begin to break. Glassy looking foam, occasional white horses	leaves and small twigs constantly moving, light flags extended
4	11 - 16	moderate breeze	small waves 1-4 ft. becoming longer, numerous white horses	dust, leaves, and loose paper lifted, small tree branches move
5 	17 - 21	fresh breeze	moderate waves 4-8 ft taking longer form, many white horses, some spray	small trees in leaf begin to sway
small craft advisory 				

Appendix E. Chlorophyll *a* Filtering Data Sheet

	Date of Sample Collection and Filtering (must occur on same day)
	Park Code
	Stratum Code (if applicable)
	Personnel Performing Sample Collection
	Personnel Performing Sample Filtration

[illegible]

Appendix F. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Sheets

NPS Vital Signs Seagrass Monitoring -- SeagrassNet Monitoring Protocol -- Cross Transect A												
Location:	SGNet Code:		Personnel:			Date:			Time:			
State/Country:	Station A Nearshore		Comments: (include weather, tide stage)									
Quadrat #	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12
Distance Along Transect (m) (left to right viewed from shore)	2	7	8	16	18	25	26	33	38	40	44	46
Photograph Taken (✓)												
% Cover Total												
% Cover <i>Zostera marina</i>												
% Cover <i>Ruppia maritima</i>												
Canopy ht (cm; dominant sp)												
Density <i>Zm</i>												
Dens Source (TL,TR,BL,BR,E)												
Repro shoots <i>Zm</i> (1/4m ²)												
Repro shoots <i>Rm</i> (1/4m ²)												
Grazing (dom sp, whole shoot) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Epiphytes (dom sp, most epiphytized leaf) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Wasting Index (<i>Zm</i> , most inf. leaf) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Biomass Core Collected (✓) plastic (0.0035 m²) core												

	Left (0 m)	Center (25 m)	Right (50 m)
GPS Coordinates if relocated SAME if unchanged from last sampling date			
Distance Onshore to Bed Edge (m) (shoots or patches ≤ 1m apart)			
Distance Onshore to Last Shoot (m)			
Surface Sediment (cobble, gravel, sand, mud)			
Sediment Sample Collected (✓)			
Voucher Specimen Collected (✓)	n/a		n/a
Water Depth (m) at Time (local) Same time at all 3 positions on all 3 cross transects.	at	at	at
Salinity and Temperature	n/a		n/a
Light logger	Serial number collected at time	at	Serial number deployed at time at
Temperature logger	Serial number collected at time	at	Serial number deployed at time at

Appendix F. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Sheets (continued).

NPS Vital Signs Seagrass Monitoring -- SeagrassNet Monitoring Protocol -- Cross Transect **B**

Location:	SGNet Code:		Personnel:				Date:				Time:	
State/Country:	Station B Mid-depth		Comments: (include weather, tide stage)									
Quadrat #	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	B9	B10	B11	B12
Distance Along Transect (m) (left to right viewed from shore)	9	10	15	17	22	25	28	31	35	37	39	45
Photograph Taken (✓)												
% Cover Total												
% Cover <i>Zostera marina</i>												
% Cover <i>Ruppia maritima</i>												
Canopy ht (cm; dominant sp)												
Density <i>Zm</i>												
Dens Source (TL,TR,BL,BR,E)												
Repro shoots <i>Zm</i> (1/4m ²)												
Repro shoots <i>Rm</i> (1/4m ²)												
Grazing (dom sp, whole shoot) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Epiphytes (dom sp, most epiphytized leaf) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Wasting Index (<i>Zm</i> , most inf. leaf) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Biomass Core Collected (✓) plastic (0.0035 m ²) core												

	Left (0 m)	Center (25 m)	Right (50 m)
GPS Coordinates if relocated SAME if unchanged from last sampling date			
Surface Sediment (cobble, gravel, sand, mud)			
Sediment Sample Collected (✓)			
Voucher Specimen Collected (✓)	n/a		n/a
Water Depth (m) at Time (local) Same time at all 3 positions on all 3 cross transects.	at	at	at
Salinity and Temperature	n/a		n/a

Appendix F. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Sheets (continued).

NPS Vital Signs Seagrass Monitoring -- SeagrassNet Monitoring Protocol -- Cross Transect **C**

Location:	SGNet Code:		Personnel:				Date:				Time:	
State/Country:	Station C Offshore		Comments: (include weather, tide stage)									
Quadrat #	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	C12
Distance Along Transect (m) (left to right viewed from shore)	5	7	10	18	19	22	26	34	35	38	43	44
Photograph Taken (✓)												
% Cover Total												
% Cover <i>Zostera marina</i>												
% Cover <i>Ruppia maritima</i>												
Canopy ht (cm; dominant sp)												
Density <i>Zm</i>												
Dens Source (TL,TR,BL,BR,E)												
Repro shoots <i>Zm</i> (1/4m ²)												
Repro shoots <i>Rm</i> (1/4m ²)												
Grazing (dom sp, whole shoot) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Epiphytes (dom sp, most epiphytized leaf) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Wasting Index (<i>Zm</i> , most inf. leaf) Tr (0-1%), Low (2-30%), High (31-100%)												
Biomass Core Collected (✓) plastic (0.0035 m ²) core												
	Left (0 m)			Center (25 m)				Right (50 m)				
GPS Coordinates if relocated SAME if unchanged from last sampling date												
Distance Onshore to Bed Edge (m) (shoots or patches ≤ 1m apart)												
Distance Onshore to Last Shoot (m)												
Surface Sediment (cobble, gravel, sand, mud)												
Sediment Sample Collected (✓)												
Voucher Specimen Collected (✓)	n/a							n/a				
Water Depth (m) at Time (local) Same time at all 3 positions on all 3 cross transects.	at			at				at				
Salinity and Temperature	n/a							n/a				
Light logger	Serial number collected at time		at		Serial number deployed at time		at					
Temperature logger	Serial number collected at time		at		Serial number deployed at time		at					

Appendix F. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Sheets (continued).

NPS Vital Signs Seagrass Monitoring -- SeagrassNet Monitoring Protocol -- Biomass

Location:	SGNet Code:	Personnel:	Sampling Date:	Time:								
State/Country:	Comments: (include processing date)											
Quadrat #	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12
Distance Along Transect (m) (left to right viewed from shore)	2	7	8	16	18	25	26	33	38	40	44	46
Zostera shoot count												
Zostera leaf weight (g)												
Zostera sheath weight (g)												
Zostera Root/Rhizome weight (g)												
Ruppia shoot count												
Ruppia leaf weight (g)												
Ruppia Root/Rhizome weight (g)												
Quadrat #	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	B9	B10	B11	B12
Distance Along Transect (m) (left to right viewed from shore)	9	10	15	17	22	25	28	31	35	37	39	45
Zostera shoot count												
Zostera leaf weight (g)												
Zostera sheath weight (g)												
Zostera Root/Rhizome weight (g)												
Ruppia shoot count												
Ruppia leaf weight (g)												
Ruppia Root/Rhizome weight (g)												
Quadrat #	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	C12
Distance Along Transect (m) (left to right viewed from shore)	5	7	10	18	19	22	26	34	35	38	43	44
Zostera shoot count												
Zostera leaf weight (g)												
Zostera sheath weight (g)												
Zostera Root/Rhizome weight (g)												
Ruppia shoot count												
Ruppia leaf weight (g)												
Ruppia Root/Rhizome weight (g)												

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates

Formulas:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	Quarter	Date	Site	Cross Transect	Quadrat number	Quadrat distance (m)	% cover	Field- density in 1/16 m ² quadrat	Reproductive shoots in 1/4 m ² quadrat	Grazing	Epiphyte	Wasting Disease	Canopy height (cm)
2	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	1	2	100	60	24	T	H	L	55
3	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	2	7	100	42	23	T	H	L	63
4	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	3	8	90	40	38	T	H	T	60
5	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	4	16	85	57	17	T	H	T	56
6	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	5	18	80	31	15	T	H	L	41
7	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	6	25	100	44	18	T	H	T	57
8	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	7	26	5	0	0	T	H	L	33
9	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	8	33	100	60	29	T	H	L	36
10	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	9	38	100	46	21	T	H	L	26
11	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	10	40	100	65	26	T	H	L	28
12	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	11	44	100	94	41	T	H	L	32
13	Jul2004	38200	DH	A	12	46	100	93	10	T	H	H	34

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued)

Formulas (continued):

	N	O	P	Q
1	Core area (m ²)	Lab: meristems per core	Shoots/m ² from field density	Reproductive shoots/m ²
2	0.0037	5	=IF(ISBLANK(H2),"",H2*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I2),"",I2*4)
3	0.0037	9	=IF(ISBLANK(H3),"",H3*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I3),"",I3*4)
4	0.0037	9	=IF(ISBLANK(H4),"",H4*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I4),"",I4*4)
5	0.0037	8	=IF(ISBLANK(H5),"",H5*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I5),"",I5*4)
6	0.0037	6	=IF(ISBLANK(H6),"",H6*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I6),"",I6*4)
7	0.0037	3	=IF(ISBLANK(H7),"",H7*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I7),"",I7*4)
8	0.0037	7	=IF(ISBLANK(H8),"",H8*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I8),"",I8*4)
9	0.0037	4	=IF(ISBLANK(H9),"",H9*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I9),"",I9*4)
10	0.0037	6	=IF(ISBLANK(H10),"",H10*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I10),"",I10*4)
11	0.0037	6	=IF(ISBLANK(H11),"",H11*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I11),"",I11*4)
12	0.0037	9	=IF(ISBLANK(H12),"",H12*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I12),"",I12*4)
13	0.0037	12	=IF(ISBLANK(H13),"",H13*16)	=IF(ISBLANK(I13),"",I13*4)

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued)

Formulas (continued):	R	S	T	U
1	Sample dry weight: Leaves (g)	Sample dry weight: Roots&Rhiz. (g)	Sample dry weight: Sheath (g)	Shoot : RR
2	0.6997	0.7319	0.0521	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R2),ISBLANK(S2),R2=0,S2=0),"", (R2+T2)/S2)
3	2.2597	0.7414	0.1195	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R3),ISBLANK(S3),R3=0,S3=0),"", (R3+T3)/S3)
4	1.5086	0.7235	0.0547	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R4),ISBLANK(S4),R4=0,S4=0),"", (R4+T4)/S4)
5	1.6925	0.6358	0.0376	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R5),ISBLANK(S5),R5=0,S5=0),"", (R5+T5)/S5)
6	1.1553	0.2036	0.018	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R6),ISBLANK(S6),R6=0,S6=0),"", (R6+T6)/S6)
7	0.5269	0.8862	0.0238	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R7),ISBLANK(S7),R7=0,S7=0),"", (R7+T7)/S7)
8	0.7431	0.4907	0.0337	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R8),ISBLANK(S8),R8=0,S8=0),"", (R8+T8)/S8)
9	0.3012	0.6603	0.0094	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R9),ISBLANK(S9),R9=0,S9=0),"", (R9+T9)/S9)
10	0.5386	0.4914	0.0207	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R10),ISBLANK(S10),R10=0,S10=0),"", (R10+T10)/S10)
11	0.5662	0.739	0.0221	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R11),ISBLANK(S11),R11=0,S11=0),"", (R11+T11)/S11)
12	0.6651	0.9246	0.0162	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R12),ISBLANK(S12),R12=0,S12=0),"", (R12+T12)/S12)
13	1.8002	0.5884	0.064	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R13),ISBLANK(S13),R13=0,S13=0),"", (R13+T13)/S13)

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued)

Formulas (continued):

	V	W
1	Leaf : RR	total g/shoot
2	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R2),ISBLANK(S2),R2=0,S2=0),"",R2/S2)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R2),ISBLANK(S2),ISBLANK(T2)),"",IF(OR(R2=0,S2=0),"",(R2+S2+T2)/O2))
3	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R3),ISBLANK(S3),R3=0,S3=0),"",R3/S3)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R3),ISBLANK(S3),ISBLANK(T3)),"",IF(OR(R3=0,S3=0),"",(R3+S3+T3)/O3))
4	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R4),ISBLANK(S4),R4=0,S4=0),"",R4/S4)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R4),ISBLANK(S4),ISBLANK(T4)),"",IF(OR(R4=0,S4=0),"",(R4+S4+T4)/O4))
5	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R5),ISBLANK(S5),R5=0,S5=0),"",R5/S5)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R5),ISBLANK(S5),ISBLANK(T5)),"",IF(OR(R5=0,S5=0),"",(R5+S5+T5)/O5))
6	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R6),ISBLANK(S6),R6=0,S6=0),"",R6/S6)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R6),ISBLANK(S6),ISBLANK(T6)),"",IF(OR(R6=0,S6=0),"",(R6+S6+T6)/O6))
7	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R7),ISBLANK(S7),R7=0,S7=0),"",R7/S7)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R7),ISBLANK(S7),ISBLANK(T7)),"",IF(OR(R7=0,S7=0),"",(R7+S7+T7)/O7))
8	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R8),ISBLANK(S8),R8=0,S8=0),"",R8/S8)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R8),ISBLANK(S8),ISBLANK(T8)),"",IF(OR(R8=0,S8=0),"",(R8+S8+T8)/O8))
9	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R9),ISBLANK(S9),R9=0,S9=0),"",R9/S9)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R9),ISBLANK(S9),ISBLANK(T9)),"",IF(OR(R9=0,S9=0),"",(R9+S9+T9)/O9))
10	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R10),ISBLANK(S10),R10=0,S10=0),"",R10/S10)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R10),ISBLANK(S10),ISBLANK(T10)),"",IF(OR(R10=0,S10=0),"",(R10+S10+T10)/O10))
11	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R11),ISBLANK(S11),R11=0,S11=0),"",R11/S11)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R11),ISBLANK(S11),ISBLANK(T11)),"",IF(OR(R11=0,S11=0),"",(R11+S11+T11)/O11))
12	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R12),ISBLANK(S12),R12=0,S12=0),"",R12/S12)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R12),ISBLANK(S12),ISBLANK(T12)),"",IF(OR(R12=0,S12=0),"",(R12+S12+T12)/O12))
13	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R13),ISBLANK(S13),R13=0,S13=0),"",R13/S13)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R13),ISBLANK(S13),ISBLANK(T13)),"",IF(OR(R13=0,S13=0),"",(R13+S13+T13)/O13))

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued)

Formulas (continued):

	X	Y
1	leaf g/shoot	above-ground g/shoot
2	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R2),R2=0),"",R2/O2)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R2),ISBLANK(T2),R2=0),"",(R2+T2)/O2)
3	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R3),R3=0),"",R3/O3)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R3),ISBLANK(T3),R3=0),"",(R3+T3)/O3)
4	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R4),R4=0),"",R4/O4)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R4),ISBLANK(T4),R4=0),"",(R4+T4)/O4)
5	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R5),R5=0),"",R5/O5)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R5),ISBLANK(T5),R5=0),"",(R5+T5)/O5)
6	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R6),R6=0),"",R6/O6)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R6),ISBLANK(T6),R6=0),"",(R6+T6)/O6)
7	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R7),R7=0),"",R7/O7)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R7),ISBLANK(T7),R7=0),"",(R7+T7)/O7)
8	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R8),R8=0),"",R8/O8)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R8),ISBLANK(T8),R8=0),"",(R8+T8)/O8)
9	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R9),R9=0),"",R9/O9)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R9),ISBLANK(T9),R9=0),"",(R9+T9)/O9)
10	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R10),R10=0),"",R10/O10)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R10),ISBLANK(T10),R10=0),"",(R10+T10)/O10)
11	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R11),R11=0),"",R11/O11)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R11),ISBLANK(T11),R11=0),"",(R11+T11)/O11)
12	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R12),R12=0),"",R12/O12)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R12),ISBLANK(T12),R12=0),"",(R12+T12)/O12)
13	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R13),R13=0),"",R13/O13)	=IF(OR(ISBLANK(R13),ISBLANK(T13),R13=0),"",(R13+T13)/O13)

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued)

Formulas (continued):

	Z	AA
1	total g/m2 [individ shoot bio*dens]	leaf g/m2 [individ shoot bio*dens]
2	=IF(P2=0,0,IF(OR(P2="",W2=""), "",W2*P2))	=IF(P2=0,0,IF(OR(P2="",X2=""), "",X2*P2))
3	=IF(P3=0,0,IF(OR(P3="",W3=""), "",W3*P3))	=IF(P3=0,0,IF(OR(P3="",X3=""), "",X3*P3))
4	=IF(P4=0,0,IF(OR(P4="",W4=""), "",W4*P4))	=IF(P4=0,0,IF(OR(P4="",X4=""), "",X4*P4))
5	=IF(P5=0,0,IF(OR(P5="",W5=""), "",W5*P5))	=IF(P5=0,0,IF(OR(P5="",X5=""), "",X5*P5))
6	=IF(P6=0,0,IF(OR(P6="",W6=""), "",W6*P6))	=IF(P6=0,0,IF(OR(P6="",X6=""), "",X6*P6))
7	=IF(P7=0,0,IF(OR(P7="",W7=""), "",W7*P7))	=IF(P7=0,0,IF(OR(P7="",X7=""), "",X7*P7))
8	=IF(P8=0,0,IF(OR(P8="",W8=""), "",W8*P8))	=IF(P8=0,0,IF(OR(P8="",X8=""), "",X8*P8))
9	=IF(P9=0,0,IF(OR(P9="",W9=""), "",W9*P9))	=IF(P9=0,0,IF(OR(P9="",X9=""), "",X9*P9))
10	=IF(P10=0,0,IF(OR(P10="",W10=""), "",W10*P10))	=IF(P10=0,0,IF(OR(P10="",X10=""), "",X10*P10))
11	=IF(P11=0,0,IF(OR(P11="",W11=""), "",W11*P11))	=IF(P11=0,0,IF(OR(P11="",X11=""), "",X11*P11))
12	=IF(P12=0,0,IF(OR(P12="",W12=""), "",W12*P12))	=IF(P12=0,0,IF(OR(P12="",X12=""), "",X12*P12))
13	=IF(P13=0,0,IF(OR(P13="",W13=""), "",W13*P13))	=IF(P13=0,0,IF(OR(P13="",X13=""), "",X13*P13))

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued)

Formulas (continued):

	AB
1	abovegrndg/m2 [individ shoot bio*dens]
2	=IF(P2=0,0,IF(OR(P2="",Y2=""), "",Y2*P2))
3	=IF(P3=0,0,IF(OR(P3="",Y3=""), "",Y3*P3))
4	=IF(P4=0,0,IF(OR(P4="",Y4=""), "",Y4*P4))
5	=IF(P5=0,0,IF(OR(P5="",Y5=""), "",Y5*P5))
6	=IF(P6=0,0,IF(OR(P6="",Y6=""), "",Y6*P6))
7	=IF(P7=0,0,IF(OR(P7="",Y7=""), "",Y7*P7))
8	=IF(P8=0,0,IF(OR(P8="",Y8=""), "",Y8*P8))
9	=IF(P9=0,0,IF(OR(P9="",Y9=""), "",Y9*P9))
10	=IF(P10=0,0,IF(OR(P10="",Y10=""), "",Y10*P10))
11	=IF(P11=0,0,IF(OR(P11="",Y11=""), "",Y11*P11))
12	=IF(P12=0,0,IF(OR(P12="",Y12=""), "",Y12*P12))
13	=IF(P13=0,0,IF(OR(P13="",Y13=""), "",Y13*P13))

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued).

Sample Data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	Quarter	Date	Site	Cross Transect	Quadrat number	Quadrat distance (m)	% cover	Field- density in 1/16 m ² quadrat	Reproductive shoots in 1/4 m ² quadrat	Grazing	Epiphyte	Wasting Disease	Canopy height (cm)
2	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	1	2	100	60	24	T	H	L	55
3	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	2	7	100	42	23	T	H	L	63
4	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	3	8	90	40	38	T	H	T	60
5	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	4	16	85	57	17	T	H	T	56
6	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	5	18	80	31	15	T	H	L	41
7	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	6	25	100	44	18	T	H	T	57
8	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	7	26	5	0	0	T	H	L	33
9	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	8	33	100	60	29	T	H	L	36
10	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	9	38	100	46	21	T	H	L	26
11	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	10	40	100	65	26	T	H	L	28
12	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	11	44	100	94	41	T	H	L	32
13	Jul2004	8/1/2004	DH	A	12	46	100	93	10	T	H	H	34

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued).

Sample Data (continued):

	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W
1	Core area (m ²)	Lab: meristems per core	Shoots/m ² from field density	Reproductive shoots/m ²	Sample dry weight: Leaves (g)	Sample dry weight: Roots&Rhiz. (g)	Sample dry weight: Sheath (g)	Shoot : RR	Leaf : RR	total g/shoot
2	0.0037	5	960	96	0.6997	0.7319	0.0521	1.03	0.96	0.2967
3	0.0037	9	672	92	2.2597	0.7414	0.1195	3.21	3.05	0.3467
4	0.0037	9	640	152	1.5086	0.7235	0.0547	2.16	2.09	0.2541
5	0.0037	8	912	68	1.6925	0.6358	0.0376	2.72	2.66	0.2957
6	0.0037	6	496	60	1.1553	0.2036	0.0180	5.76	5.67	0.2295
7	0.0037	3	704	72	0.5269	0.8862	0.0238	0.62	0.59	0.4790
8	0.0037	7	0	0	0.7431	0.4907	0.0337	1.58	1.51	0.1811
9	0.0037	4	960	116	0.3012	0.6603	0.0094	0.47	0.46	0.2427
10	0.0037	6	736	84	0.5386	0.4914	0.0207	1.14	1.10	0.1751
11	0.0037	6	1040	104	0.5662	0.7390	0.0221	0.80	0.77	0.2212
12	0.0037	9	1504	164	0.6651	0.9246	0.0162	0.74	0.72	0.1784
13	0.0037	12	1488	40	1.8002	0.5884	0.0640	3.17	3.06	0.2044

Appendix G. Seagrass Condition Monitoring Data Reduction Templates (continued).

Sample Data (continued):

	X	Y	Z	AA	AB
1	leaf g/shoot	above-ground g/shoot	total g/m2 [individ shoot bio*dens]	leaf g/m2 [individ shoot bio*dens]	abovegrndg/m2 [individ shoot bio*dens]
2	0.1399	0.1504	284.8704	134.3424	144.3456
3	0.2511	0.2644	233.0048	168.7242667	177.6469333
4	0.1676	0.1737	162.6168889	107.2782222	111.168
5	0.2116	0.2163	269.7126	192.945	197.2314
6	0.1926	0.1956	113.8237333	95.5048	96.9928
7	0.1756	0.1836	337.1925333	123.6458667	129.2309333
8	0.1062	0.1110	0	0	0
9	0.0753	0.0777	233.016	72.288	74.544
10	0.0898	0.0932	128.8858667	66.06826667	68.60746667
11	0.0944	0.0981	230.0653333	98.14133333	101.972
12	0.0739	0.0757	268.3637333	111.1456	113.8528
13	0.1500	0.1554	304.1224	223.2248	231.1608

The Department of the Interior protects and manages the nation's natural resources and cultural heritage; provides scientific and other information about those resources; and honors its special responsibilities to American Indians, Alaska Natives, and affiliated Island Communities.

NPS 2009/110, May 2009

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Natural Resource Program Center
1201 Oakridge Drive, Suite 150
Fort Collins, CO 80525

www.nature.nps.gov

EXPERIENCE YOUR AMERICA™